| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pictorial index** | Search by illustration | |
| **For safety and security** | Make sure to read through them<br>(Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system) | 1 |
| **Fuel cell system** | Fuel cell vehicle characteristics, precautions, etc.<br>(Main topics: Fuel cell system) | 2 |
| **Vehicle status information and indicators** | Reading driving-related information<br>(Main topics: Meters, multi-information display) | 3 |
| **Before driving** | Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving<br>(Main topics: Keys, doors, seats) | 4 |
| **Driving** | Operations and advice which are necessary for driving<br>(Main topics: Starting fuel cell system, refueling) | 5 |
| **Interior features** | Usage of the interior features<br>(Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features) | 6 |
| **Maintenance and care** | Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures<br>(Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs) | 7 |
| **When trouble arises** | What to do in case of malfunction and emergency<br>(Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire) | 8 |
| **Vehicle specifications** | Vehicle specifications, customizable features<br>(Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure) | 9 |
| **For owners** | Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners | 10 |
| **Index** | Search by symptom | |
| | Search alphabetically | |

For your information..... 6
Reading this manual ..... 11
How to search ..... 12
Pictorial index ..... 14

## 1 For safety and security

**1-1. For safe use**
Before driving ..... 26
For safe driving ..... 27
Seat belts ..... 29
SRS airbags ..... 34
Pop Up Hood ..... 43
Front passenger occupant classification system ..... 46

**1-2. Child safety**
Riding with children ..... 51
Child restraint systems..... 52

**1-3. Emergency assistance**
Safety Connect ..... 65

**1-4. Theft deterrent system**
Immobilizer system ..... 69
Alarm..... 70
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) ..... 72

## 2 Fuel cell system

**2-1. Fuel cell vehicle**
Fuel cell vehicle characteristics..... 74
Fuel cell vehicle precautions ..... 78
Fuel cell vehicle driving tips ..... 88

## 3 Vehicle status information and indicators

**3-1. Instrument cluster**
Warning lights and indicators ..... 92
Gauges and meters..... 97
Multi-information display 100
Head-up display ..... 107
Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen..... 111

## 4 Before driving

**4-1. Key information**
Keys ..... 118

**4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk**
Doors..... 121
Trunk ..... 125
Smart key system..... 129

**4-3. Adjusting the seats**
Front seats ..... 135
Driving position memory 136
Head restraints ..... 139

**4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**
Steering wheel..... 141
Inside rear view mirror... 143
Digital Rearview Mirror .. 144
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 154

**4-5. Opening, closing the windows**

Power windows ..... 156

## 5 Driving

**5-1. Before driving**

Driving the vehicle..... 160
Cargo and luggage ..... 167
Vehicle load limits ..... 169
Trailer towing..... 170
Dinghy towing ..... 171

**5-2. Driving procedures**

Power switch..... 172
Shift position ..... 177
Turn signal lever..... 183
Parking brake..... 184
Brake Hold ..... 187
ASC (Active Sound Control) ..... 189
Water release ($H_2O$ switch) ..... 190

**5-3. Operating the lights and wipers**

Headlight switch..... 191
AHB (Automatic High Beam) ..... 193
Windshield wipers and washer..... 197

**5-4. Refueling**

Opening the fuel door ... 203

**5-5. Using the driving support systems**

Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 + ..... 207
PCS (Pre-Collision System) ..... 212
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 223
RSA (Road Sign Assist). 234
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ... 237
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 249
Intuitive parking assist... 254
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)..... 263
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ..... 269
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)..... 273
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) ..... 278
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..... 280
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) . 282
Toyota Teammate Advanced Park ..... 284
Driving mode select switch ..... 314
Snow mode ..... 315
Driving assist systems... 316

**5-6. Driving tips**

Winter driving tips..... 321

## 6 Interior features

**6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

ALL AUTO control ..... 326

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 8-inch display)..... 327

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 12.3-inch display) ..... 334

Rear automatic air conditioning system ..... 343

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 344

**6-2. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list ..... 348

**6-3. Using the storage features**

List of storage features . 351

Trunk features ..... 354

**6-4. Using the other interior features**

Toyota multi-operation touch (vehicle with the 12.3-inch display)..... 355

Electronic sunshade..... 357

Other interior features ... 358

Garage door opener..... 373

## 7 Maintenance and care

**7-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 382

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 386

**7-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements ..... 389

General maintenance .... 390

**7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 393

Hood..... 395

Positioning a floor jack .. 395

Fuel cell unit compartment ..... 397

12-volt battery..... 402

Tires ..... 405

Replacing the tire ..... 413

Tire inflation pressure .... 417

Wheels ..... 419

Air conditioning filter ..... 421

Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents and filters ..... 422

Electronic key battery .... 425

Checking and replacing fuses ..... 427

Headlight aim ..... 430

Light bulbs ..... 431

## 8 When trouble arises

**8-1. Essential information**

Emergency flashers..... 434

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 434

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water ..... 435

**8-2. Steps to take in an emergency**

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 437

If you think something is wrong ..... 441

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 443

If a warning message is displayed..... 453

If you have a flat tire..... 457

If the fuel cell system will not start ..... 468

If you lose your keys ..... 469

If the fuel door cannot be opened ..... 470

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 470

If the 12-volt battery is discharged ..... 473

If your vehicle overheats 478

If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 482

## 9 Vehicle specifications

**9-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.)..... 484

Tire information ..... 490

**9-2. Customization**

Customizable features .. 500

**9-3. Initialization**

Items to initialize ..... 512

## 10 For owners

**10-1.For owners**

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 514

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners ..... 514

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 515

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 516

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 523

## Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... 526

Alphabetical Index..... 529

# For your information

## Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle and the illustrations used may differ from your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. Over time, your vehicle may receive updates that modify the vehicle and make material in this manual incomplete and/or inaccurate. Because of Toyota's interest in continual product improvement, Toyota reserves the right to make changes to this manual at any time without notice.

If Toyota chooses to update the manual, updated versions can be viewed by selecting your vehicle by model and year at the following URL or on your mobile device if you have access to the Toyota app.

www.toyota.com/owners

## Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

## Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Fuel cell system
- Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 +

- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the fuel cell vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

## Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data Transmission

Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in these computers to Toyota without notification to you.

- Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

- To learn more about the vehi-

cle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

## Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S.mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

## Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

● However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

## Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner devices and Pop Up Hood system in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags, seat belt pretensioners and Pop Up Hood micro gas generators left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner and Pop Up Hood micro gas generators removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

## Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbags, seat belt pretensioners, Pop Up Hood system, wireless remote control batteries, and the batteries in the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

**WARNING**

**■ General precautions while driving**

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

**WARNING**

**General precaution regarding children's safety**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the electronic sunshade, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

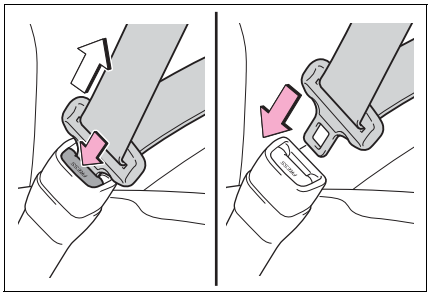
# Reading this manual

**Explains symbols used in this manual.**

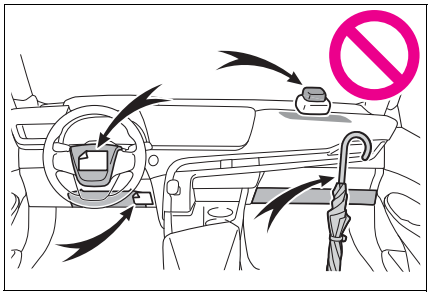
## Symbols in this manual

| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | WARNING:<br>Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people. |
| ⚠ | NOTICE:<br>Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment. |
| 1 2 3... | Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order. |

## Symbols in illustrations



| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
| ➡ | Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices. |
| ⇨ | Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens). |

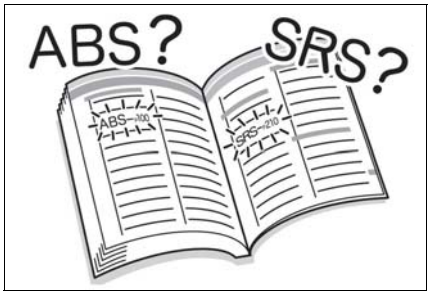


| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
| ➰ | Indicates the component or position being explained. |
| ⊘ | Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**. |

## How to search

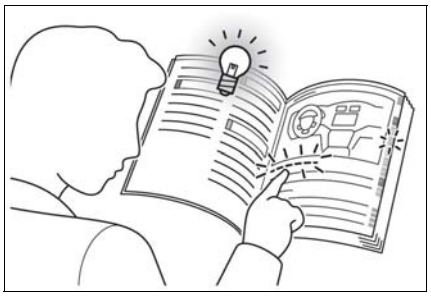
### Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.529




### Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.14

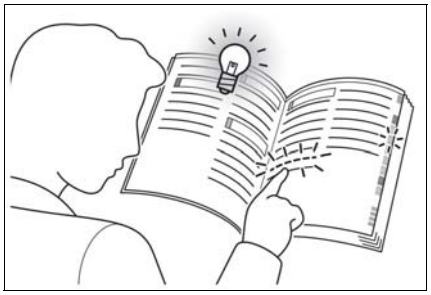


### Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.526

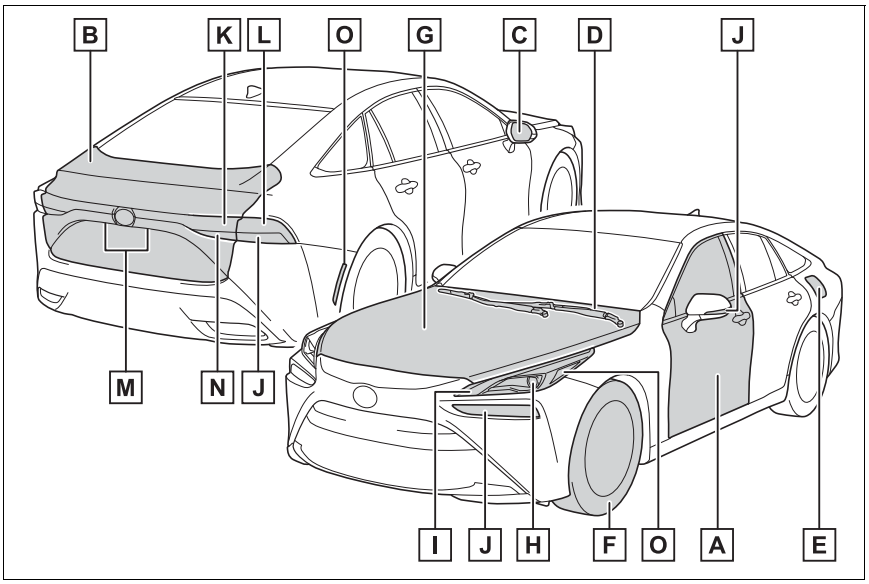
### Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



# Pictorial index

## ■Exterior





A **Doors ..... P.121**

Locking/unlocking ..... P.121

Opening/closing the side windows ..... P.156

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P.471

Warning lights/warning messages ..... P.443, 453

B **Trunk ..... P.125**

Opening from inside the cabin ..... P.127

Opening from outside ..... P.127

Opening by using the mechanical key ..... P.471

Warning lights/warning messages ..... P.443, 453

C **Outside rear view mirrors ..... P.154**

Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P.154

Folding the mirrors ..... P.155

Driving position memory ..... P.136

Defogging the mirrors ..... P.329, 336

D **Windshield wipers** ..... **P.197**
Precautions for winter season ..... P.321
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* ..... P.331, 340
Precautions for car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers) ..... P.383

E **Fuel door** ..... **P.203**
Refueling method ..... P.203
Fuel type/hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity ..... P.485

F **Tires** ..... **P.405**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P.405, 488
Winter tires/tire chains ..... P.321
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system ..... P.405
Coping with flat tires ..... P.457

G **Hood** ..... **P.395**
Opening ..... P.395
Fuel cell unit compartment cover ..... P.398
Coping with overheating ..... P.478
Warning messages ..... P.453

**Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving**
(Replacing method: P.431)

H **Headlights/daytime running lights*** ..... **P.191**

I **Parking lights/daytime running lights*** ..... **P.191**

J **Turn signal lights** ..... **P.183**

K **Tail lights** ..... **P.191**

L **Tail lights** ..... **P.191**
**Stop lights**

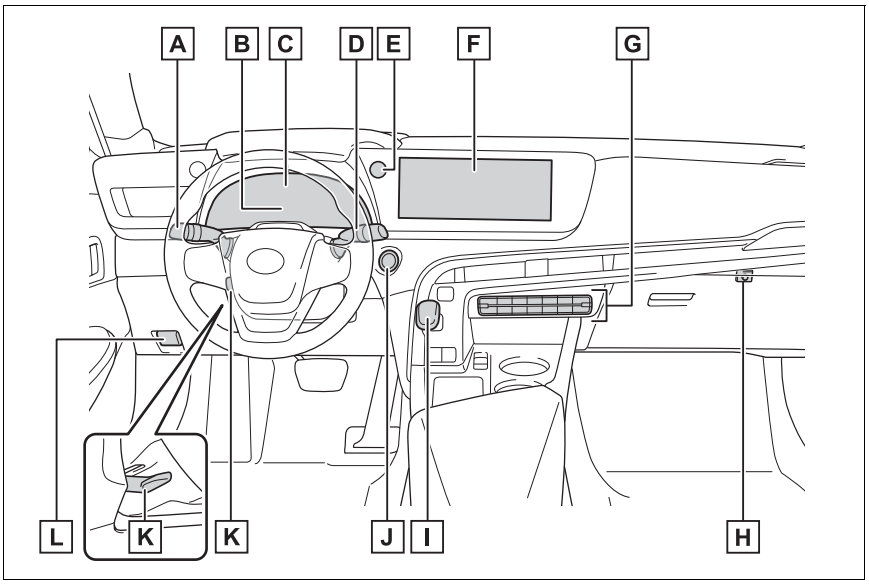
M **License plate lights** ..... **P.191**

N **Back-up lights**
Changing the shift position to R ..... P.177

O **Side marker lights** ..... **P.191**

*: If equipped

## ■Instrument panel





A **Turn signal lever..... P.183**
**Headlight switch ..... P.191**
Headlights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lightsP.191
AHB (Automatic High Beam) ..... P.193

B **Multi-information display ..... P.100**
Display ..... P.100
Energy monitor.....P.111
When a warning message is displayed..... P.453

C **Meters ..... P.97**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P.97
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P.92
When a warning light turns on ..... P.443

D **Windshield wiper and washer switch..... P.197**
Usage..... P.197
Adding washer fluid..... P.401
Warning messages ..... P.453

E **Emergency flasher switch ..... P.434**

F **Audio system*1**
**Air conditioning system*2 ..... P.334**
Usage ..... P.334

G **Air conditioning system ..... P.327, 334**
Usage ..... P.327, 334
Rear window defogger ..... P.329, 336

H **Trunk opener main switch ..... P.128**

I **Shift lever ..... P.177**
Changing the shift position ..... P.179
Precautions for towing ..... P.437

J **Power switch ..... P.172**
Starting the fuel cell system/changing the modes ..... P.172
Emergency stop of the fuel cell system ..... P.434
When the fuel cell system will not start ..... P.468
Warning messages ..... P.453

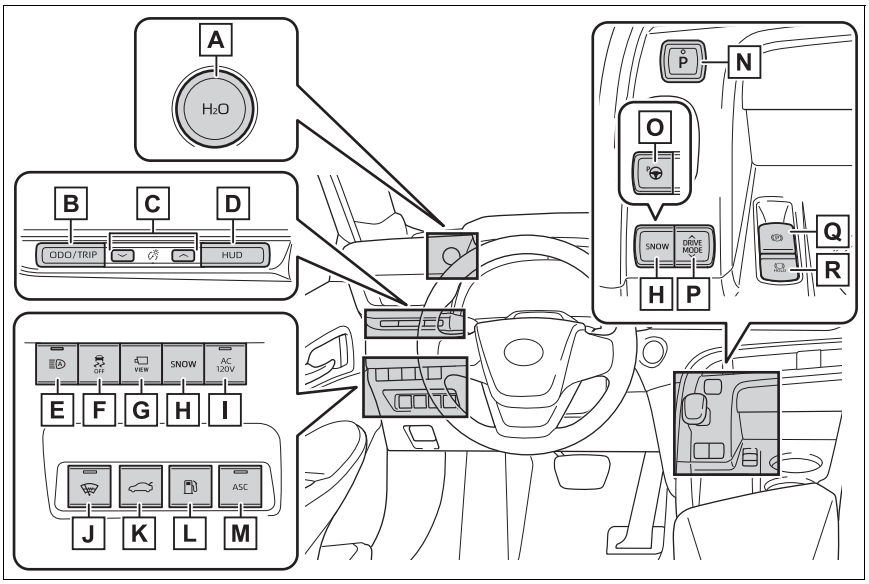
K **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*2/tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*2P.141**
Adjustment ..... P.141
Driving position memory ..... P.136

L **Hood lock release lever ..... P.395**

*1: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

*2: If equipped

## ■Switches




A $H_2O$ switch ..... P.190

B "ODO/TRIP" switch ..... P.98

C Instrument panel light control switches ..... P.98

D HUD (Head-up display) switch*1 ..... P.107

E Automatic High Beam switch ..... P.193

F VSC OFF switch ..... P.317

G Camera switch*1, 2

H Snow mode switch*1 ..... P.182

I AC 120V switch*1 ..... P.365

J Windshield wiper de-icer*1 ..... P.331, 340

K Trunk opener switch ..... P.127

L Fuel door opener switch ..... P.204

M ASC switch*1 ..... P.189

N **P position switch** ..... **P.180**

O **Advanced Park main switch*1** ..... **P.284**

P **Driving mode select switch** ..... **P.314**

Q **Parking brake switch** ..... **P.184**

Applying/releasing the parking brake ..... P.184

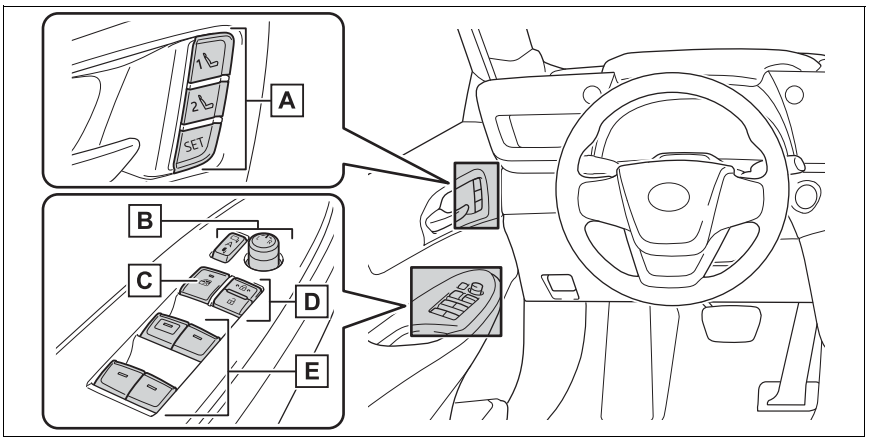
Precautions for winter season ..... P.322

Warning buzzer/messages ..... P.186, 453

R **Brake hold switch** ..... **P.187**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.




A **Position memory buttons*** ..... **P.136**

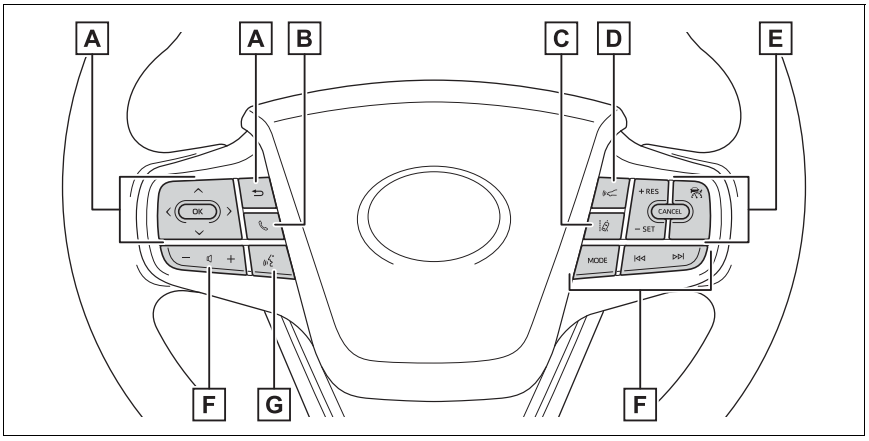
B **Outside rear view mirror switches** ..... **P.154**

C **Window lock switch** ..... **P.158**

D **Door lock switches** ..... **P.123**

E **Power window switches** ..... **P.156**

*: If equipped




A **Meter control switches** ..... **P.100**

B **Phone switch***

C **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch** ..... **P.223**

D **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch** ..... **P.241**

E **Cruise control switches**

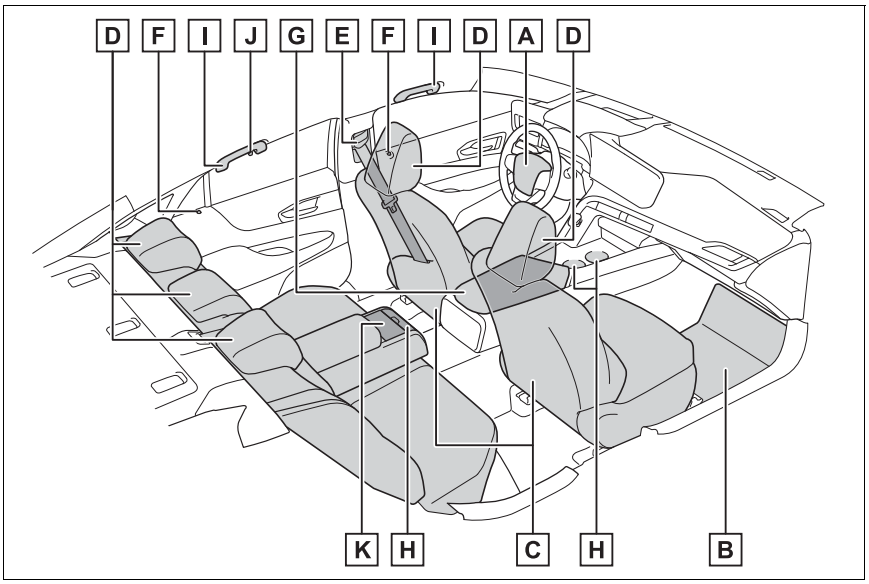
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ..... P.237

F **Audio remote control switches***

G **Talk switch***

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

## ■Interior





A SRS airbags ..... P.34

B Floor mats ..... P.26

C Front seats ..... P.135

D Head restraints ..... P.139

E Seat belts ..... P.29

F Inside lock buttons ..... P.123

G Console box ..... P.353

H Cup holders ..... P.352

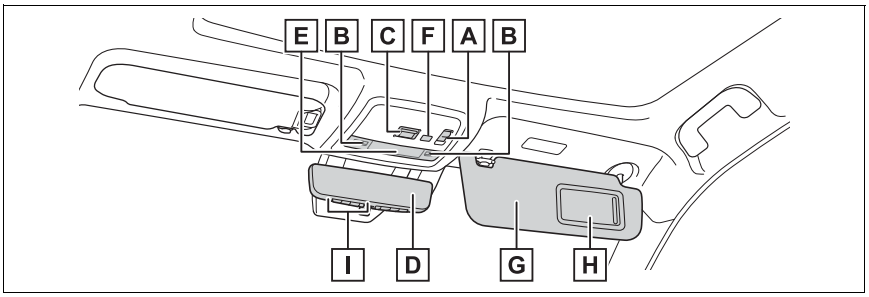
I Assist grips ..... P.364

J Coat hooks ..... P.364

K Rear control panel* ..... P.343, 346


*: If equipped

## ■Ceiling





A Electronic sunshade switch* ..... P.357

B Personal lights ..... P.349

C "SOS" button ..... P.65

D Inside rear view mirror* ..... P.143
Digital Rearview Mirror* ..... P.144

E Interior light ..... P.349

F Door-linked interior light switch ..... P.349

G Sun visors ..... P.370

H Vanity mirrors ..... P.371

I Garage door opener buttons ..... P.373


*: If equipped

# For safety and security

1

**1-1. For safe use**

Before driving ..... 26

For safe driving ..... 27

Seat belts ..... 29

SRS airbags ..... 34

Pop Up Hood ..... 43

Front passenger occupant classification system .... 46

**1-2. Child safety**

Riding with children ..... 51

Child restraint systems ... 52

**1-3. Emergency assistance**

Safety Connect ..... 65

**1-4. Theft deterrent system**

Immobilizer system ..... 69

Alarm ..... 70

Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) ..... 72

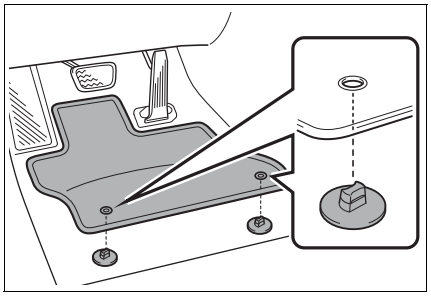
## Before driving

**Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.**

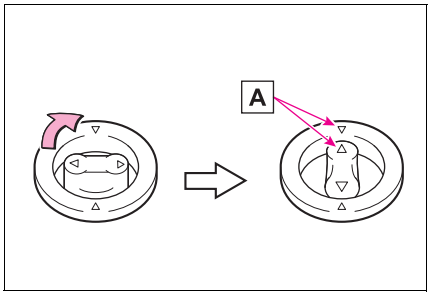
### Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.




Always align the △ marks A.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

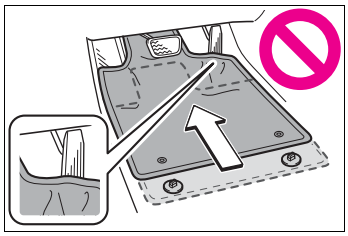
**When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

**WARNING**

■**Before driving**

●Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

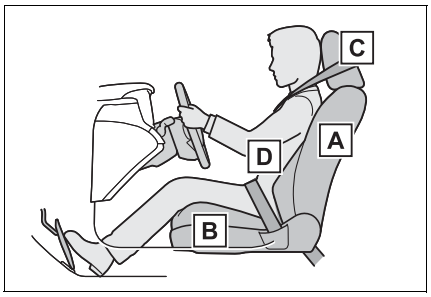


●With the fuel cell system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

## For safe driving

**For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.**

### Correct driving posture




A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.135)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.135)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.139)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.29)

**WARNING**

**■For safe driving**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

## Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.29)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.52)

## Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.143, 144, 154)

## Seat belts

**Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.**

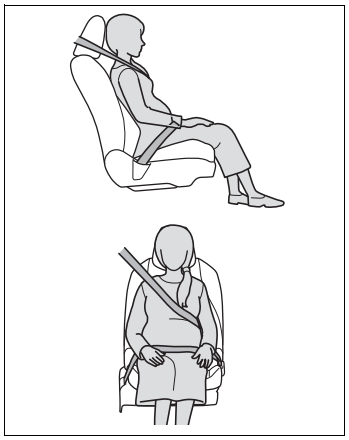
**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

**■Wearing a seat belt**

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

**■Pregnant women**



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.515)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

**■People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.515)

**■When children are in the vehicle**

→P.59

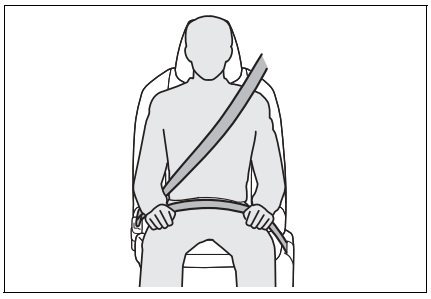
**■Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

**WARNING**

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

## Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

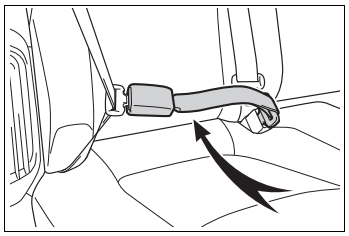
### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.52)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.29)

### Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



**WARNING**

**Using a seat belt extender**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

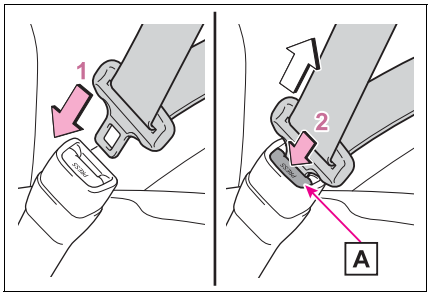
- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

NOTICE

**When using a seat belt extender**

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt




1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it.

**Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

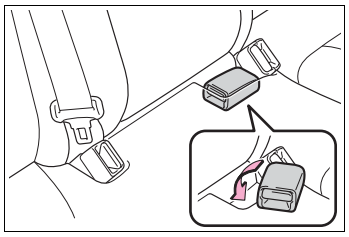
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

**Automatic locking retractor (ALR)**

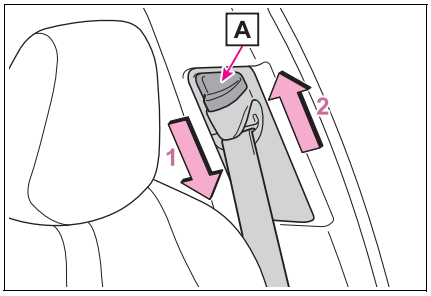
When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P.52)

**After using the rear center seat belt**

Stow seat belt buckle in the pocket.



## Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)




1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up while pressing the release button A.

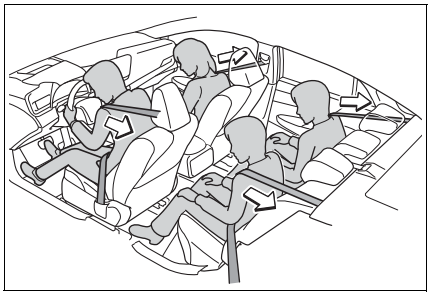
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

**WARNING**

**■Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

## Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.

### ■Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

### ■PCS-linked seat belt pretensioner control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

**WARNING**

**■Seat belt pretensioners**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

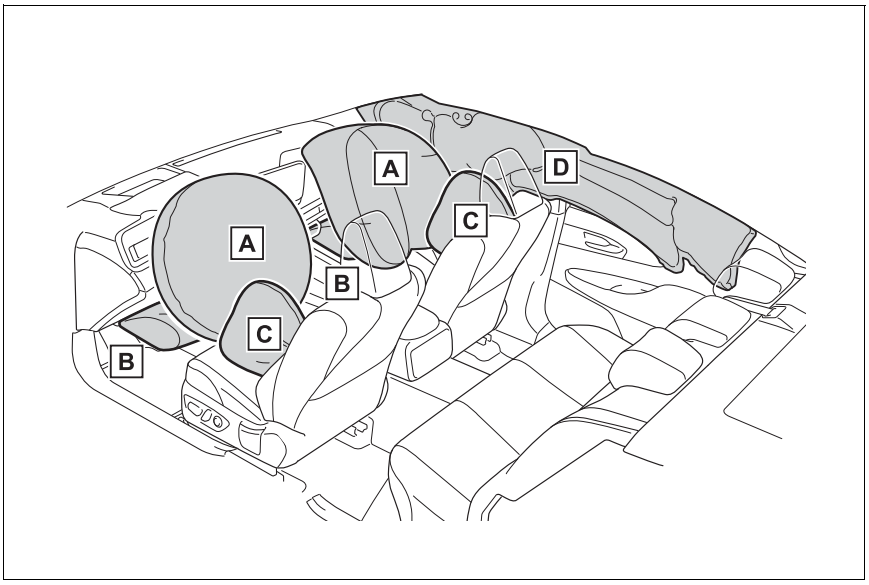
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

## SRS airbags

**The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.**

### SRS airbag system

#### ■ Location of the SRS airbags




▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

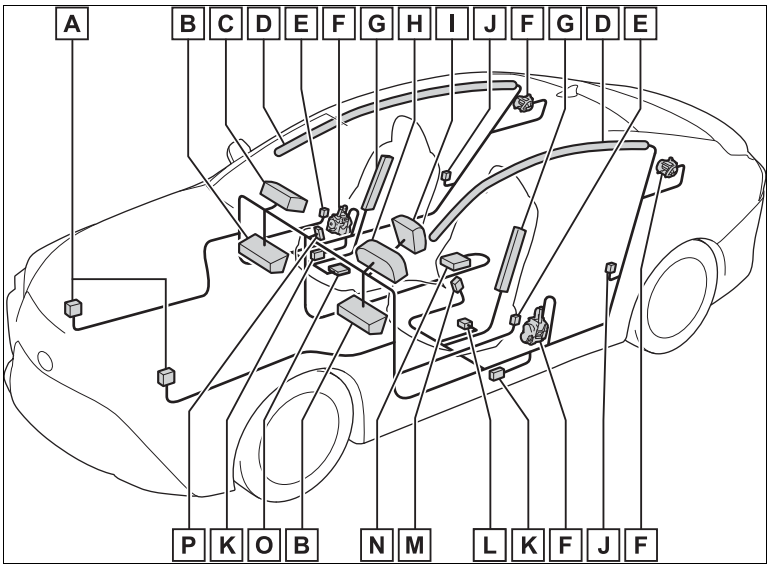
▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

C SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags
- Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

- Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

## ■ SRS airbag system components




A Front impact sensors

B Knee airbags

C Front passenger airbag

D Curtain shield airbags

E Side impact sensors (front door)

F Seat belt pretensioners

G Side airbags

H SRS warning light

I Driver airbag

J Side impact sensors (rear)

K Side impact sensors (front)

L Driver's seat position sensor

M Driver's seat belt buckle switch

N Airbag sensor assembly

O Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)

P “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The fuel cell system will be stopped and hydrogen supply will be stopped from the hydrogen tank valves. (→P.86)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.122)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.317)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.350)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.434)
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle’s location (without needing to push the “SOS” button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P.65)
  - An SRS airbag is deployed.
  - A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

### ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact

- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck

● Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

● The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.

### ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

● The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

● Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side collision.

● Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.

● Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

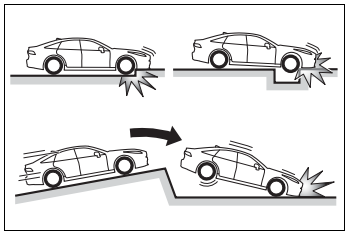
### ■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

● Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface

● Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

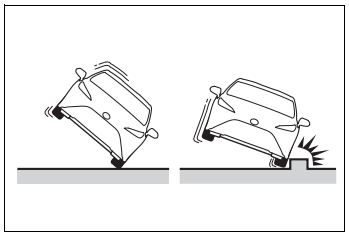
● Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

● The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.

● The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.



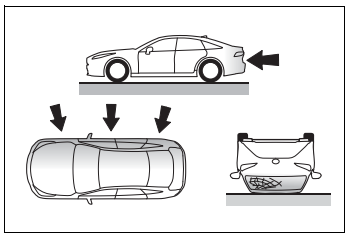
### ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

● Collision from the side

● Collision from the rear

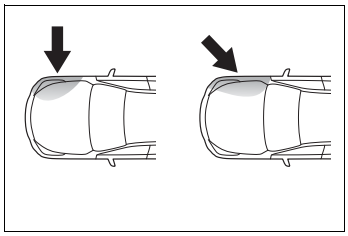
● Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

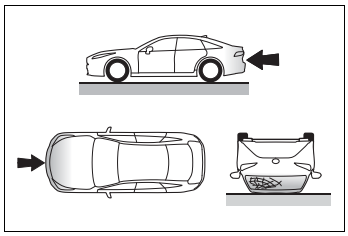
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



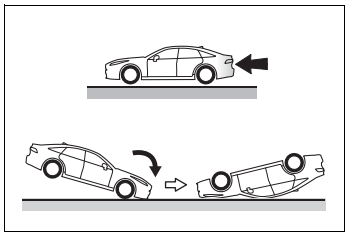
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

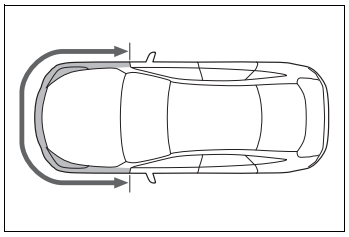
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end



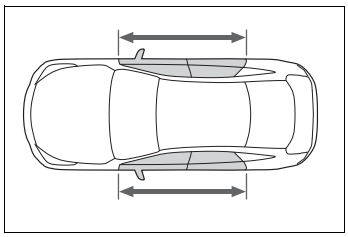
■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

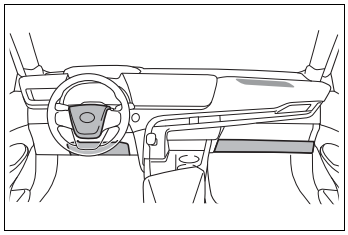
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



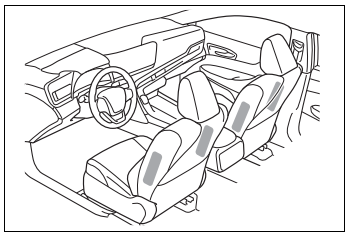
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



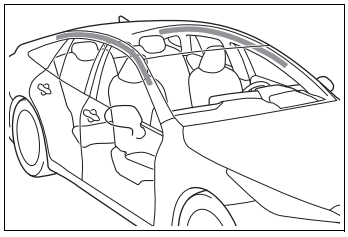
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



**WARNING**

**■SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises: Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

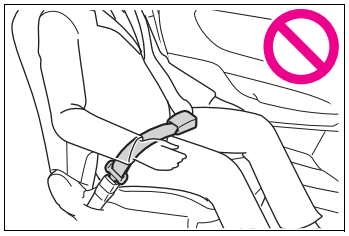
- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

**WARNING**

- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
  Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

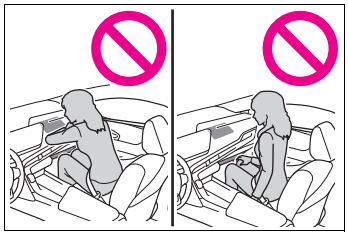
- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



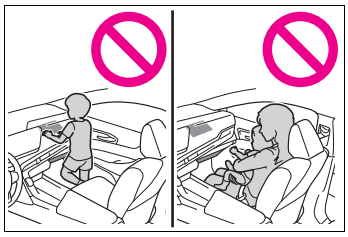
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.52)

**WARNING**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

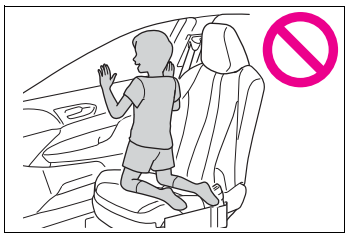


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.

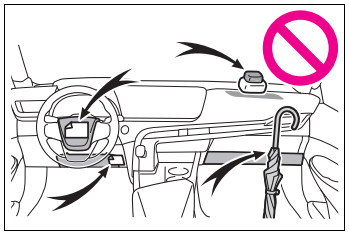


- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

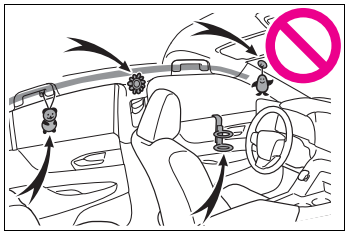
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.460)



**WARNING**

- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the SRS side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

### Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system

**WARNING**

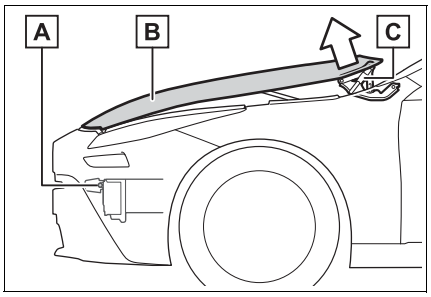
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

## Pop Up Hood

**In the event of a frontal collision with a body, such as a pedestrian, the Pop Up Hood system raises the hood to reduce the possibility of a serious impact to the pedestrian's head area by adding clearance to the fuel cell unit compartment.**

**When the sensors located at the back of the front bumper detect a frontal impact with a body, such as a pedestrian, which meets or exceeds the threshold level while the vehicle is being driven within the operational speed range, the system operates.**

### System components




A Sensors

B Hood

C Lifters

### Pop Up Hood precautions

- Before scrapping your vehicle, make sure to contact your Toyota dealer.
- The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

### PCS-linked Pop Up Hood operation control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a pedestrian or bicyclist is high, the Pop Up Hood will be prepared to operate.

### Pop Up Hood operational conditions

The Pop Up Hood will operate when the vehicle detects an impact such as the following:

- The front bumper detects a frontal impact equivalent to or greater than that of a pedestrian while the vehicle being driven within the operational speed range of approximately 16 to 34 mph (25 to 55 km/h). (The system is operated by an impact of threshold level or greater, even in the case of a minor collision that may not leave a trace on the front bumper. Also, depending on the impact conditions or vehicle speed, the system may operate by a collision with a light or small object or a small animal.)
- In other situations, such as the following the system may operate when an impact is applied to the lower part of the vehicle or front bumper:
  - Colliding with a curb
  - Falling into a deep hole
  - Landing hard
  - Hitting the slope of a parking lot, an undulating road, a protruding object or falling object

### Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate properly

- If a pedestrian collides with the right or left corner of the front bumper or the side of the vehicle. As such impacts may be difficult to detect, the system may not operate.
- If the vehicle speed is not detected correctly, such as if the vehicle is sliding sideways, the system may not operate properly.

### Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood will not operate

The Pop Up Hood will not operate in the following situations:

- Colliding with a lying person
- A frontal impact applied to the front bumper while driving at speeds outside of the operational speed range
- A side impact or rear impact
- A vehicle rollover (In some accident situations, the Pop Up Hood may operate.)

**WARNING**

**When the Pop Up Hood is operated**

- Do not pull the hood lock release lever. Doing so after the Pop Up Hood has operated will further raise the hood and may cause an injury. Do not drive with the hood raised, as doing so may block the driver's vision, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not forcibly push down the hood. As the popped up hood cannot be lowered by hand, doing so may deform the hood or cause an injury.

**WARNING**

- If the Pop Up Hood has operated, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer. If the Pop Up Hood has operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not touch the lifters immediately after the Pop Up Hood has operated, as the lifters may be hot and burn you.

NOTICE

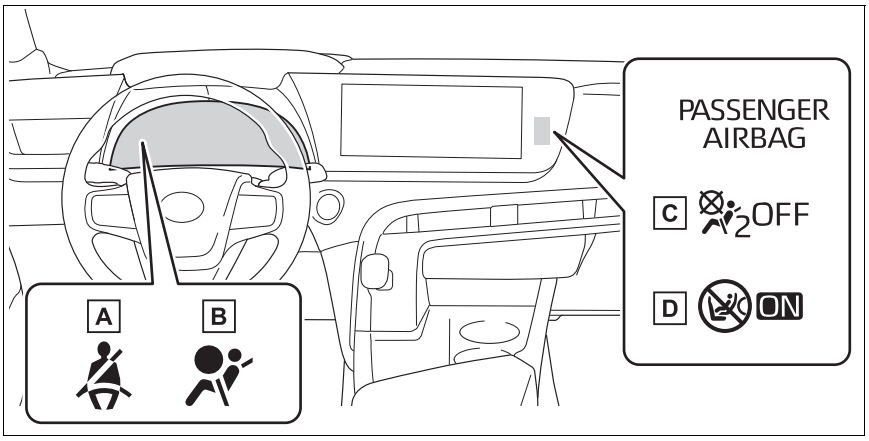
**■Pop Up Hood precautions**

- Make sure to close the hood before driving, as the system may not operate properly if the hood is not fully closed.
- Make sure that all 4 tires are of the specified size and inflated to the specified tire pressure. If tires of a different size are used, the system may not operate properly.
- If something has hit the area around the front bumper, the sensors may be damaged even if the Pop Up Hood has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the Pop Up Hood, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not remove such components as the front bumper, hood or suspension, or replace them with non-genuine parts, as doing so may prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not install anything to the front bumper or hood, as doing so may prevent the sensors from detecting an impact correctly and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not close the hood with force or apply load to the lifters, as doing so may damage the lifters and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not modify the suspension, as changes made to the vehicle height may prevent the system from operating properly.

## Front passenger occupant classification system

**Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.**

### System components




A Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light

B SRS warning light

C "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light

D "AIRBAG ON" indicator light

**WARNING**

■**Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

●Wear the seat belt properly.

●Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.

**WARNING**

- Make sure the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the “AIRBAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIRBAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P.54)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

**WARNING**

- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

## Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

### Adult*1

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/warning light | “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights | “AIRBAG ON” |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | Off*2 or flashing*3 |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Activated |
| | Front passenger knee airbag | |

### Child*4

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/warning light | “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights | “AIRBAG OFF” or “AIRBAG ON”*4 |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | Off*2 or flashing*3 |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated or activated*4 |
| | Front passenger knee airbag | |

### ■ Child restraint system with infant[*5]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/warning light | “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights | “AIRBAG OFF”[*6] |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | Off[*2] or flashing[*3] |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Front passenger knee airbag | |

### ■ Unoccupied

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/warning light | “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights | “AIRBAG OFF” |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Front passenger knee airbag | |

### ■ There is a malfunction in the system

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/warning light | “AIRBAG ON” and “AIRBAG OFF” indicator lights | “AIRBAG OFF” |
| | SRS warning light | On |
| | Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | Off |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Front passenger knee airbag | |

[*1]: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.

[*2]: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt

[*3]: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt

[*4]: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize him/her as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

[*5]: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger

seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P.52)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P.54)

## Riding with children

**Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.**
**Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.**

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.124, 158)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats, etc.

**WARNING**

**■When children are in the vehicle**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

# Child restraint systems

**Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.**

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

## Table of contents

Points to remember: P.52

Child restraint system: P.54

When using a child restraint system: P.54

Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt: P.56
- Fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor: P.60
- Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap): P.62

## Points to remember

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. as well as Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.

**WARNING**

**■When a child is riding**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.

**WARNING**

- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

**■ Handling the child restraint system**

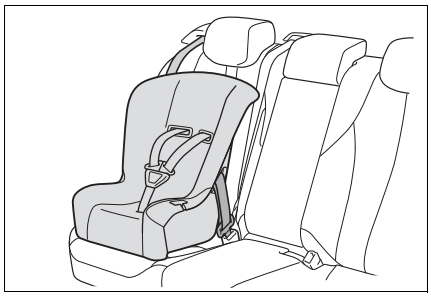
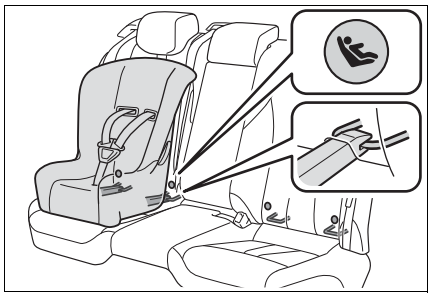
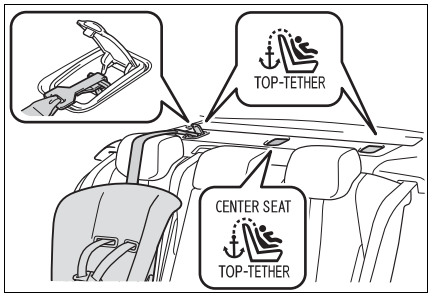
If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided with the child restraint system manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

## Child restraint system

### ■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

| Installation method | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Seat belt attachment |  | P.56 |
| Child restraint LATCH anchors attachment |  | P.60 |
| Anchor brackets (for top tether strap) attachment |  | P.62 |

## When using a child restraint system

### ■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

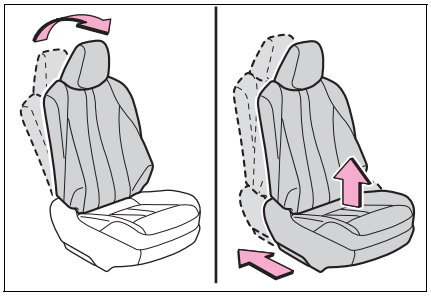
For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and

install the child restraint system.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

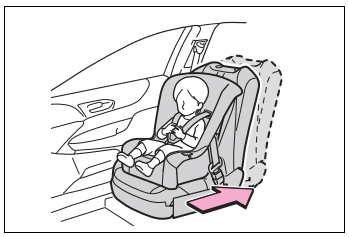


**WARNING**

**■When using a child restraint system**

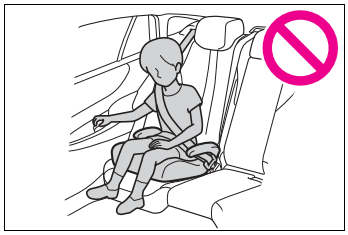
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position, move the seat to the rearmost position, and raise the seat to the upper most position, even if the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated.

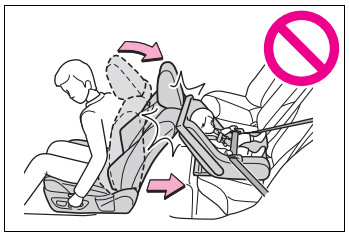


**WARNING**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

## Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

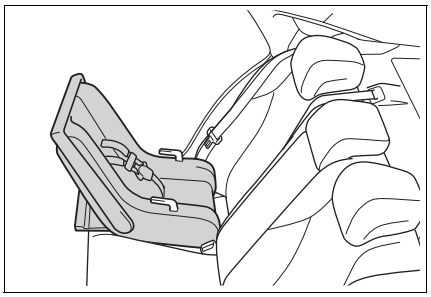
### Installing child restraint system using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

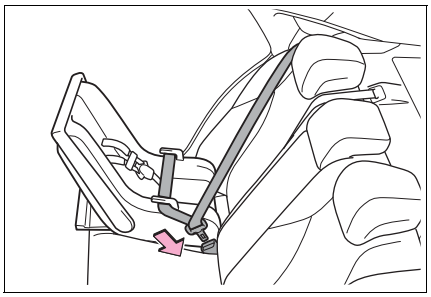
### Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.139)

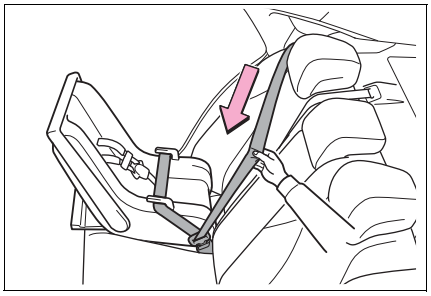
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

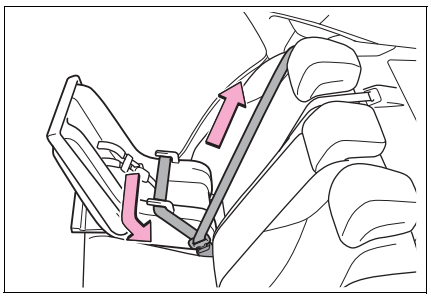


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.59)

■ **Forward-facing — Convertible seat**

1 Adjust the seat

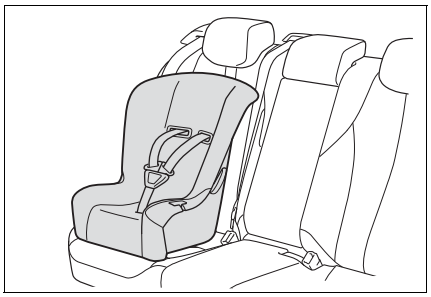
▶ When using the front passenger seat

If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.54 for front passenger seat adjustment.

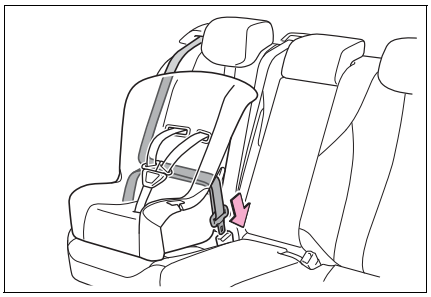
▶ When using the rear seat

Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.139)

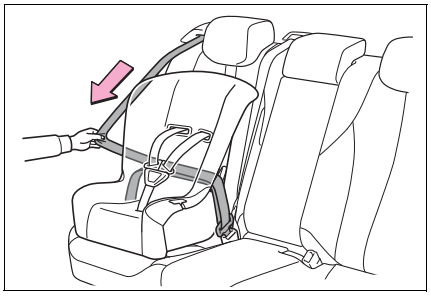
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

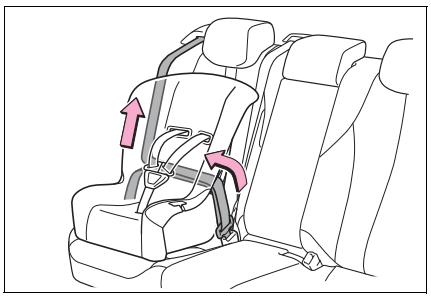


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.62)

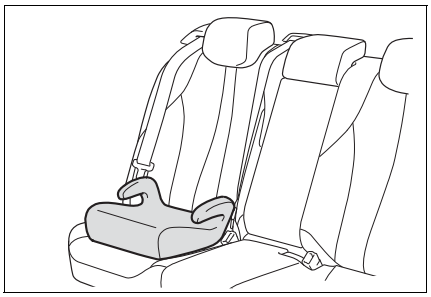
7 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.59)

### ■ Booster seat

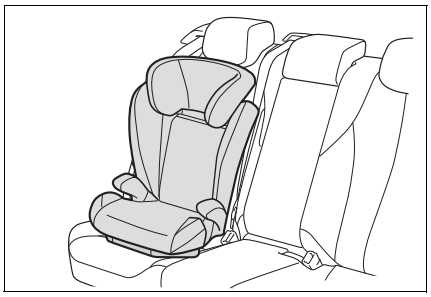
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.54 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

▶ Booster type

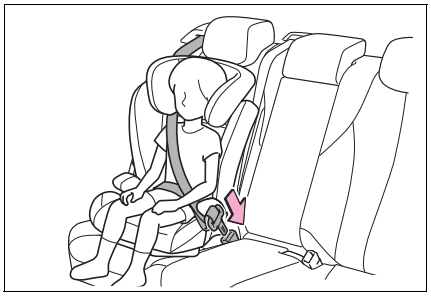


▶ High back type



3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P.29)

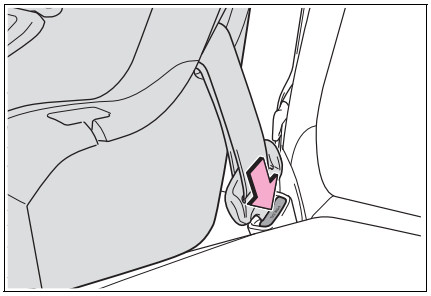


## ■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



**WARNING**

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
  If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.

**WARNING**

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

**■When installing a booster seat**

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P.31)

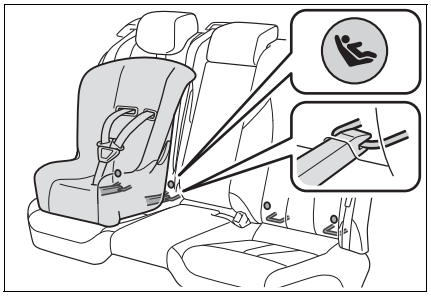
**■Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

## Child restraint system fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor

### ■ Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard rear seat. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



### ■ When installing in the rear outboard seats

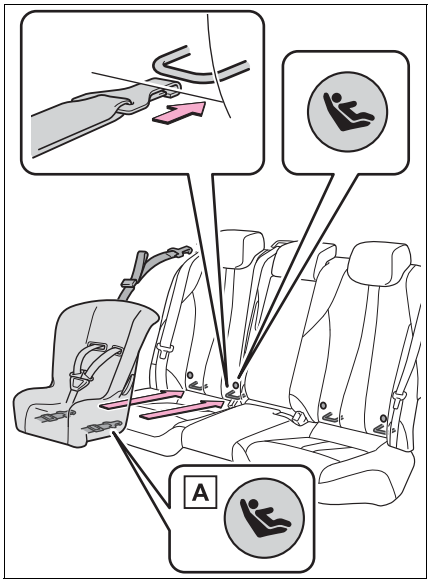
Install the child restraint system

in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.139)

▶ With flexible lower attachments

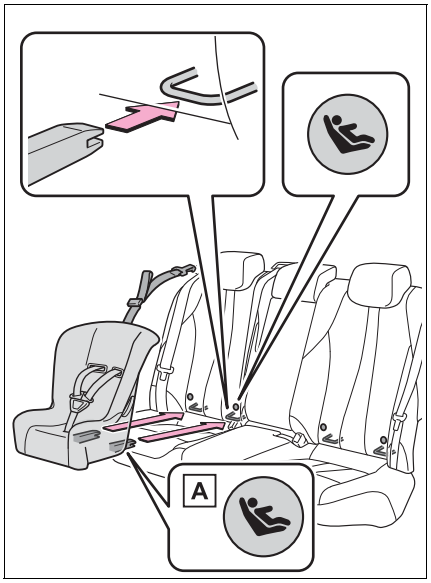
2 Latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates A the presence of a lower connector system.




A Canada only

▶ With rigid lower attachments

2 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates A the presence of a lower connector system.




A Canada only

3 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.62)

4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.59)

■ **When installing in the rear center seat**

There are no LATCH anchors

behind the rear center seat. However, the inboard LATCH anchors of the outboard seats, which are 18.1 in. (460 mm) apart, can be used if the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions permit use of those anchors with the anchor spacing stated.

Child restraint systems with rigid lower attachments cannot be installed in the center seat. This type of child restraint system can only be installed in the outboard seat.

### Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

**WARNING**

**When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Never attach two child restraint system attachments to the same anchor. In a collision, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child restraint system attachments and may break.
  If the LATCH anchors are already in use, use the seat belt to install a child restraint system in the center seat.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

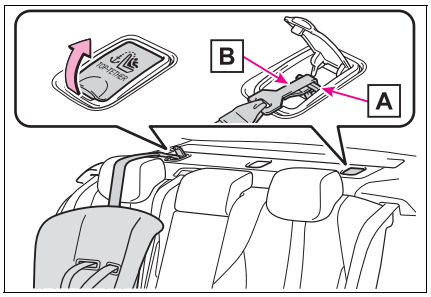
## Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

### Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top tether strap.

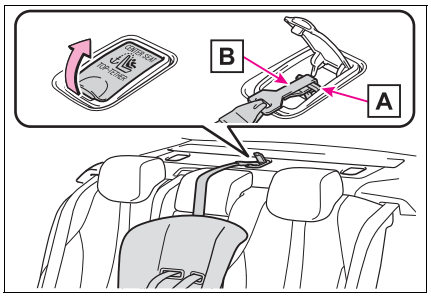
▶ Outboard rear seats




A Anchor brackets

B Top tether strap

▶ Rear center seat




A Anchor bracket

B Top tether strap

### ■ Fixing the top tether strap to the anchor bracket

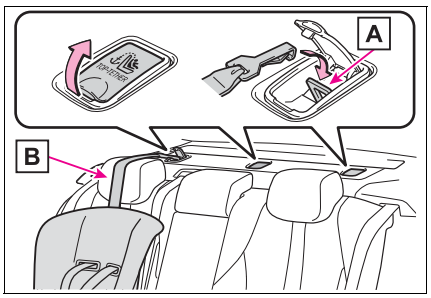
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.139)

2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched. (→P.59)

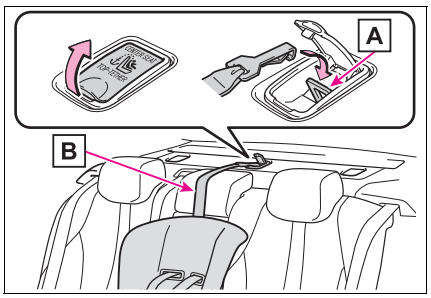
▶ Outboard rear seats




A Hook

B Top tether strap

▶ Rear center seat




A Hook

B Top tether strap

### ■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

**WARNING**

**■When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top tether strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top tether strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Be sure to have the top tether strap pass over the top of the head restraint. If the belt passes below the head restraint, it is possible that the child restraint system may not be securely fixed.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

NOTICE

**■Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)**

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

## Safety Connect*

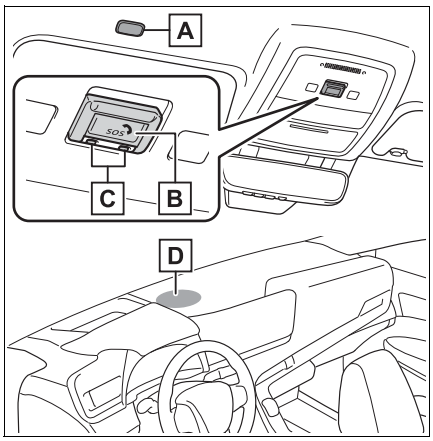
*: If equipped

**Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.**

**Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.**

**By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.**

### System components




A Microphone

B "SOS" button

C LED light indicators

D Speaker

**■ Certification for Safety Connect**
→P.546

### Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P.67)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location

Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P.67)

- Emergency Assistance Button

("SOS")

Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P.67)

- Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P.67)

## Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call the following or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

- The United States

1-800-331-4331

- Canada

1-888-869-6828

- Puerto Rico

1-877-855-8377

### Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and in Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, Puerto Rico and in Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance will not function in the United States Virgin Islands.
  For vehicles first sold in the USVI, no Safety Connect services will function in and outside the United States Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

### Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

### When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

## Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

## Safety Connect services

### ■ Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

### ■ Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico or 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

### ■ Emergency Assistance Button (“SOS”)

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the “SOS” button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the

necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

### Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the “SOS” button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

## Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information about exposure to radio frequency signals before using Safety Connect;

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

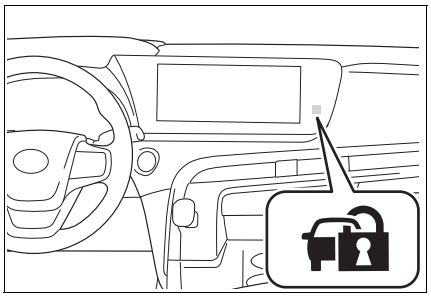
## Immobilizer system

**The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the fuel cell system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.**

**Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

**This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.**

### Operating the system



The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

**System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

**Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

**Certification**

→P.547

NOTICE

**To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

## Alarm

**The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.**
**The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:**

▶ Except for Canada

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

▶ For Canada

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

## Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

### Items to check before locking the vehicle

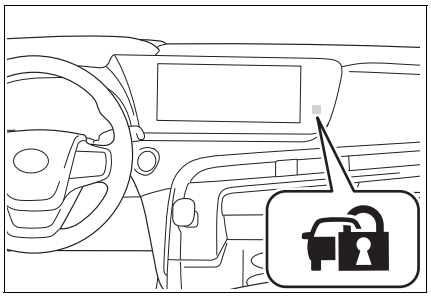
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

### Setting

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.
Except for Canada: the alarm can also be set using the mechanical key.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



### Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Except for Canada: Unlock the doors.
- Except for Canada: Unlock the trunk using the mechanical key.
- For Canada: Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or wireless remote con-

trol.

- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the fuel cell system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

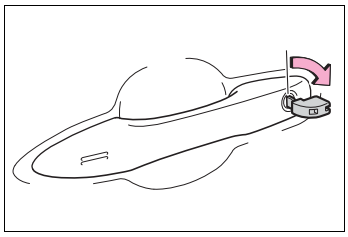
### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

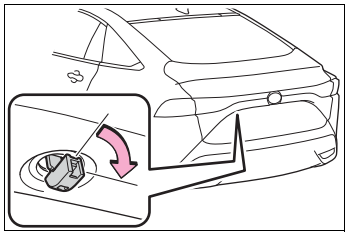
### Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- For Canada: The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.

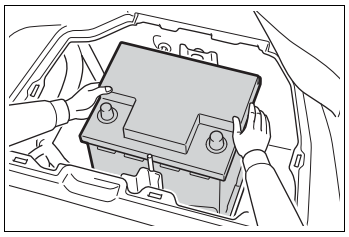


- For Canada: The trunk is opened using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.

- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.475)



### Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.

### Customization

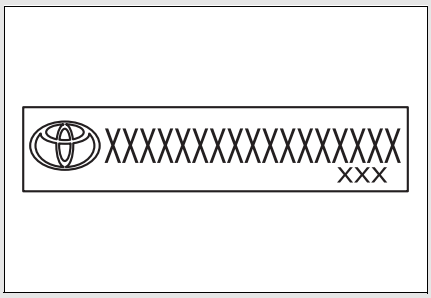
Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

NOTICE

**To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

## Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)




**These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under the penalty of law.**

# Fuel cell system

2

**2-1. Fuel cell vehicle**

Fuel cell vehicle characteristics ..... 74

Fuel cell vehicle precautions ..... 78

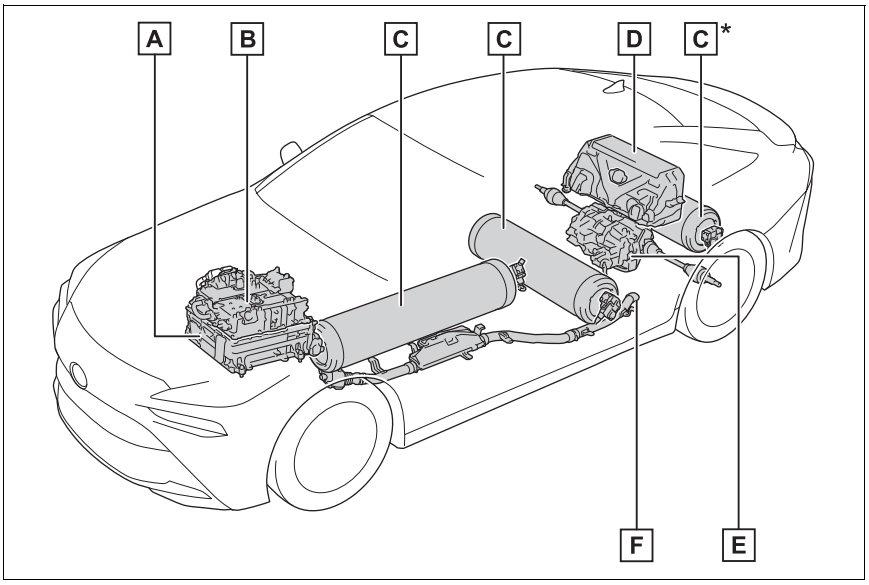
Fuel cell vehicle driving tips ..... 88

## Fuel cell vehicle characteristics

**Fuel cell vehicles efficiently use electricity, which is generated by a chemical reaction between hydrogen and oxygen in a fuel cell stack, and electricity charged in a traction battery to drive the electric motor (traction motor).**

**The fuel is $H_2$ (compressed hydrogen gas), so the exhaust is only water and water vapor. As they do not release emissions such as $CO_2$ (Carbon Dioxide) and $NO_x$ (Nitrogen Oxides), fuel cell vehicles are environmentally friendly vehicles.**

### Fuel cell vehicle components




The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Fuel cell stack

B Fuel cell converter and auxiliary inverter

C Hydrogen tanks

D Traction battery

E Electric motor (traction motor)

F Tailpipe

*: If equipped

■ **Sounds unique to the fuel cell vehicle**

Due to the design of your fuel cell vehicle, there are various relays, valves and pumps which under normal driving conditions will produce sounds. This is a normal characteristic of the vehicle and does not indicate a malfunction.

Furthermore, these sounds may differ based on usage environment or condition.

| Noticeable sounds | Source of the sounds |
|---|---|
| Clunking, clicking and clacking | Operation of relays and hydrogen tank valves<br>(Sounds may be heard when starting or stopping the fuel cell system.) |
| Knocking | The parking lock is engaged<br>(Sounds may be heard when pressing the P position switch or stopping the fuel cell system.) |
| Whooshing, squealing | Gas is flowing through the nozzle and valves<br>(Sounds may be heard when filling the fuel.) |
| • High pitch sound<br>• Pulsing sound<br>• Whooshing sound | Operation of the pumps<br>(In particular, sounds may be heard when starting the fuel cell system, accelerating from a stop, or pressing the $H_2O$ switch. The sound may be louder when in Br mode or when the vehicle decelerates during dynamic radar cruise control.) |
| • Humming sound<br>• High pitch sound | Operation of the motor<br>(In particular, sounds may be heard when accelerating or decelerating.) |
| Blowing and draining sound | Exhaust water or air is being purged<br>May also occur periodically while parked when it is cold to prevent freezing.<br>(Sounds may be heard when vehicle is stopped, fuel cell system is stopped or while parked) |

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle or any of its components

yourself.

## Driving the vehicle

The electric motor (traction motor) allows smooth, powerful takeoff and acceleration. This vehicle drives similarly to a gasoline vehicle without any special actions by the driver. (→P.160) As there are no engine sounds and the vehicle is quiet, operation noises unique to fuel cell vehicle components may be heard. (→P.75)

### ■Regenerative braking

In the following situations, the vehicle generates electricity from the deceleration of the vehicle while driving.

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D.

### ■Charging the traction battery

Because electricity generated by the fuel cell stack and regenerative braking charges the traction battery, the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time, the traction battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km).

If the traction battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the fuel cell system, contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.475

### ■Parking

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the fuel cell vehicle for being off when it is actually still running (“READY” indicator is illuminated). For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

## Fuel cell system

The system may behave differently on cold days as it may be performing a special cold-start process to improve the start up performance. (→P.172)

Operation noises (→P.75), purge process (→P.172), etc., may differ from usual. However, this is not a malfunction.

## Fuel filling

Compressed hydrogen gas fuel can be filled at hydrogen stations.

More information about hydrogen fuel and fueling can be found in the “Opening the fuel door” section of this manual. (→P.203)

## Acoustic vehicle alerting system

Fuel cell vehicles do not have engine sounds like gasoline vehicles. Therefore, a sounds that changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played

in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 23 mph (37 km/h).

■ **How to hear the warning**

In the following cases, the acoustic vehicle alerting system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the acoustic vehicle alerting system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

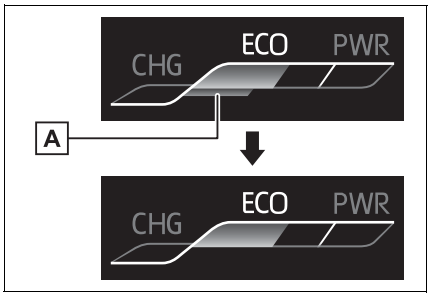
## Predictive efficient drive (vehicles with navigation system)*

*: This function can only be used in the mainland U.S.A. It cannot be used in other states and territories, including Alaska and Hawaii.

This system operates based on the driving situation to enhance fuel economy. For details about Predictive efficient drive, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

### ■ Predictive deceleration support

- When the vehicle approaches to predictive deceleration support points registered in the navigation system, the reference operation range A of the ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.102) on the multi-information display will be turned off to encourage the driver to reduce excessive acceleration.




- The regenerative braking force will be increased according to the driving conditions to more efficiently charge the traction battery after the accelerator pedal is released.

### ■ Predictive SOC (State of Charge) control

The following types of controls are performed based on data such as road information during route guidance by the navigation system to help ensure that the vehicle efficiently uses electricity.

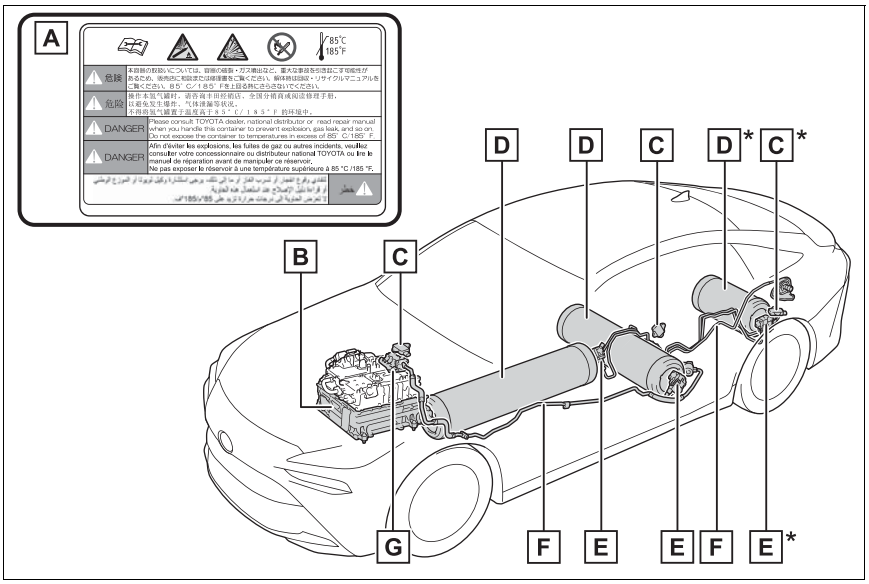
- When there is a long downhill slope along the route, the system reduces the traction battery level before reaching the slope to help ensure charging capacity for regenerative braking while traveling downhill.

# Fuel cell vehicle precautions

## System components

### ■ Hydrogen-related components

The fuel cell vehicle has hydrogen tanks (10150 psi [70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm$^2$, 700 bar]), fuel cell stack, and hydrogen pipelines as hydrogen-related components. Pay attention to all warning labels attached to the vehicle.




The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Warning label

B Fuel cell stack (fuel cell and hydrogen pump)

C Hydrogen detectors

D Hydrogen tanks

E Hydrogen tank valves

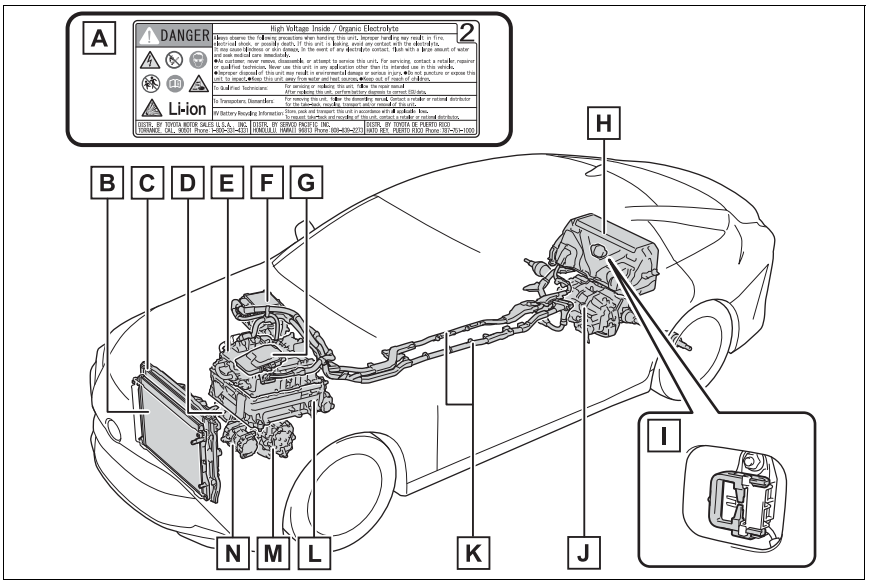
F Hydrogen pipelines

G Hydrogen supply unit

*: If equipped

## ■ High-voltage and high-temperature components

The fuel cell vehicle has high-voltage components (about 650 V maximum) such as a fuel cell stack, traction battery, power control unit, fuel cell converter, high-voltage cables (which are distinguished from low-voltage cables by their orange covers), electric motor (traction motor), etc., and high-temperature parts such as the radiator for cooling. Pay attention to all warning labels attached to the vehicle.




This diagram is for illustrative purposes only and may differ from the actual vehicle.

A Warning label

B Radiator for inverter cooling

C Radiator for fuel cell stack cooling

D Fuel cell water pump

E Fuel cell converter and auxiliary inverter

F Power control unit

G Cabin coolant heater

H Traction battery

I Service plug

J Electric motor (traction motor)

K High-voltage cables (orange)

L Fuel cell stack (fuel cell and hydrogen pump)

M Air compressor

N Air conditioning compressor

■ **If "Hydrogen Leakage Detected Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A small amount of hydrogen gas may be leaking. Have the vehicle inspected immediately at the nearest Toyota dealer.

■ **If "FCV System Shutdown Due to Hydrogen Leakage Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

● Hydrogen gas may be leaking. When hydrogen gas is leaking or some other malfunction is detected: →P.84

● The air conditioning system will shut off automatically.

■ **Running out of fuel**

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the fuel cell system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle until the low fuel level warning light (→P.449) turns off before trying to restart. It may not be able to restart if the refueled amount is too low.

■ **Fuel cell stack**

● Depending on the usage environment, the fuel cell power output may decline over the life of the vehicle. However, this will have almost no effect on driving performance.

● In the following situations, the fuel cell power output may decline faster than normal driving:
- Extended use in areas with high amounts of dust
- Extended use in areas with high levels of sulfur (such as volcanoes or hot springs).
- Extended use in areas with high concentrations of the following substances:

-Organic solvents, such as paint and thinner

-Amine-related materials such as ammonia

-Chlorinated substances such as salt air and snow-melting agent
- Salt water gets into the air cleaner filter
  It is recommended to replace the air cleaner filter and clean the surrounding components. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer
- The number of times the fuel cell system is started and stopped is excessively high
- Extended use in freezing temperatures
- Fill fuel with impurities which do not follow ISO-14687

■ **Hydrogen tanks**

● The hydrogen tanks are the high-pressure storage containers that are filled with compressed hydrogen gas. The vehicle can be refueled at hydrogen stations.

● The hydrogen tanks have an expiration date. Vehicles with expired hydrogen tanks must not be driven or refueled until the hydrogen tanks are replaced. The expiration date is written on the inside of the fuel door. Consult your Toyota dealer.

- Consult your Toyota dealer if the hydrogen tanks or valves need to be disposed.

■ **Fuel cell stack coolant**

- Fuel cell stack coolant uses a specifically-designed fluid with high electrical insulation properties, in order to safely cool the high-voltage fuel cell stack.
- Never add water or other coolants to the fuel cell stack cooling system, as they will cause permanent damage.
- Consult your Toyota dealer for replenishing or changing the fuel cell stack coolant.

■ **Ion filter**

- An ion filter is installed in the coolant lines for the fuel cell stack, in order to maintain the normal insulation properties of the coolant.
- It is necessary to periodically change the ion filter. (→P.456) Contact your Toyota dealer for this periodic maintenance.

■ **Tailpipe**

- When the power switch is turned off and the fuel cell system is stopped (→P.174) after driving, exhaust water is discharged. Be careful when standing behind the vehicle to avoid dripping or spraying.
- It is possible to manually purge the exhaust. This may be desirable, for instance, before parking in a garage. This is done by pressing the $H_2O$ switch. (→P.190)
- On cold days, water vapor in the exhaust may appear as a white mist emitted from the tailpipe. This is not a malfunction. A white mist may be emitted from the vehicle side depending on the wind direction. If it is a concern, consult with a Toyota dealer.
- If the tailpipe is blocked, the fuel cell system will stop.
- In the following state when cold, a white mist may be emitted. Water vapor is being emitted as a system protection and it is not a malfunction.
  - If several minutes have passed after opening the fuel lid, such as refueling.
  - Several hours have passed after the power switch was turned off.

■ **Hydrogen detectors**

When the power switch is turned to ON, the hydrogen detectors are activated.

■ **Power output restriction**

When the power output is restricted, the vehicle may fail to accelerate or even decelerate, even though the accelerator pedal is depressed. If a safe driving speed cannot be maintained, stop the vehicle in a safe place away from the traffic. This may be caused by the following conditions:

- The coolant temperature may be too high. This can be caused by driving conditions such as repeated sudden acceleration and deceleration, continuous driving on an incline, continuous driving at high altitudes with a high load, etc. In such situations, “FCV system overheated Output power reduced” is displayed on the multi-information display, and the power output is restricted. Once the coolant returns to normal temperature, the power output will return to normal. (→P.454)
- The remaining fuel may be low. After the low fuel level warning light comes on, the output power will be gradually restricted in order to extend the possible driving distance. Once getting to this point, the remaining driving distance possible is short. Immediately refill the vehicle with hydrogen.
- On cold days, the low fuel level warning light comes on faster than usual and the output power is

restricted.

■ **Electromagnetic waves (EMF)**

- High-voltage parts and cables in fuel cell vehicles have an electromagnetic shielding configuration, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline-powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ **Starting the fuel cell system in an extremely cold environment**

When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -22˚F [-30˚C]) under the influence of outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the fuel cell system. In this case, try to start the fuel cell system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

■ **Traction battery**

The traction battery has a limited service life. The lifespan of the traction battery can change according to driving style and driving conditions.

■ **Hydrogen Gas Characteristics**

- Hydrogen gas ignites more easily than gasoline, however it is light than air and disperses quickly. The hydrogen system and tank sufficiently serve as a counter-measure to prevent gas leaks. However, if by chance there is a gas leak, the hydrogen gas is rapidly diluted until it is no longer flammable.
- As with gasoline and natural gas, hydrogen gas is not dangerous if it is handled properly. Thoroughly read and understand the characteristics shown in the table below.

| | Hydrogen gas | LPG (Liquid Petroleum Gas) | Gasoline |
|---|---|---|---|
| Normal state | Gaseous (Lighter than air) | Gaseous (Heavier than air) | Volatile liquid (evaporates easily) (Heavier than air) |
| Ease of ignition | Easier than gasoline | At the same level as gasoline | — |

| | Hydrogen gas | LPG (Liquid Petroleum Gas) | Gasoline |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ease of accumulation | • Disperses upward and is diluted to safe concentrations in open air<br>• Does not adhere to clothing | • Spreads on the ground or floor<br>• Does not adhere to clothing | • Spreads on the ground or floor<br>• Adheres to clothing |
| Detectability | • Due to its colorless and odorless state, difficult to detect by sight or smell<br>• Vehicle hydrogen detectors will display a warning on the multi-information display | • Detectable by odor and gas leaking noise | • Detectable by color and odor |

■ **Basic concepts of hydrogen safety**

● Prevent leakage

The pipe joints of the hydrogen pipelines are designed to prevent leaks.

The joints are checked for gas leakage at every official vehicle inspection.

● Detect to stop leakage

- The vehicle is equipped with hydrogen detectors. If the hydrogen detectors detect a leak, the hydrogen tank valves automatically close to prevent more hydrogen from escaping.
- The vehicle is equipped with a collision sensor. If the collision sensor detects a collision, the hydrogen tank valves automatically close to prevent hydrogen gas from leaking from any damaged components.

● Disperse the leaked hydrogen gas

The hydrogen tanks and pipelines are located outside of the passenger compartment, so any leaked gas will disperse into the atmosphere by design.

● Eliminate sources of fire

No source of fire is located near the hydrogen pipelines by design.

**WARNING**

■ **Hydrogen-related components**

● Never alter, customize, or disassemble any hydrogen-related parts.

**WARNING**

- The hydrogen tanks, fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipelines, and connecting components are filled with hydrogen gas. Do not remove or disassemble these parts. Doing so can cause a hydrogen gas leak, resulting in fire or explosion of the vehicle, which may result in death or serious injury.

**■When hydrogen gas leak or other malfunction is detected**

- If a large amount of hydrogen gas leaking is noticed, turn off the power switch, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it. Display warning signs and keep sources of fire away from the vehicle. If possible, get assistance. When the above is done, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you notice gas leaking or any other malfunction, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe and well-ventilated place, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it.
- If a warning message is displayed in the multi-information display, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe, well-ventilated outdoor place.

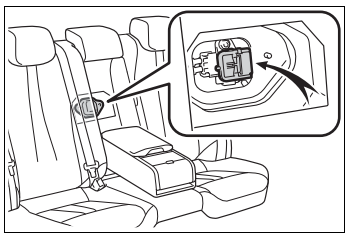
**■Tailpipe**

- Do not directly touch the water or steam coming out of the tailpipe. Doing so may cause low-temperature burns.
- The fuel cell vehicle generates water during power generation. The generated water discharged from the tailpipe is not suitable for drinking. Never drink the water coming out of the tailpipe.
- You may notice a strange odor from the tailpipe for a while after the purchase of a new vehicle or after an extended period of non-use, but this is not a malfunction. Also, the odor is harmless but it may be unpleasant, so do not breathe in the exhaust.

**■High-voltage and high-temperature precautions**

This vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage system. Follow the instructions below as high-voltages can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove, or replace the high-voltage parts, cables (orange), or connectors.
- The components inside the fuel cell unit compartment will become hot during operation. Be careful of both the high-voltage and high-temperature, and always obey the warning labels on the vehicle.
- Never touch the service plug that is installed on the traction battery. The service plug is used to block high-voltages coming from the traction battery during maintenance or repair at your Toyota dealer.



**WARNING**

■**Precautions in case of an accident**

In the event of an accident, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so can cause fire or electric shocks, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. Shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake.
- Check for hydrogen gas leakage.
  Hydrogen leaks will cause a warning message to be shown on the multi-information display. Larger leaks may also be audible.
- If a large amount of hydrogen gas leaking is noticed, turn off the power switch, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it. Display warning signs and keep sources of fire away from the vehicle. If possible, get assistance. When the above is done, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not touch the high-voltage parts, cables (orange), or connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be the carbonate ester-based organic electrolyte from the traction battery. If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- In case of a vehicle fire, the hydrogen gas in the hydrogen tanks is released angled downward on both the right side of the vehicle as well as the rear of the vehicle, in order to reduce damage to the hydrogen tanks. Keep away from the vehicle and do not stand on either the right side or the rear of the vehicle.
- If a vehicle fire occurs, it can be extinguished with a Class A, B, or C fire extinguisher. If using water, apply a large amount from a hydrant.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the rear wheels lifted. If the wheels are touching the ground, the electric motor (traction motor) may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire.

■**Traction battery**

- Never resell, transfer, or modify the traction battery. To prevent accidents, traction batteries that have been removed from disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealers. Do not dispose of the traction battery yourself.
  If the traction battery is not properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

• The traction battery may be illegally disposed or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment. Additionally, someone may touch a high-voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.

**WARNING**

- The traction battery is intended to be used exclusively with your fuel cell vehicle. If the traction battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents, such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, ignition, explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

In particular, reselling or transferring the traction battery exposes the receiving party to risks of accidents as they may not be aware of these dangers. Make sure to inform them of the contents of this Owner's Manual.

- If your vehicle is disposed without the traction battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock in case high-voltage parts, cables, or their connectors are touched. (→P.79)
  When disposing of your vehicle, the traction battery must be disposed by your Toyota dealer, or a qualified service shop. If the traction battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

**■Traction battery air intake vents**

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the traction battery, the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

**■Fuel cell stack coolant**

Never add water or other coolants to the fuel cell stack cooling system, as they will cause permanent damage.

## Emergency shut off system

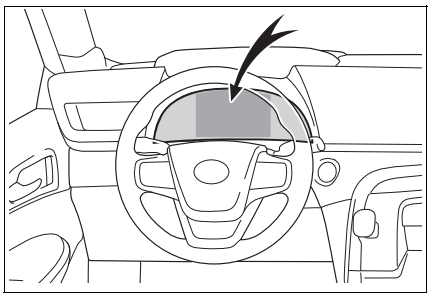
When a certain level of impact from an accident is detected, the fuel cell system is shut down and the system shuts out the high voltage.

Also, the fuel supply is stopped from the hydrogen tank valves. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the fuel cell system, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Fuel cell warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the fuel cell system or an improper operation is attempted. (→P.453)

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

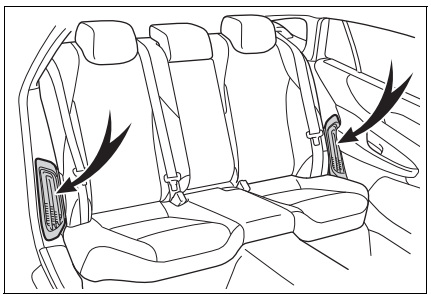


■ **If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery connection is disconnected**

The fuel cell system may not be able to restart.

If the “READY” indicator does not come on, even when the start procedure is repeated, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Traction battery air intake vents



There are air intake vents on each side of the rear seatback with the purpose of cooling the traction battery. If the vents become blocked, traction battery output may be reduced.

NOTICE

■ **Traction battery air intake vents**

- Make sure not to block the air intake vents with anything, such as a seat cover, plastic cover, or luggage. If the vents become blocked, the traction battery input and output may be restricted, leading to a reduction in traction battery output and a malfunction.
- When dust, etc., has accumulated in the air intake vents, periodically clean they with a vacuum cleaner to prevent the vent from clogging.
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. When cleaning or replacing the filter, contact your Toyota dealer. Refer to P.422 for details on how to clean the filters.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the traction battery.

## Fuel cell vehicle driving tips

**To maximize fuel economy and range, pay attention to the following:**

### Use of fuel cell system Indicator

Maintaining the fuel cell system indicator to Eco area on the multi-information display can extend your driving range. (→P.102)

### Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly.

Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration.

Mild acceleration and deceleration can help curb wasteful fuel consumption.

### When braking

If the brakes are operated gently and in a timely manner, a greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

### Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to decreased fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a congested traffic situations, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive fuel consumption.

### Driving with high power output

Similar to an electric vehicle, a fuel cell vehicle uses the most fuel in high output driving such as driving on a steep uphill or at high speeds. Moderate the vehicle speed and maintain a steady speed.

### Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.314)

### Air conditioning

- Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so

can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Avoid excess heating. Use the seat heater (if equipped) or steering heater (if equipped) to minimize the need for cabin heating (→P.344).

- Using eco air conditioning mode, this helps curb fuel consumption even with the air conditioning system turned on. (→P.328, 336)

## Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently.
Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

## Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to reduced fuel economy. Installing a large roof rack will also reduce fuel economy.

# Vehicle status information and indicators

3

## 3-1. Instrument cluster

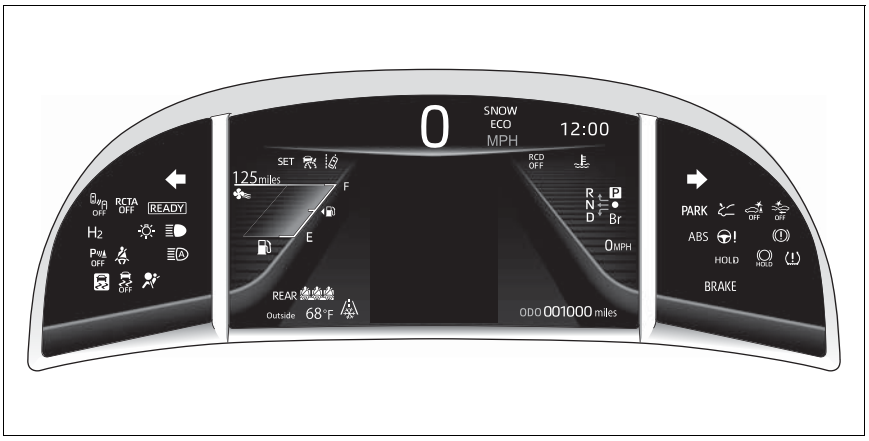
Warning lights and indicators ..... 92
Gauges and meters ..... 97
Multi-information display ..... 100
Head-up display ..... 107
Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen ..... 111

## Warning lights and indicators

**The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.**

### Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.




The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

## Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 | Hydrogen leak warning light*1 (→P.443) |
| BRAKE (U.S.A.) | Brake system warning light*1 (→P.443) |
| (Canada) (Red) | Brake system warning light*1 (→P.443) |
| (Yellow) | Brake system warning light*1 (→P.443) |
| (Red) | High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.444) |
| | Fuel cell system overheat warning light*3 (→P.444) |
| | Charging system warning light*3 (→P.444) |
| | SRS warning light*1 (→P.444) |
| | Pop Up Hood warning light*1 (→P.445) |
| ABS (U.S.A.) | ABS warning light*1 (→P.445) |
| ABS (Canada) | ABS warning light*1 (→P.445) |
| (Red) | Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.445) |
| (Yellow) | Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.445) |
| OFF (Flashes or illuminates) | PCS warning light*1 (→P.446) |
| (Orange) | LTA indicator*2 (→P.446) |
| P OFF (Flashes) | Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator*4 (if equipped) (→P.446) |
| OFF (Flashes) | PKSB OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.447) |
| RCTA OFF (Flashes) | RCTA OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.447) |
| RCD OFF (Flashes) | RCD OFF indicator*1, 2 (If equipped) (→P.447) |
| | Slip indicator light*1 (→P.448) |
| | Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control warning light*3 (→P.448) |
| HOLD (Flashes) | Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.448) |
| PARK (U.S.A.) (Flashes) | Parking brake indicator (→P.449) |
| (Canada) (Flashes) | Parking brake indicator (→P.449) |

Tire pressure warning light*1 (→P.449)

Low fuel level warning light*2 (→P.449)

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.450)

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*2 (→P.450)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the fuel cell system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*4: Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator turns on when the power switch is turned to ON while the Intuitive parking assist function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

**WARNING**

**■If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the fuel cell system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

## Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P.183)

(U.S.A.) Headlight indicator (→P.191)

(Canada) Tail light indicator (→P.191)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P.193)

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P.193)

(Blue) Low coolant temperature indicator*1, 2

Smart key system indicator*3 (→P.172)

Cruise control indicator*2 (→P.237)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*2 (→P.237)

SET Cruise control "SET" indicator*2 (→P.237)

(*4) LTA indicator*2 (→P.213, 229)

OFF Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator*5, 6 (if equipped) (→P.255)

OFF PKSB OFF indicator*5, 7 (if equipped) (→P.274)

(Flashes) Slip indicator light*7 (→P.317)

OFF VSC OFF indicator*5, 7 (→P.317)

OFF PCS warning light*5, 7 (→P.215)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*7 (if equipped) (→P.249, 264)

(This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.)

OFF BSM OFF indicator*5, 7 (if equipped) (→P.249)

RCTA OFF RCTA OFF indicator*5, 7 (if equipped) (→P.264)

RCD OFF RCD OFF indicator*2, 5, 7 (if equipped) (→P.270)

HOLD Brake hold standby indicator*7 (→P.187)

HOLD Brake hold operated indicator*7 (→P.187)

Security indicator (→P.69, 70)

(This light illuminates on the center panel.)

READY "READY" indicator (→P.172)

Low outside temperature indicator*2, 8 (→P.98)

PARK (U.S.A.) Parking brake indicator (→P.184)

(Canada) Parking brake indicator (→P.184)

| | |
|---|---|
| Br | Br mode indicator*2 (→P.182) |
| ECO | Eco drive mode indicator*2 (→P.314) |
| SPORT | Sport mode indicator*2 (→P.314) |
| SNOW | Snow mode indicator*2 (→P.315) |
| PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF ON | "AIRBAG ON/OFF" indicator*7 (→P.46) (This light illuminates on the center panel.) |

*1: Indicates the coolant temperature is cool.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*4: Depending on the operating conditions of the system, the color and state (illuminated/blinking) of the indicator change.

*5: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*6: Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator turns on when the power switch is turned to ON while the Intuitive parking assist function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

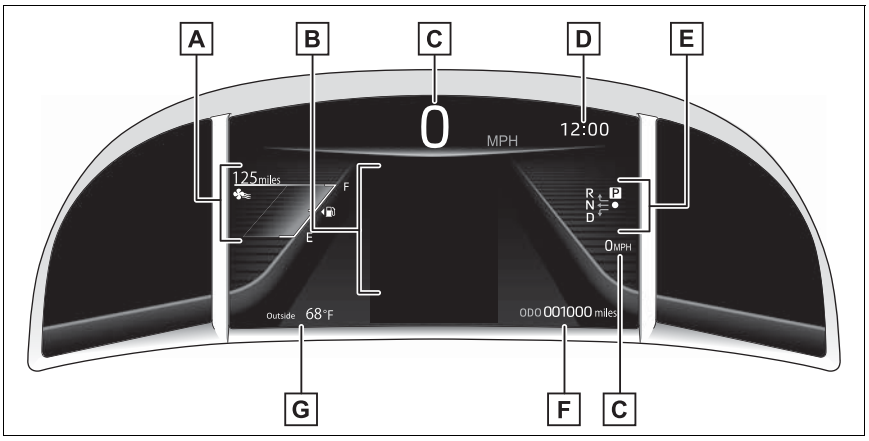
*7: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the fuel cell system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*8: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

## Gauges and meters

**The meters display various drive information.**

### Meter display




The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Fuel gauge/Driving range (→P.99)

B Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.100)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.453)

C Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

D Clock (→P.98)

Time displayed is linked to the multimedia system. For details, refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

E Shift position indicator

Displays the selected shift position (→P.179)

F Odometer and trip meter (→P.98)

G Outside temperature (→P.98)

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When changing driving mode**

Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.314, 315)

■ **Clock settings screen**

If “Clock :00” is displayed when ⚙ is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P.100

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. meter display) can be changed on ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.500)

## Odometer and trip meter display

■ **Display items**

● Odometer

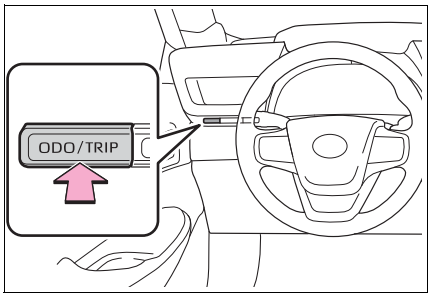
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

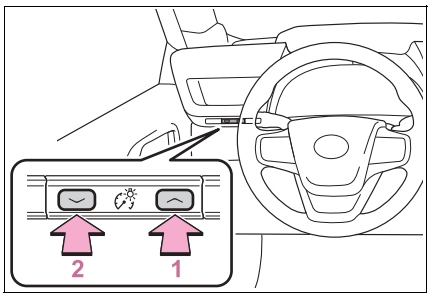
■ **Changing the display**

Each time the “ODO/TRIP” switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.




## Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.




1 Brighter
2 Darker

■ **Instrument cluster brightness adjustment**

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

## Fuel gauge and driving range

### ■ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

### ■ Driving range

- Displays the possible driving distance computed from the fuel consumption studied from the driving history and the current remaining amount of fuel.
- When the air conditioning system is operating, ✤ is displayed below the driving range and this will be the driving range with the air conditioning system on is displayed.

■ **When the low fuel level warning light turns on**

The low fuel level warning light turns on (→P.449) when the fuel gets low. In that case, refuel the vehicle.

■ **Possible Driving Distance**

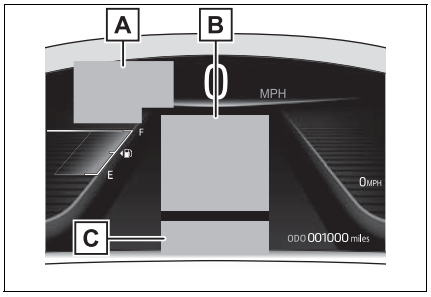
- The actual possible driving distance may differ as fuel consumption changes, depending on driving environment (weather, traffic, etc.) and conditions (sudden acceleration, air conditioning, etc.).
- The driving range may shorten even when not driving due to power consumption by the system.
- The possible driving distance will be displayed as “--- miles (--- km)” in the following cases:
  - When the remaining fuel is being calculated (short time).
  - When the remaining fuel total reaches “E”.
  - When a malfunction occurs where the possible driving distance cannot be calculated.

## Multi-information display

**The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.**

### Display contents

Following information is displayed on the multi-information display.




A Driving support system information

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.223)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.237)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.234)

B Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

C Menu icons (→P.101)

**■ The multi-information display is displayed when**

The power switch is in ON.

**■ When changing driving mode**

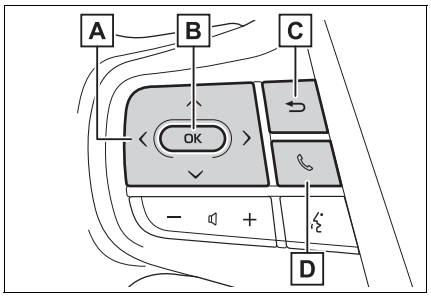
Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.314, 315)

**■ Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

### Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.




A Scroll the screen*/switch the display*/move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Dis-

play customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*: On screens where the screen can be scrolled and the display can be switched, a scroll bar or a round icon that shows the number of registered screens is displayed.

**WARNING**

**■Caution for use while driving**

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

## Menu icons

Information related to each icon can be displayed by selecting the icon with the meter control switches.

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

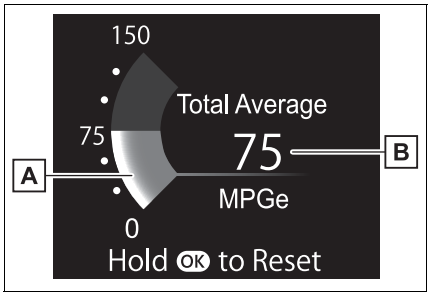
| Icon | Display |
|---|---|
| | Driving information display (→P.101) |
| | Driving support system information display (→P.104) |
| | Audio system-linked display (→P.104) |
| | Vehicle information display (→P.104) |
| | Settings display (→P.105) |
| | Warning message display (→P.106) |

## Driving information display

Select to display fuel consumption data in various forms.

### ■ Fuel Economy

Following information is displayed.




A Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel Economy.

B Average fuel economy

To reset the average fuel economy display, press and hold the **OK** meter control switch.

The average fuel economy display can be changed in ⚙.

(→P.105)

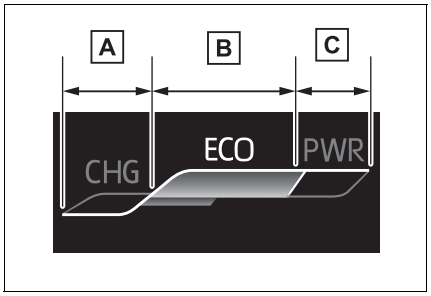
- Average fuel economy (after start)

Displays the average fuel consumption since fuel cell system start.

- Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.

## ■ Fuel cell system indicator




A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the traction battery.

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving, etc.)

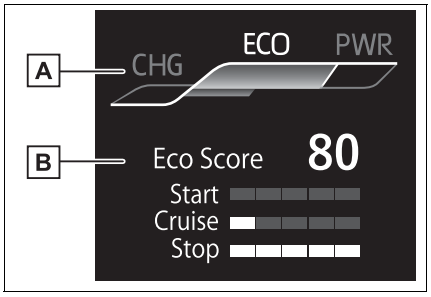
*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

In the following situation, the fuel cell system indicator does not operate.

- “READY” indicator is not illuminated.
- The shift lever is in a range other than D or Br mode.

## ■ ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco Score

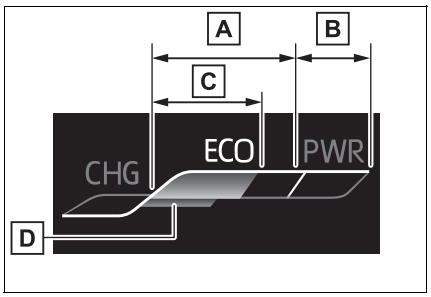
Displays a reference operation range for using the accelerator pedal according to driving conditions, and a score result that evaluates the current driving status.




A ECO Accelerator Guidance

B Eco Score

- ECO Accelerator Guidance




A ECO area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

B Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving, etc.).

C Current acceleration

D Reference operation range

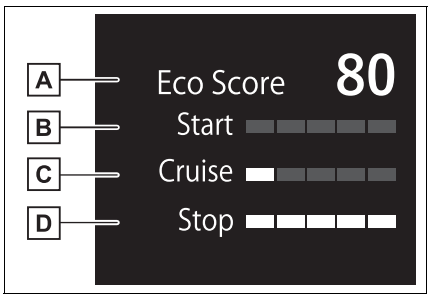
A zone is displayed in blue under the Eco area which can be used as a reference operation range for using the accelerator pedal according to driving conditions such as starting off and cruising.

The ECO Accelerator Guidance display changes according to the driving status, such as when starting off or cruising.

It is easier to drive in an Eco-friendly manner by driving according to the display showing the accelerator pedal operations and staying within the reference operation range.

● Eco Score

The following 3 Eco driving methods are evaluated in 5 levels: Smooth start-off acceleration, driving without sudden acceleration, and smooth stopping. When the vehicle is stopped, an Eco score out of 100 points will be displayed.




A Score result

B Eco start status

C Eco cruise status

D Eco stop status

How to read the bar display:

| Score | Bar display |
|---|---|
| Unrated | |
| Low | |
| High | |

After starting off, Eco Score display does not start until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 19 mph (30km/h).

The Eco Score is reset each time the vehicle starts off to start a new evaluation.

When the fuel cell system stops, the current total score result is displayed.*

*: The score result is displayed only when “Eco Score” is selected for “Trip Summary”. (→P.105)

■ **ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco Score will not operate when**

The ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco Score will not operate in the following situations:

- The fuel cell system indicator is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven using the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range.

## Driving support system information display

### ■ Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.223)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.237)

### ■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

## Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display.

## Vehicle information display

### ■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the “Drive Info Items” setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

The displayed information changes according to the “Drive Info Type” setting (since the system was started or between resets). (→P.105)

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

- “Trip”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since fuel cell system start*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since fuel cell system start*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since fuel cell system start*

  *: These items are reset each time the fuel cell system stops.
- “Total”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

  *: To reset, display the desired item

and press and hold OK.

■ **Energy monitor**

→P.111

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

## Settings display

■ **Meter display settings that can be changed**

● Language

Select to change the language on the multi-information display.

● Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

● (Driving information display settings)

Select to set up the following items.

• Fuel cell system

Select to enable/disable the ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.102).

• Fuel Economy

Select to change the display on Fuel Economy (→P.101).

● (Audio settings)

Select to enable/disable screen.

● (Vehicle information display settings)

• Display Contents

Select to set up the following items.

Energy monitor:

Select to enable/disable the Energy monitor (→P.111)

• Drive Info Type

Select to change the drive information type display between trip and total. (→P.104).

• Drive Info Items

Select to set the items on the upper and lower side of the drive information screen from three items, average speed, distance and total time.

● Trip Summary

Select to set the items displayed when the power switch is turned off.

● Pop-Up Display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

● Multi-information display off

Select to turn the multi-information display off.

To turn the multi-information display on again, press any of the meter control switches.

● Default Settings

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

● In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.
• When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
• When the vehicle begins to move

● Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.

● When a function is turned off, the

related settings for that function are not selectable.

NOTICE

**During setting up the display**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the fuel cell system is operating while setting up the display features.

## Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.453)

## Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

### Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than ≣D or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 3 mph (5 km/h) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

### Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position: The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If the driver’s door is opened after the power switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

### Customization

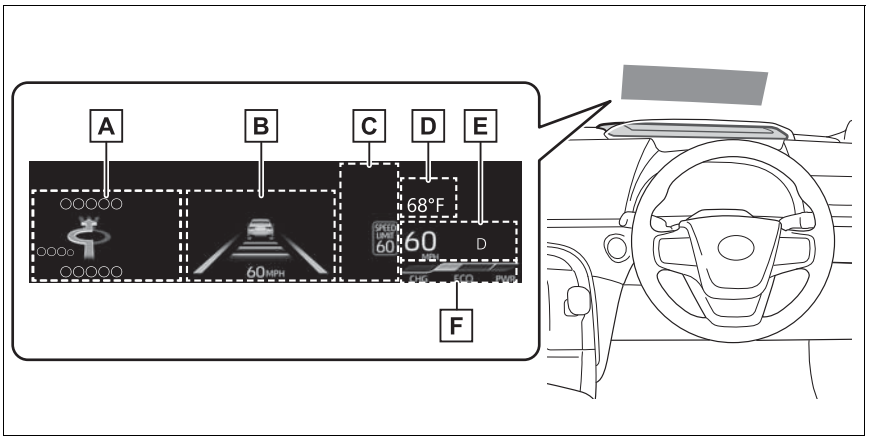
The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.500)

## Head-up display*

*: If equipped

**The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.**

### System components




Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

A Navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:
- Route guidance to destination
- Street name
- Compass (heading-up display)

B Driving support system display area (→P.110)

C Speed limit/RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (if equipped)

Displays the following items:
- Speed limit of the current road (linked to the navigation system) (U.S.A. only)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) display (→P.234)

D Outside temperature display area

Displayed when the power switch is turned to ON or when the low outside temperature indicator is flashing.

E Driving information display area

Displays the following items:
- Speedometer
- Shift position (→P.179)
- Br mode (→P.182)

F Fuel cell system indicator display area (→P.111)

■ **Head-up display will operate when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When using the head-up display**

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

■ **Street name display**

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- When the ambient temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the low outside temperature indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and the outside temperature display will turn off. In this case, the display will be displayed again when the outside temperature becomes approximately 41°F (5°C) or higher.
- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

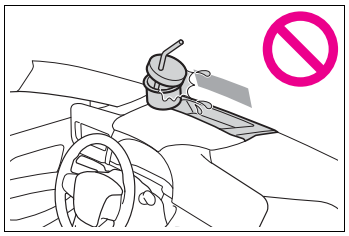
■ **When using the head-up display**

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ **Head-up display projector**

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



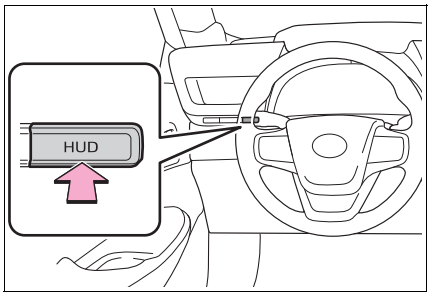
NOTICE

- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.
  Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector.
  Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

## Using the head-up display

### Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Press the “HUD” switch.




### Changing settings of the head-up display

The following settings can be changed on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.500)

- Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

- Fuel cell system indicator

Select to enable/disable the fuel cell system indicator.

- Display content

Select to enable/disable the following items:

- Route guidance to destination/street name (vehicles with navigation system)
- Driving support system display*
- Compass (heading-up display) (vehicles with navigation system)
- Audio system operation status

*: Make sure to enable this display when using the driving support systems

- Display angle

#### Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the power switch is turned off then back to ON.

#### Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on ⚙ of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

#### Head-up display automatic position adjustment (if equipped)

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position. (→P.136)

#### When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

NOTICE

**When changing the settings of the head-up display**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the fuel cell system is operating while the changing the settings of the head-up display.

## Driving support system display area

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.223)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.237)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

## Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary.

### Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.212)
- Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) (if equipped) (→P.278)
- Brake Override System (→P.161)
- Drive-Start Control (→P.160)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

### ⚠ / ⓘ icons

These icons are linked to the multi-information display

⚠ : Master warning icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.453)

ⓘ : Information icon

Displayed when a suggestion pop-up display (→P.106) or advice pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display.

### Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

### Audio system operation status

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

### Hands-free system status

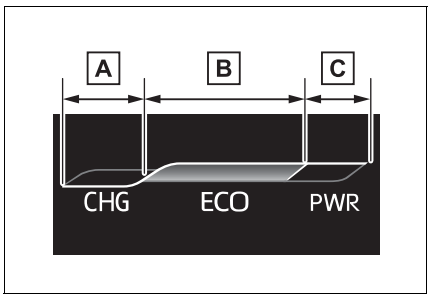
Displayed when the hands-free

system is operated.

■ **When a pop-up display is displayed**

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

## Fuel cell system indicator




A Charge area

B Eco area

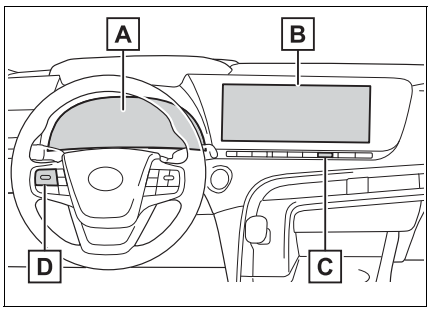
C Power area

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the meter (fuel cell system indicator). For details, refer to P.102.

# Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen

**The state of the fuel cell system can be viewed on the multi-information display and multimedia display (12.3-inch display only).**

## System components




A Multi-information display

B Multimedia display

C “MENU” button

D Meter control switches

## Energy monitor

The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, fuel cell system operation status and energy regeneration status.

■ **Display procedure**

▶ Multi-information display

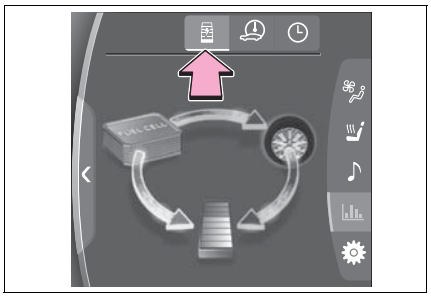
Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter

control switches on the steering wheel and select , press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the energy monitor.

▶ Multimedia display (12.3-inch display only)

1 Select on the Toyota multi-operation touch (→P.355).

2 Select on the screen.



Displaying a screen in full screen (→P.356)

■ **Display**

When energy is flowing, an arrow appears to show the direction of the flow of energy.

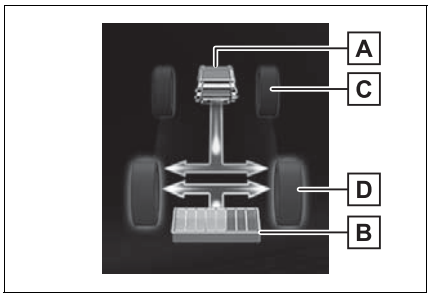
When energy is not flowing, an arrow is not displayed.

Green: Shows that the electrical energy is charged or recovered.

Yellow: Shows that the electrical energy is used.

Red: Shows that the power of the fuel cell system is used.

▶ Multi-information display




The figure shows all the arrows for the purpose of this explanation, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

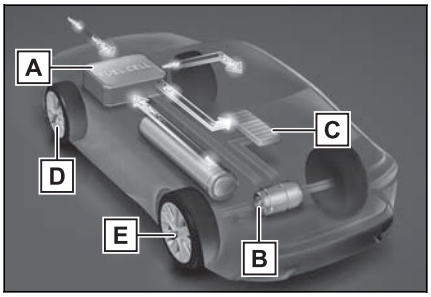
A Fuel cell system

B Traction battery

C Front tires

D Rear tires

▶ Multimedia display (12.3-inch display only) (when displayed full screen)




The figure shows all the arrows for the purpose of this explanation, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

A Fuel cell system

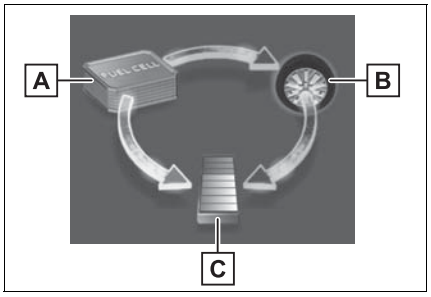
B Electric motor (traction motor)

C Traction battery

D Front tires

E Rear tires

▶ Multimedia display (12.3-inch display only) (when displayed Toyota multi-operation touch)




The figure shows all the arrows for the purpose of this explanation, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

A Fuel cell system

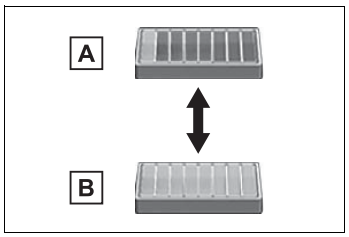
B Tire

C Traction battery

■ **Traction battery status**

The display changes in 8 levels according to the remaining charge amount of the traction battery.

- The figure shows the multi-information display as an example for explanation.
- These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.
- The electrical charge and discharge arrow display for the fluctuations of the remaining battery charge display and fuel cell system indicator may not always match. However, this is not a malfunction.




A Low

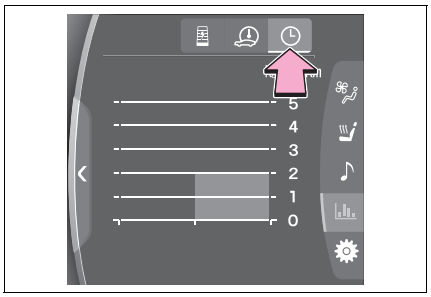
B High

## History screen (multimedia display [12.3-inch display only])

■ **Display procedure**

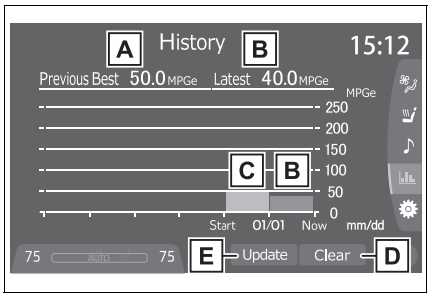
1 Select on the Toyota multi-operation touch (→P.355).

2 Select on the screen.




Displaying a screen in full screen (→P.356)

■ **Display**




A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Updating the history data**

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

## Air Purification screen (multimedia display [12.3-inch display only])

Displays the air amount that was cleaned by fuel cell system this time, with regards to optimal power generated by fuel cell system due to the accelerator and fuel cell system operation status.

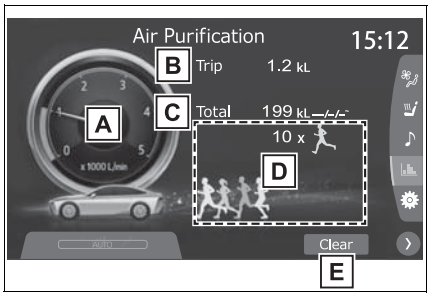
■ **Display procedure**

1 Select on the Toyota multi-operation touch. (→P.355)

2 Select on the screen.

Displaying a screen in full screen (→P.356)

■ **Display**




A Instant air cleaner amount

Displays the instant air cleaning amount per unit of time.

B Air cleaning amount estimation display

Displays the total amount of air cleaning from starting the fuel cell system.

C Air cleaning amount between resets

Displays the total air cleaning estimated amount after resets.

D Runner display

Runners increase depending on the estimated amount of air cleaning between resets.

E Resetting the data

Clear all the history up to now.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Data in Air purification is reseted when**

“Clear” is selected to reset data in reset during air cleaning amount and runner display.

■ **Display Runner**

When ten runners are collected, they are absorbed into a runner mark.

■ **Display**

- The actual amount of air may differ because the required amount of air during power generation changes due to environment usage (climate, altitude, etc.) and power generation, as well as driving conditions.
- The instant air cleaning amount may operate slowly and may be delayed in operating, but this is not a malfunction.

# Before driving

# 4

**4-1. Key information**

Keys ..... 118

**4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk**

Doors ..... 121

Trunk ..... 125

Smart key system ..... 129

**4-3. Adjusting the seats**

Front seats ..... 135

Driving position memory ..... 136

Head restraints..... 139

**4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**

Steering wheel ..... 141

Inside rear view mirror 143

Digital Rearview Mirror 144

Outside rear view mirrors ..... 154

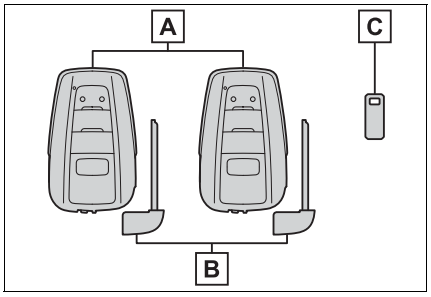
**4-5. Opening, closing the windows**

Power windows ..... 156

# Keys

## The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.




A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart key system (→P.129)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.119)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

### ■When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

### ■Electronic key battery depletion

- ●The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- ●If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the fuel cell system is stopped.
- ●To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.131)
- ●As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
  - • The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - • The detection area becomes smaller.
  - • The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- ●To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - • TVs
  - • Personal computers
  - • Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - • Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - • Table lamps
  - • Induction cookers

### ■Replacing the battery

→P.425

### ■Confirmation of the number of registered keys

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

### ■If “A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details” is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver’s door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for

approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

■**To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■**Carrying the electronic key on your person**

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■**In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems**

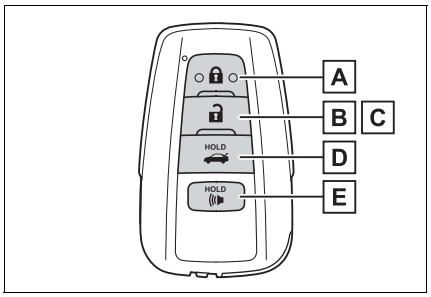
→P.470

■**When an electronic key is lost**

→P.469

## Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:




A Locks the doors (→P.121)

B Unlocks the doors (→P.121)

C Opens the windows* (→P.121)

D Opens the trunk (→P.127)

E Sounds the alarm

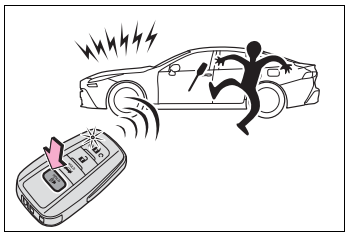
*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■**Theft deterrent panic mode**

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button

on the electronic key.

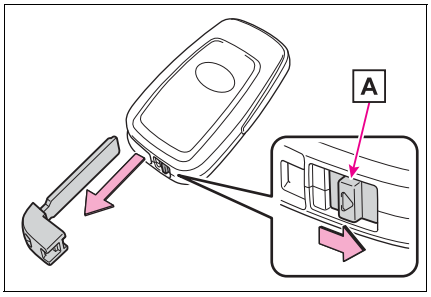


## Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.470)




### ■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch off (→P.128) and lock the glove box (→P.351) as circumstances demand.
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

### ■ If you lose your mechanical keys

→P.469

### ■ If a wrong key is used

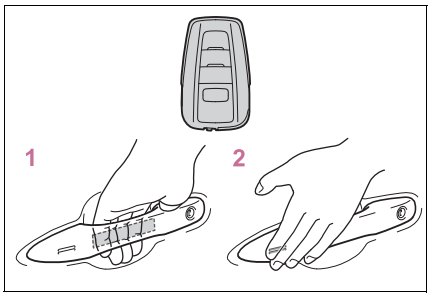
The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

## Doors

### Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

#### ■ Smart key system (entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.




1 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Holding the driver's door handle for approximately 2 seconds unlocks all the doors. Grip any passenger door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

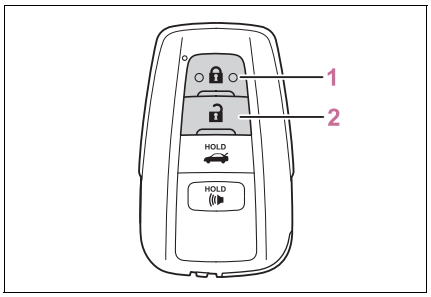
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the surface of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

#### ■ Wireless remote control




1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other door.

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

| Multi-information display/Beep | Unlocking function |
|---|---|
| Exterior: Beeps 3 times<br>Interior: Pings once | Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door. |
| | Holding any of the passenger door handles unlocks all the doors. |
| Exterior: Beeps twice<br>Interior: Pings once | Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors. |

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.70)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Operation signals**

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

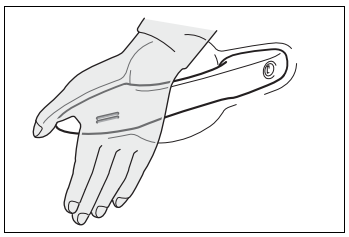
■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the doors cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle**

When the doors cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.70)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

→P.131

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.471)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.425)

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart key system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.471)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

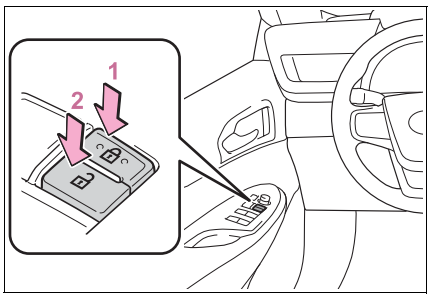
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

## Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

### ■ Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)

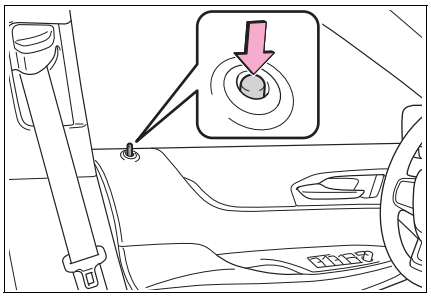



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

### ■ Inside lock buttons (to lock)

Push down the inside lock button to lock the door.



### ■ Inside door handles (to unlock)

▶ For the front doors

Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

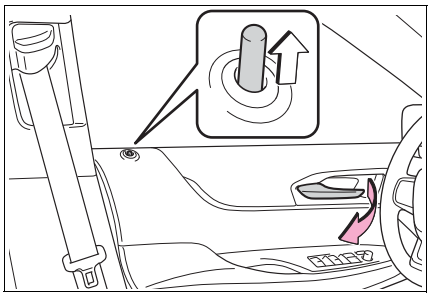
When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

▶ For the rear doors

Pull the handle to unlock the door. Pull the handle a second

time to open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.



■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

1 Push down the inside lock button.

2 Close the door.

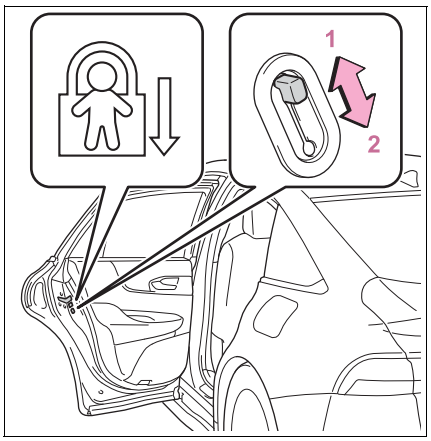
The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If a door or the trunk is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 3 mph (5 km/h).
The open door(s) or trunk is indicated on the multi-information display.

## Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.




1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

## Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.500.

| Function | Operation |
|---|---|
| Speed linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher. |
| Shift position linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when the shift position is shifted to a position other than P. |

| Function | Operation |
|---|---|
| Shift position linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when the shift position is shifted to P. |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off. |

## Trunk

**The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener switch, entry function or wireless remote control.**

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**■Before driving**

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

**■Important points while driving**

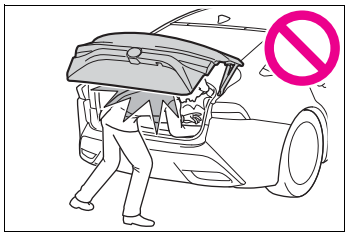
Never let anyone sit in the trunk.
In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

**■Using the trunk**

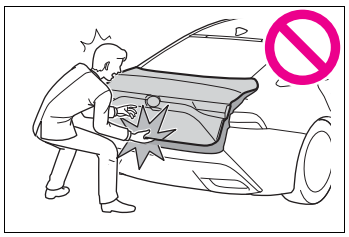
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



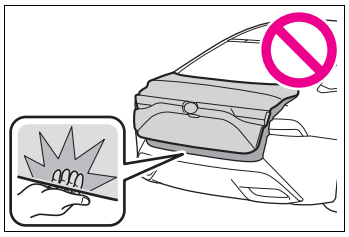
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.



- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

### ■ Trunk easy closer (if equipped)

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



NOTICE

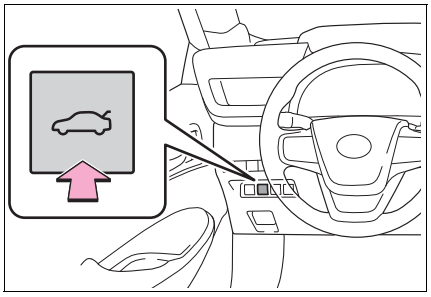
■**To prevent trunk easy closer malfunctions (if equipped)**

Do not apply force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

## Opening/closing the trunk

### ■ Trunk opener switch

Press the trunk opener switch.

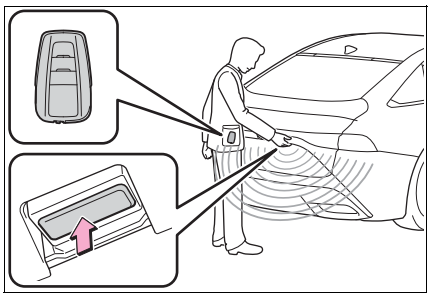


### ■ Smart key system

While carrying the electronic key, press the button on the trunk lid.

When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

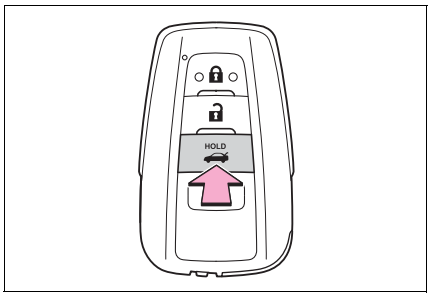
- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



### ■ Wireless remote control

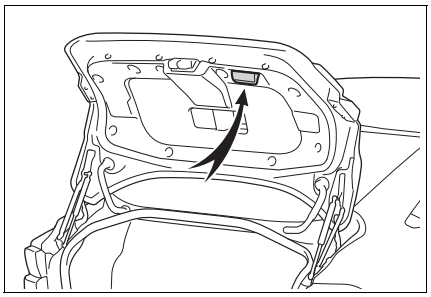
Press and hold the switch.

A buzzer will sound.




### ■ Trunk grip

Using the trunk grip, pull down the trunk lid without applying sideways force and push the trunk lid down from the outside to close it.



### ■ Trunk light

- The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.
- If the trunk light is left on when the

power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Trunk easy closer (if equipped)**

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The trunk easy closer will operate regardless of the power switch mode.
- If the trunk easy closer does not operate, open the trunk to the half open position or more and then close it.

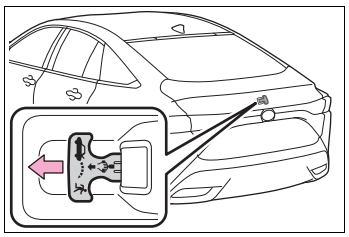
■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When all doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Internal trunk release lever**

The trunk lid can be opened by pulling the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of the trunk lid to the side.

The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.



■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P.471)

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to unlock the trunk. (→P.471)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

→P.124

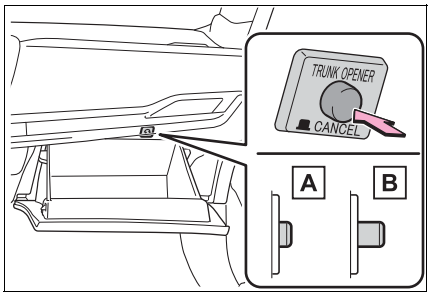
■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

## Luggage security system

The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.




A On

B Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or entry function.

### ■When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

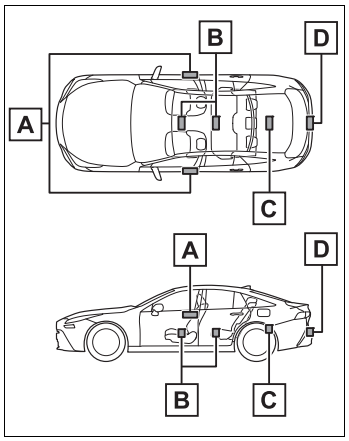
→P.120

## Smart key system

**The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.**

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.121)
- Opens the trunk (→P.127)
- Starts the fuel cell system (→P.172)

### ■Antenna location



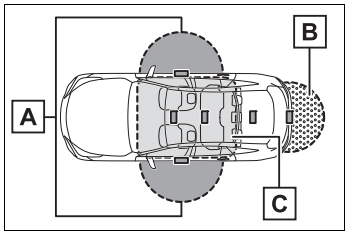

A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the trunk

D Antenna outside the trunk

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**




A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the trunk release button.

C When starting the fuel cell system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning messages**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P.453)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open. | Close all of the doors and lock the doors again. |
| The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked. | Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid. |

● When an interior alarm sounds continuously

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACC). | Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door. |
| The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open. | Close the driver's door. |

■ **If "Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still

inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

### Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

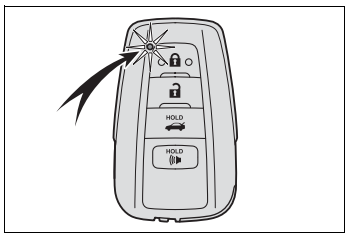
- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

### Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

- When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 🔓 twice while pressing and holding 🔒. Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.




- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

### Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P.470)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices

that emit radio waves
- Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

● When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

### ■ Note for the entry function

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the center of the rear bumper when the trunk is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the fuel cell system is started or power switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the fuel cell system if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation.

● When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P.131)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a

buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance.
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.131)

■ **To operate the system properly**

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P.128)

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: →P.471
- Starting the fuel cell system: →P.472

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.121, 127, 471)
- Starting the fuel cell system and changing power switch modes: →P.472
- Stopping the fuel cell system: →P.174

■ **Certification**

→P.548

**WARNING**

**■Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P.129)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

## Front seats

**WARNING**

**■When adjusting the seat position**

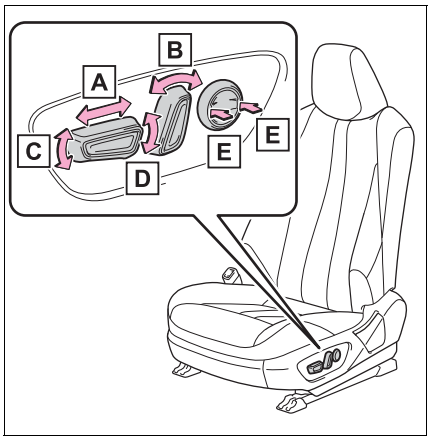
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

**■Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

## Adjustment procedure

### ■ Seat adjustment switches




A Seat position adjustment

B Seatback angle adjustment

C Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment (if equipped)

D Vertical height adjustment (if equipped)

E Lumbar support adjustment (for driver's side)

**■When adjusting the seat**

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

**■Power easy access system (if equipped)**

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.136)

**■Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

## Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

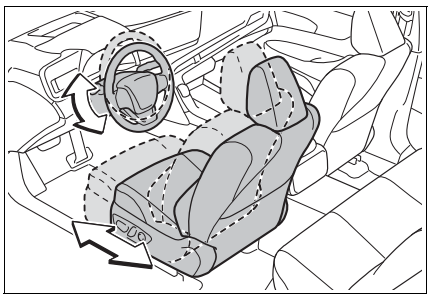
**This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.**

**Up to 2 different driving positions can be recorded.**

**Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.**

## Power easy access system

The driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift position has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

### Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

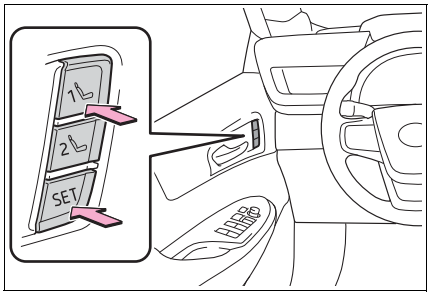
## Recording/recalling a driving position

### Recording procedure

1. Turn the power switch to ON.
2. Check that the shift position is in P.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the “SET” button, or within 3 seconds after the “SET” button is pressed, press button “1” or “2” until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

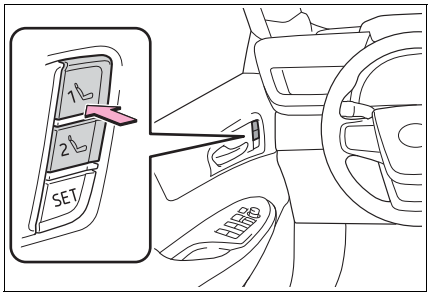



■ **Recall procedure**

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.




■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following operations:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.135)**

The positions adjusted by the following procedure can be recorded:

- Seat position adjustment
- Seatback angle adjustment
- Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment
- Vertical height adjustment

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

■ **When recalling the driving position**

Take care when recalling the driving position so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ **When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled**

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

■**Seat adjustment caution**

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

## Registering/recall/cancelling a driving position to an electronic key (memory recall function)

### ■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

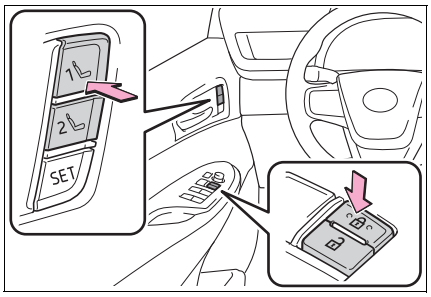
1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.




### ■ Recall procedure

1 Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver’s door using the smart key system wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel and head-up display [if equipped]). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat, steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) will move to the recorded position.

### ■ Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 While pressing the “SET” button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ **Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function**

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver’s door is unlocked with the smart key system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

## Head restraints

**Head restraints are provided for all seats.**

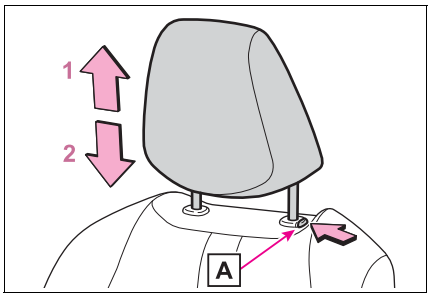
**WARNING**

■ **Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

### Adjusting a head restraint



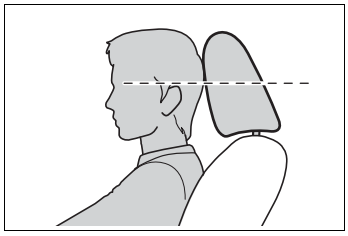

1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

### Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

### Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

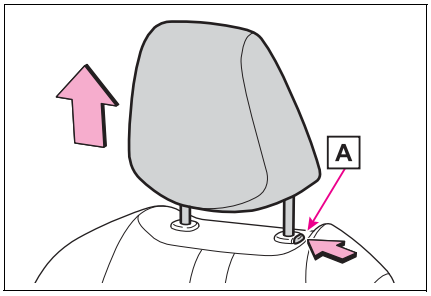
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

## Removing the head restraints

### Front seat

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.135)




### Rear seat

Head restraints cannot be removed.

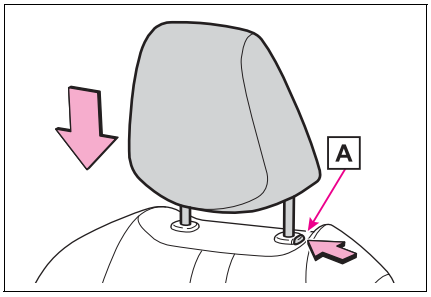
### Removing the rear center seat head restraints

For removal and installation of the head restraint, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

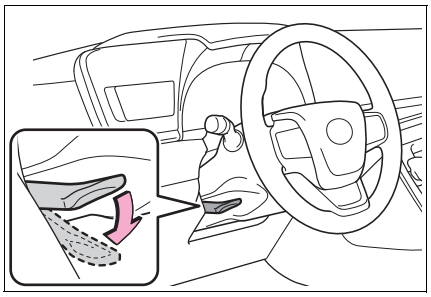


## Steering wheel

### Adjustment procedure

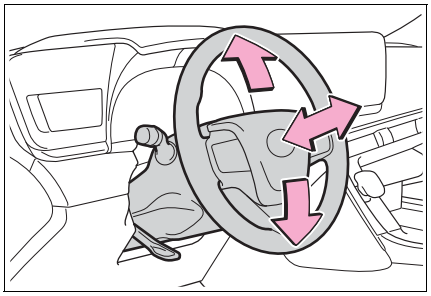
▶ Manual adjustment type

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



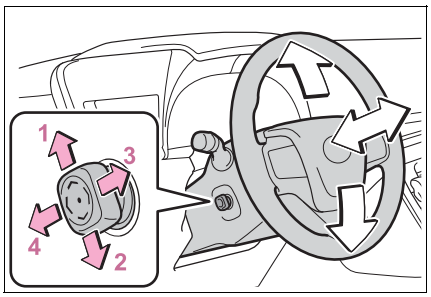
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



▶ Power adjustment type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:




1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ **The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power adjustment type)**

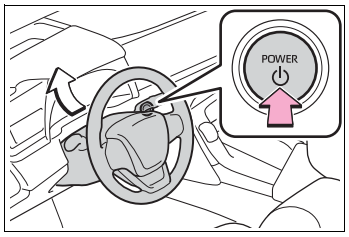
The power switch is in ACC or ON*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ **Automatic tilt-away & returning function (if equipped)**

When the power switch is turned off, the steering wheel is automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When the power switch has been turned ACC or ON, the steering wheel automatically returns to the original position.




■ **Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped)**

A desired steering position can be

entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.136)

■ **Power easy access system (if equipped)**

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.136)

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

■ **Caution while driving**

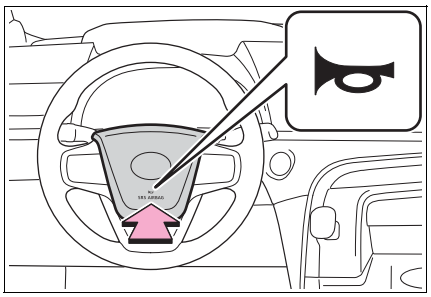
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## Sounding the horn

Press on or close to the mark.



## Inside rear view mirror*

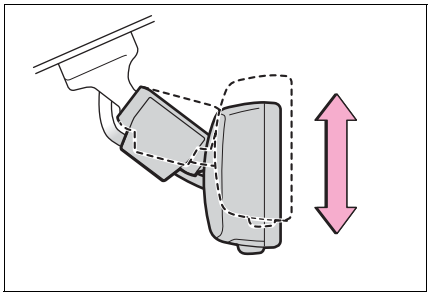
*: If equipped

**The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.**

### Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



**WARNING**

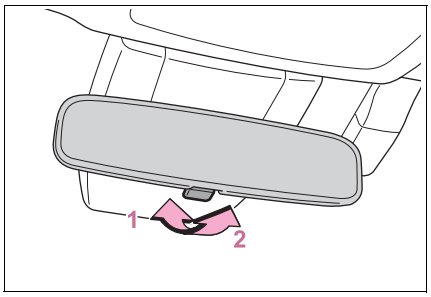
**■Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



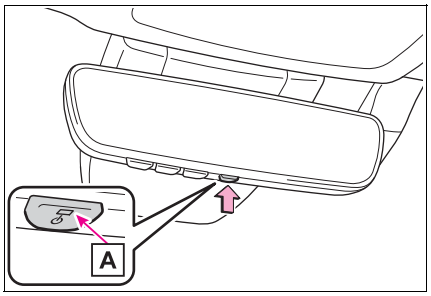

1 Normal position
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

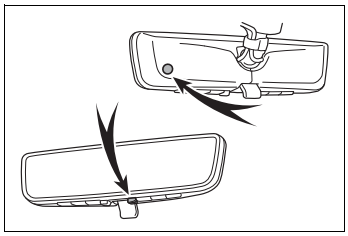
Turn the automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)




■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



## Digital Rearview Mirror*

*: If equipped

**The Digital Rearview Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital Rearview Mirror.**

**The Digital Rearview Mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.**

**The Digital Rearview Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints, luggage or rear sunshade (if equipped) ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.**

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before using the Digital Rearview Mirror**

● Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving. (→P.146)

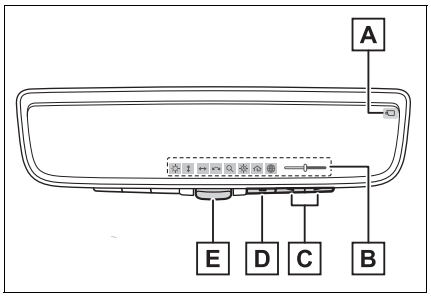
• Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital Rearview Mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.

**WARNING**

- Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.

- As the range of the image displayed by the Digital Rearview Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

## System components




A Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

B Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting gauge, etc. (→P.146)

C Select button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

D Menu button

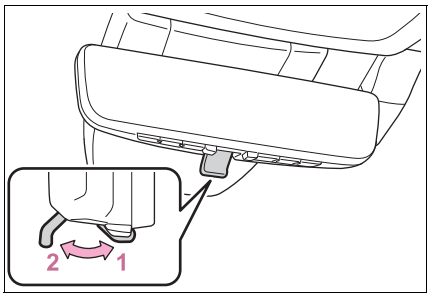
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust.

E Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

## Changing modes

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.




1 Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

will illuminate in this mode.

2 Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital Rearview Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

### Digital mirror mode operating condition

The power switch is turned to ON. When the power switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

### When using the Digital Rearview Mirror in digital mirror mode

- If it is difficult the see the rear view image being displayed due to water or dust being attached the camera, operate the rear camera washer (→P.149). If it is still difficult to see, change to optical mirror mode.
- If it is difficult to see the displayed image due to light reflected off the Digital Rearview Mirror, the camera being dirty, or if lights of a vehicle behind your vehicle or the

displayed image are bothering you, change to optical mirror mode.

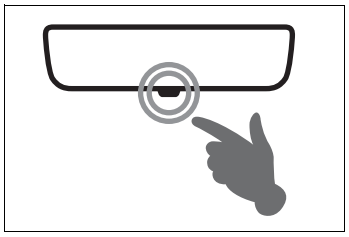
- When the trunk is open, the Digital Rearview Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the trunk is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the electronic sunshade for the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
  - Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.

- The Digital Rearview Mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode.
  This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

### ■ When the system malfunctions

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Rearview Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

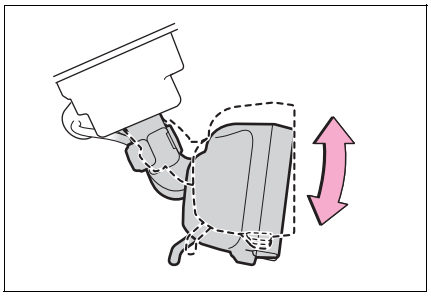


## Adjusting the mirror

### ■ Adjusting the mirror height

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

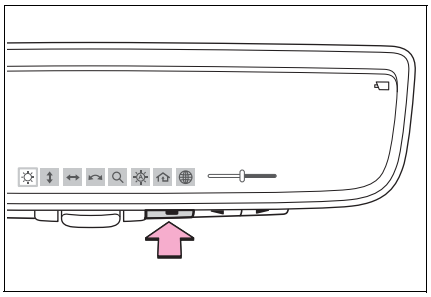


### ■ Display settings (digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode can be changed.

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.

3 Press ▬ or ▬ to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

| Icons | Settings |
|---|---|
| | Select to adjust the brightness of the display. |
| | Select to adjust the area displayed up/down. |
| | Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right. |
| | Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image. |
| | Select to zoom in/out the displayed image. |
| | Select to enable/disable the automatic anti-glare function.* Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted. The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the power switch is changed to ON. |
| | Select to display HomeLink® Training Tutorial to assist customers to train their Garage Door Opener System. (→P.373) |
| | Select to change the language of the HomeLink® Training Tutorial. |

*: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting can also be changed while using the digital mirror mode.

### ■ Enabling/disabling the automatic anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled. The setting can be changed in both the digital mirror mode and the optical mirror mode.

▶ When using the digital mirror mode

→P.146

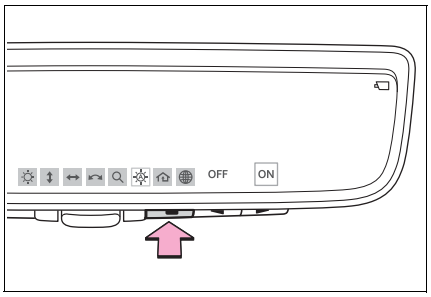
▶ When using the optical mirror mode

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.

2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select .

The setting display will be displayed.




3 Press or to enable (“ON”)/disable (“OFF”) the automatic anti-glare function.

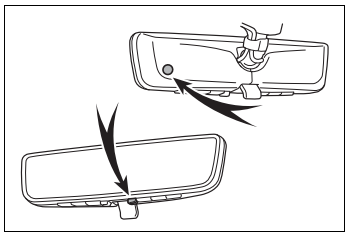
The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

### ■Adjusting the display (digital mirror mode)

- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital Rearview Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Rearview Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital Rearview Mirror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

### ■To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### ■While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital Rearview Mirror or adjust the display settings while driving.
  Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital Rearview Mirror control switches.
  Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle’s surroundings.

The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.
Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.

**WARNING**

**■To prevent causes of fire**

If the driver continues using the Digital Rearview Mirror while smoke or odor comes from the mirror, it may result in fire. Stop using the system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

## Cleaning the Digital Rear-view Mirror

### ■ Cleaning the mirror surface

If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see.

Clean the mirror surface gently using a soft dry cloth.

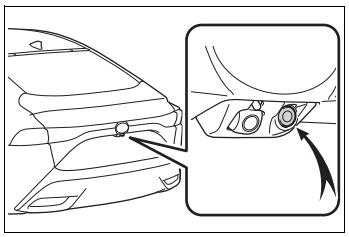
### ■ Cleaning the camera

If the camera lens is dirty or covered with foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc., the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.

Dirt on the camera lens can be cleaned by operating the dedicated camera cleaning washer. (→P.197)

**■The camera**

The camera for the Digital Rearview Mirror is located as shown.



**■Camera cleaning with washer fluid**

- It may become difficult to see the rear view of the vehicle due to the washer fluid which is sprayed when washing the camera, so drive while take heed of the surrounding conditions.
- If washer fluid remains on the camera lens surface after washing the camera, it may be difficult to see the rear view of the vehicle due to the height and slope of the head lamps on the vehicle following at night. In that case, change to optical mirror mode.
- There are cases where even when the camera is washed it will not be completed cleaned due to the dirt. In such cases, rinse off the camera with large amounts of water and wipe off the water droplets with soft cloth dampened with water.
- Reflective items, such as water, snow, etc., which are attached in the vicinity of the camera cannot be washed as the camera cleaning sprays washer fluid to the camera lens.

NOTICE

**■To prevent the Digital Rear-view Mirror from malfunctioning**

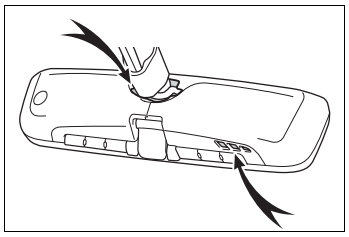
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.

NOTICE

- Do not smoke, use matches, use cigarette lighters or allow open flames near the mirror. It may damage the mirror or cause a fire.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror.

**■To prevent the camera from malfunctioning**

- Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital Rearview Mirror may not operate properly.
  - Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
  - Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - When washing the camera, rinse it with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
    Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera cover. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - Do not apply hot water to the camera in cold weather, as the sudden change of temperature may cause the camera to not operate properly.
  - When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not directly spray the camera and its surrounding area, as doing so may cause the camera to not operate properly.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.
  If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not block the vent holes of the mirror. Otherwise, the mirror may be hot, leading to a malfunction or a fire.



## If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The image is difficult to see. | The mirror surface is dirty. | Clean the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth. |
| | Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital Rearview Mirror. | Change to optical mirror mode.<br>(If the light is coming through the panoramic moon roof [if equipped] close the electronic sunshade.) |
| | • The vehicle is in a dark area.<br>• The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present.<br>• The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low.<br>• The ambient temperature is extremely low.<br>• It is raining or humid.<br>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.<br>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc.<br>• Water vapor from the tailpipe is obstructing the camera. | Change to optical mirror mode.<br>(Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.) |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The image is difficult to see. | Foreign matters (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is on the camera lens. | • Operate the dedicated camera cleaning washer and clean the camera lens. (→P.149)<br>• Change to optical mirror mode.<br>• Rinse the camera with a large quantity of water, wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water, and then change back to digital mirror mode. |
| The image is out of alignment. | The trunk is not fully closed. | Fully close the trunk. |
| | The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. |
| The display is dim and is displayed. | The system may be malfunctioning. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. |
| goes off. | | |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| ⚠ is displayed. | The Digital Rearview Mirror is extremely hot.<br>(The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Rearview Mirror will turn off.) | Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror.<br>( ⚠ will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.)<br>If ⚠ does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. |
| The lever cannot be operated properly. | The lever may be malfunctioning. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.<br>(To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the menu button for approximately 10 seconds.) |

## Outside rear view mirrors

**The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.**

**WARNING**

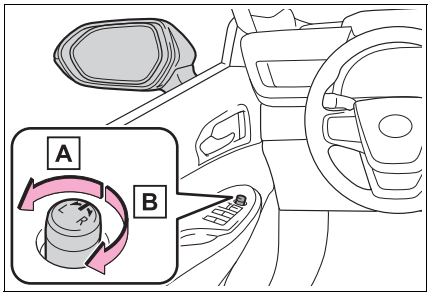
**■Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

### Adjustment procedure

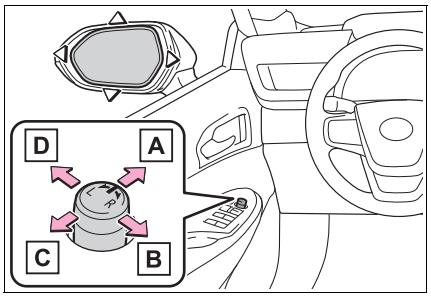
1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.




A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.




A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

**■Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

**■Defogging the mirrors**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.329, 336)

**■Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)**

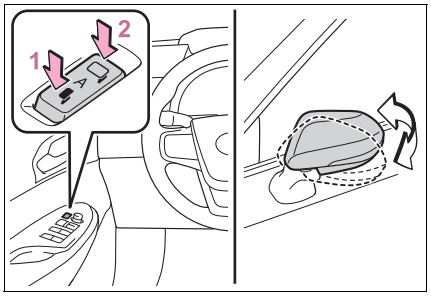
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.136)

**WARNING**

**■When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

## Folding and extending the mirrors




1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

### Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

**When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

## Linked mirror function when reversing

When either “L” or “R” of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, select neither “L” nor “R”.

### Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

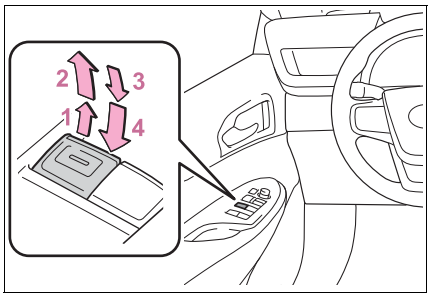
With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.
The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.
When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

## Power windows

### Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:




1 Closing
2 One-touch closing*
3 Opening
4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

**■ The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON

**■ Operating the power windows after turning the fuel cell system off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

**■ Jam protection function**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

**■ Catch protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

**■ When the side window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.
2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.471)
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P.121)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

### Power windows open warning buzzer

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

### Customization

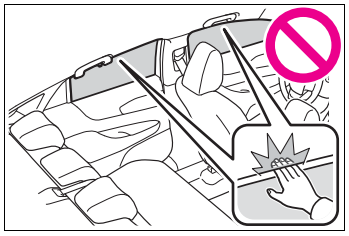
Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.158)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

**WARNING**

■**Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■**Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

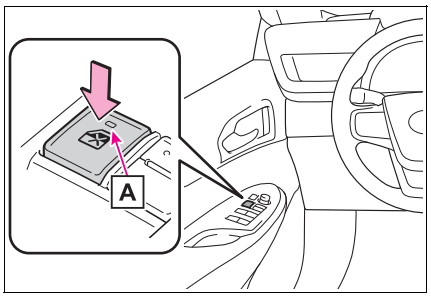
## Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.




■**The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■**When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

**5-1. Before driving**

Driving the vehicle..... 160

Cargo and luggage ..... 167

Vehicle load limits ..... 169

Trailer towing..... 170

Dinghy towing ..... 171

**5-2. Driving procedures**

Power switch..... 172

Shift position ..... 177

Turn signal lever..... 183

Parking brake..... 184

Brake Hold ..... 187

ASC (Active Sound Control) ..... 189

Water release ($H_2O$ switch) ..... 190

**5-3. Operating the lights and wipers**

Headlight switch..... 191

AHB (Automatic High Beam)..... 193

Windshield wipers and washer..... 197

**5-4. Refueling**

Opening the fuel door . 203

**5-5. Using the driving support systems**

Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 + ..... 207

PCS (Pre-Collision System) ..... 212

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 223

RSA (Road Sign Assist) ..... 234

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ..... 237

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 249

Intuitive parking assist. 254

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)..... 263

RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ..... 269

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)..... 273

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) .... 278

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)..... 280

Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) 282

Toyota Teammate Advanced Park..... 284

Driving mode select switch ..... 314

Snow mode ..... 315

Driving assist systems. 316

**5-6. Driving tips**

Winter driving tips..... 321

## Driving the vehicle

**The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:**

### Driving procedure

■ **Starting the fuel cell system**

→P.172

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.184)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is release automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. (→P.184)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P.180)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake. (→P.184)

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.180)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch to stop the fuel cell system.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on a steep uphill**

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.184)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake. (→P.184)

### Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual

operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the fuel cell system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted to R*.
- When the shift lever is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped). Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that fuel cell vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.88)

■ **Driving in the rain**

● Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.

● Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.

● Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.102)**

Eco-friendly driving may be achieved more easily by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. Also, by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, it will be easier to obtain a good Eco score.

● When starting off:

Gradually depress the accelerator pedal to stay within the zone of Eco acceleration and accelerate to the desired speed. By refraining from excessive acceleration, a good eco start score will be obtained.

● When driving:

After accelerating to the desired speed, release the accelerator pedal and drive at a stable speed while staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. By staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, a good eco cruise score will be obtained.

● When stopping:

By starting to release the accelerator pedal early before decelerating, a good eco stop score will be obtained.

■ **Restraining the fuel cell system output (Brake Override System)**

● When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the fuel cell system output may be restrained.

● A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped) while the system is operating. (→P.448)

■ **Drive-Start Control (DSC)**

When the TRAC is turned off (→P.317), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow by operating sudden start restraint control, deactivate TRAC (→P.317) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

### Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 186 miles (300 km):

Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

### Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.485)

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

#### When driving the vehicle

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians as this vehicle is powered only by an electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle’s movement. Even with the acoustic vehicle alerting system activate, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

**WARNING**

- During normal driving, do not turn off the fuel cell system. Turning the fuel cell system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.434
- Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness when driving down a steep hill.
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

### ■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration or regenerative braking due to shifting could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

### ■When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

**WARNING**

- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the fuel cell system. Regenerative braking is not available with the fuel cell system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

### ■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

### ■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

### ■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.

**WARNING**

- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the fuel cell system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the “READY” indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

**■When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the fuel cell system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to unintentionally move, which can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**■When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

**■When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the fuel cell system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

**■When parking the vehicle**

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

NOTICE

■**Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■**If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.457)

■**When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Fuel cell system stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Fuel cell system damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Fuel cell system
- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Cargo and luggage

**Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:**

### Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

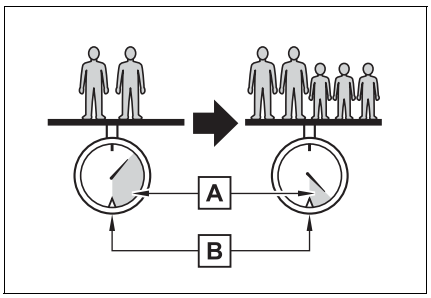
For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P.169)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

### Calculation formula for your vehicle




A Cargo capacity

B Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P.484)

When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a

total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B[*2] lb. (kg) - A[*1] lb. (kg) = C[*3] lb. (kg)

[*1]: A =Weight of people

[*2]: B =Total load capacity

[*3]: C =Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D[*4] lb. (kg) = E[*5] lb. (kg)

[*4]: D =Additional weight of people

[*5]: E =Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

**WARNING**

**■Things that must not be carried in the trunk**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

**■Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

**■Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■**Roof film (vehicles with electronic sunshade)**

Do not attach a roof carrier on the roof film. It may damage the film surface.

## Vehicle load limits

**Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.**

- Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P.484

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

- Seating capacity: →P.484

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

- TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

- Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■**Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P.417)

**WARNING**

**■Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

## Trailer towing

**Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.**

## Dinghy towing

**Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.**

NOTICE

■**To avoid serious damage to your vehicle**

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

## Power switch

**Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the fuel cell system or changes power switch modes.**

### Starting the fuel cell system

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.184)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the fuel cell system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the fuel cell system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the fuel cell system. (→P.180)

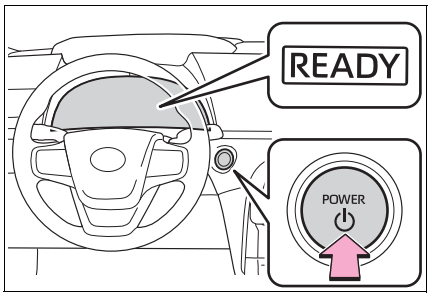
3 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the fuel cell system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The fuel cell system can be started from any power switch mode.

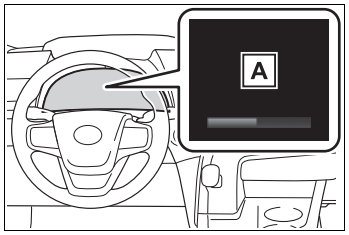



4 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the “READY” indicator is off.

#### Starting the fuel cell system in cold temperatures

- When the fuel cell system is started during cold temperatures, the fuel cell stack quickly warms up using waste heat during power generation. Operation noises will be louder than usually, but this is not a malfunction. Depending on the situation, the operation noises may also continue for a fixed period of time after the “READY” indicator turn ON. (→P.75)
- When the temperatures a cold, it may take more time than usual until the “READY” indicator turns on. In those cases, the progress state is displayed in the multi-information display.




A “FCV System is Warmed Up Waiting...”

- When starting the fuel cell system during cold weather, “FCV System

Shutdown Due to Freezing Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" may be displayed in the multi-information display.

The fuel cell system is frozen and cannot be started. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- The power output will be temporarily limited until the fuel cell system reaches full operating temperature.
- When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -22˚F [-30˚C]) under the influence of outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the fuel cell system. In this case, try to start the fuel cell system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

### ■ If the fuel cell system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.69) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- Check that the fuel door is closed. When the fuel door is open, the fuel cell system cannot be started. Close the fuel door before starting the system. (→P.205)

### ■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a fuel cell vehicle

→P.75

### ■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The fuel cell system cannot be started using the smart key system. Refer to P.473to restart the fuel cell system.

### ■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.118

### ■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.131

### ■ Notes for the entry function

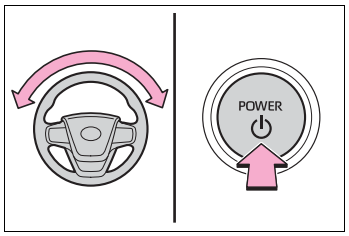
→P.132

### ■ If "Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### ■ Steering lock function

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push Power Switch while Turning Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.




- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the fuel cell system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the power switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

### ■ If the "READY" indicator does not come on

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after

performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the fuel cell system is malfunctioning**

→P.453

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.425

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the fuel cell system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the fuel cell system immediately after turning the power switch off, the fuel cell system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the fuel cell system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.470.

**WARNING**

■ **When starting the fuel cell system**

Always start the fuel cell system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the fuel cell system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If fuel cell system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. The steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the fuel cell system**

If the fuel cell system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

## Stopping the fuel cell system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.184)

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.180)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch.

The fuel cell system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the meter.

■ **Stopping the fuel cell system in cold temperatures**

- When the power switch is pressed and the fuel cell system is stopped

during cold temperatures, the time for water purge from the tailpipe may be longer than usual to prevent liquid in the fuel cell stack from freezing.

- If the “FCV System Purge in Progress Purge will Stop Automatically” is displayed in the multi-information display, however it no problem to exit the vehicle.
- The water purge time may also be long if the system is stopped before fuel cell system warm-up is completed.
- It is normal to hear hissing and other sounds during purge. (→P.75)
- It is not a problem to do refueling operations while the system is purging.
  The purging process is carried out automatically after several minutes and a white mist may be emitted, however this is not a malfunction.

### Parking the vehicle during cold weather

- Water may automatically purge from the tailpipe, even when the fuel cell system is off, in order to prevent liquid in the fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipelines, etc., from freezing. Also, water vapor may be purged, but this is not malfunction.
- It is normal to hear hissing and other sounds during purge. (→P.75)

### Automatic fuel cell system shut off feature

- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the fuel cell system when the shift position is in P with the fuel cell system operating for an extended period.
- The fuel cell system will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift position is in P.
- The timer for the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift position is in a position other than P.
- After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P.123) from the inside or the mechanical key from the outside, the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver’s door is opened.

### When the shift control system malfunctions

When attempting to turn the power switch off while there is a malfunction in the shift control system, the power switch mode may change to ACC. In this case, ACC may be turned off by applying the parking brake and pressing the power switch again.

If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### Automatic P position selection function

→P.180

### Water release ($H_2O$ switch)

→P.190

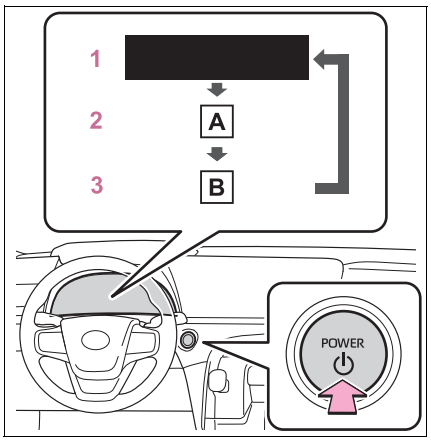
**WARNING**

■**Stopping the fuel cell system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the fuel cell system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.434)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the fuel cell system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the fuel cell system after an emergency shutdown, press the power switch.

## Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)




A "ACCESSORY"

B "IGNITION ON"

1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the meter.

■**Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (with fuel cell system not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the fuel cell system is not operating.

NOTICE

■**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the fuel cell system on.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the meter, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

## Shift position

**Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.**

### Shift position purpose and functions

| Shift position | Objective or function |
|---|---|
| P | Parking the vehicle/starting the fuel cell system |
| R | Reversing |
| N | Neutral |
| D | Normal driving |

Br mode is not a shift position. (→P.182)

■**For the shift positions**

- When the power switch is off or in ACC, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the power switch is in ON (the fuel cell system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the “READY” indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to Br mode directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

● Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to other positions by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
- When the shift lever is moved to attempt to change the shift position from P or N with the accelerator pedal depressed and the vehicle stopped
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to Br mode by moving the shift lever.
- When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*1

● Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:
- When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*2
- When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*3
- When the shift position is changed from R to Br mode.

● If N is selected while driving at a certain speed, even if the shift lever is not held in the N position, the shift position changes to N. In this situation, the buzzer sounds and a confirmation message is displayed on the multi-information display to inform the driver that the shift position has changed to N.

*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*2: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

### ■ Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

### ■ When driving with the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling regenerative braking, regenerative braking will not change, because the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

● When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in the D position (→P.314)

### ■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.160

### ■ If a message about a shift operation is shown

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shift lever may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

### ■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P.402

### ■ Customization

Reverse warning buzzer can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

■**When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in regenerative braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

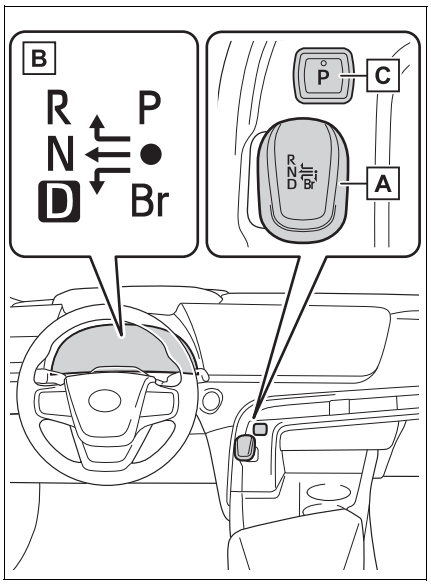
NOTICE

■**Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible**

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display.
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

## Shifting the shift lever




A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N, slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position ( ● ).

Shifting to Br mode is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, Br mode or R to P, from D or Br mode to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is high-

lighted.

C P position switch

**WARNING**

**For the shift lever**

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Toyota shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
  Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever when not using them.

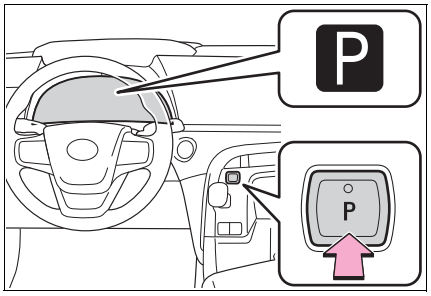
## P position switch

### When shifting the shift position to P

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.




### Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to Br mode directly.

### Automatic P position selection function

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has changed to P, the power switch will turn off)*
- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P
  - The power switch is in ON.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the shift lever again.

- When the vehicle is stopped after the fuel cell system has been stopped in an emergency while driving
- When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P

*: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

**■ If the shift position cannot be shifted from P**

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P.473)

**WARNING**

**■ P position switch**

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using them.

NOTICE

**■ Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation**

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.
The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

**■ When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)**

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

## When the power switch is changed to ACC with the shift position held in N

- Performing the following operations allows the power switch to be set to ACC with the shift position held in N.

1. Operate the shift lever and change the shift position to N when the fuel cell system is operating.
2. Return the shift lever to its regular position ( ● ).
3. Operate the shift lever to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.

4 Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The power switch will be set to ACC with the shift position in N.* Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and “Holding N Push P Switch When Done” is displayed on the multi-information display.

- To change to a shift position other than N, press the P position switch. The shift position will be changed to P.
- Even if the fuel cell system is not operating, by operating the shift lever and the power switch, the power switch may be changed to ACC with the shift position held in N. Make sure that the fuel cell system is operating before performing the operation.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the power switch. If the power switch is operated repeatedly, the power switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

## Selecting the driving mode

### ■ Driving mode

→P.314

### ■ Snow mode

→P.315

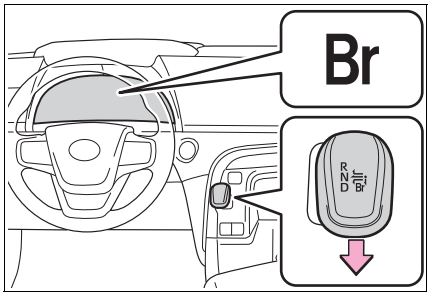
### ■ Br mode

Suitable for driving that requires strong deceleration force, such as down-hill driving, etc.

To select Br mode, shift the shift lever down.

The Br mode indicator will illuminate on the meter.

To return to normal driving mode, depress the accelerator pedal or select the D position again with the shift lever.




### ■ Br mode

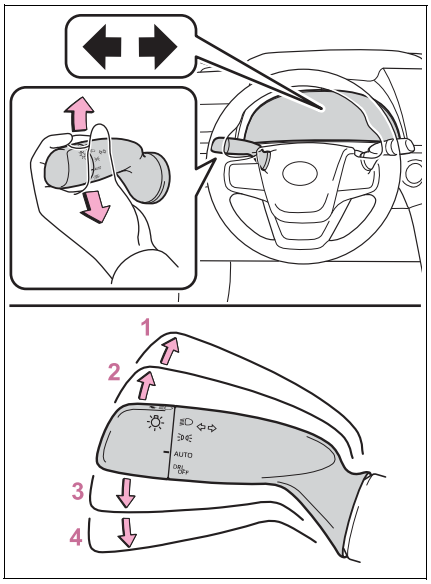
Depending on the condition of the traction battery, Br mode may not be available. In that case, a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

### ■ Sounds when in Br mode

→P.75

## Turn signal lever

### Operating instructions




1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

## Parking brake

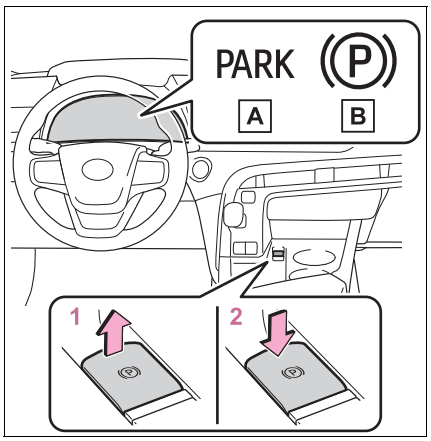
**The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.**

**In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to the shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.**

## Operating instructions

### ■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.




A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

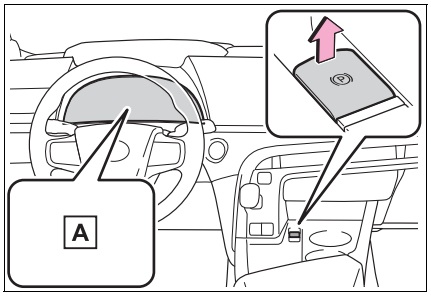
2 Push the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

### ■ Turns automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.




A “EPB Shift Interlock Function Activated”

When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

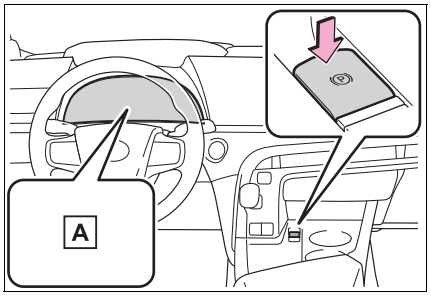
- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.

- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

### ■ Turns automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.




A "EPB Shift Interlock Function Deactivated"

Operate the shift lever and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

### ■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

### ■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.
- When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver's door is closed
  - The driver is wearing the seat belt
  - The shift position is in D or R

### ■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

### ■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### ■ Parking brake operation

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This

does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When the parking brake switch malfunctions**

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P.160

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “Parking Brake ON” is displayed on the multi-information display. (with the vehicle reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h])

■ **If the parking brake indicator flashes**

→P.449

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P.321

**WARNING**

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

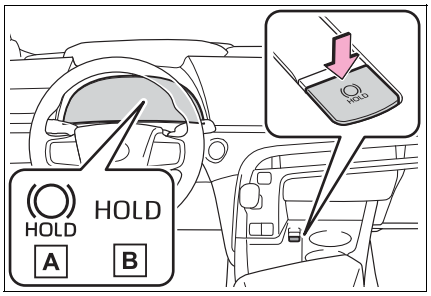
## Brake Hold

**The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D to allow smooth start off.**

### Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.




■ **Brake hold system operating conditions**

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- The parking brake is engaged.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ **Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.184)

### When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

### If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

### If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.448

**WARNING**

#### When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

#### When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

**NOTICE**

#### When parking the vehicle

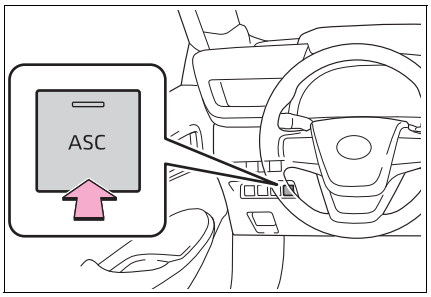
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

## ASC (Active Sound Control)*

*: If equipped

**The ASC is a system that conveys the operating conditions, such as acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle, with sounds to the driver. The vehicle's reaction with regards to the driver's acceleration and brake operations are conveyed with sound. The respective tone changes for normal mode and sport mode. (→P.314)**

### Turning the ASC on/off




Turns the ASC on/off

When the ASC is on, the indicator illuminates on the ASC switch.

■ **Operating conditions**

When the driving mode select switch is not in Eco drive mode.

■ **Temporary cancelation of the ASC system functions**

The ASC system may be temporarily canceled depending on the driving conditions, such as when the tires slip due to sudden acceleration.

The tones may not sound if the driving mode is switched continuously in short time periods.

## Water release ($H_2O$ switch)

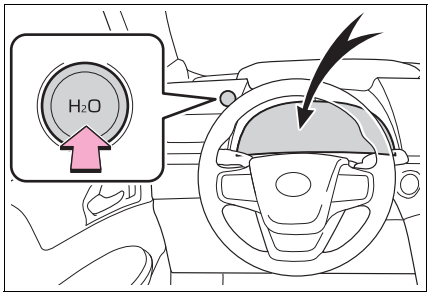
**When the fuel cell system is stopped, water is automatically purged from the tailpipe.**

**To minimize water accumulation at parking garages, etc., purge can be done manually before parking.**

### $H_2O$ switch

When the $H_2O$ switch pressed while the “READY” indicator is on, the vehicle purges water.

When the switch is pressed again, purging stops.




System purging and purging complete messages are displayed in the multi-information display.

#### Water release function during cold weather

In the following cases, the fuel cell system automatic drainage may not operate. It may not be possible to start the fuel cell system due to the fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipes, etc., being frozen.

- When transporting or towing the vehicle in frozen areas
- When the 12-volt battery terminals are disconnected and remain as such in frozen areas

Operate the water release function with the following procedure beforehand to prevent water from freezing in the system.

1. Turn the power switch to ON and press the $H_2O$ switch.

Check that the “Active Purge Mode ON” message is displayed in the multi-information display.

2. While depressing the brake, press the power switch to start the fuel cell system.

Check that the “READY” indicator turns on.

3. Press the power switch to stop the fuel cell system.

The water release is automatically performed. (Longer than normal water purge)

#### Purging while parked

The water release function does not completely prevent purging while parked. The purge capacity while parked changes depending on outside temperature and operating conditions.

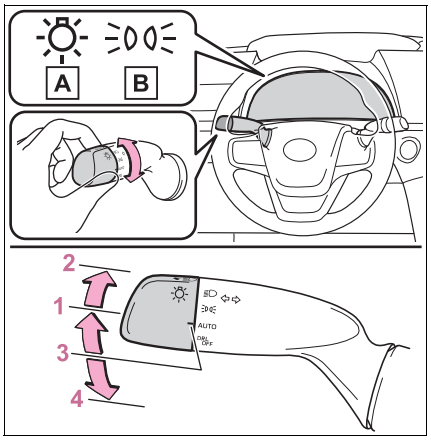
If the “READY” indicator continues to remain on after water release has been performed, water may be generated and purged when parked.

## Headlight switch

**The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.**

### Operating instructions

Operating the ☼ switch turns on the lights as follows:




A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 ≡D◐≡ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P.191) turn on.

2 ≡D The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.191) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 DRL OFF (if equipped) Off

■**AUTO mode can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

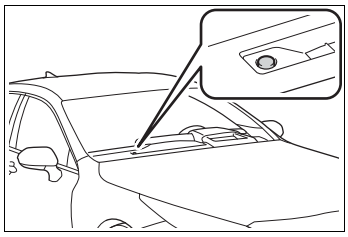
■**Daytime running light system**

- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights. (On some models: Using the same lights as the headlights and illuminate darker than the headlights.)
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The fuel cell system is operating
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the ≡D◐≡ or AUTO* position

*: When the surroundings are bright

- The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.
- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

### Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

### Automatic light off system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the driver's door is opened and closed if the power switch is turned to ACC or off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are closed.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

### Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

### Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

### Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination

When driving during daytime with the headlight switch turned to AUTO, if the windshield wipers are used, the headlights will turn on automatically after several seconds to help enhance the visibility of your vehicle.

### 12-volt battery-saving function

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.
When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door or the trunk is opened or closed

### Customization

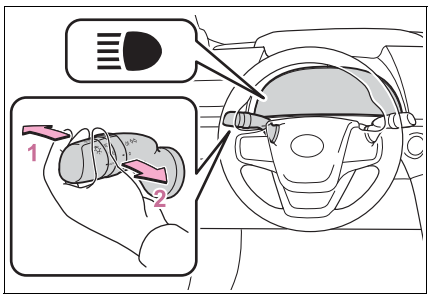
Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

NOTICE

**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

## Turning on the high beam headlights




1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

## AHB (Automatic High Beam)

**The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, street-lights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.**

**WARNING**

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

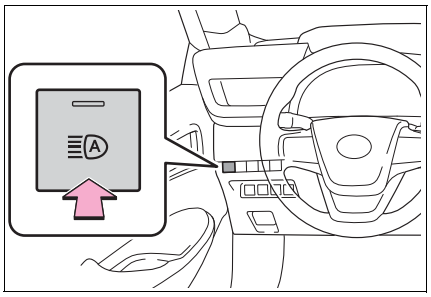
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

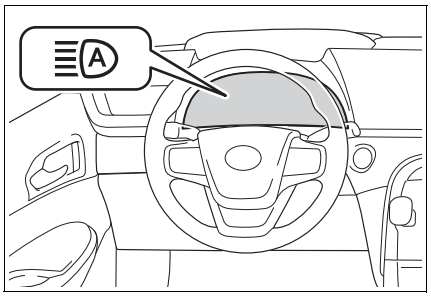
## Activating the Automatic High Beam

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the ≣D or AUTO position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHB system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



■ **Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically**

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
- The vehicle speed is approximately 21 mph (34 km/h) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Front camera detection information**

● The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a faraway lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on

● The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
- The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle

● The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.

● Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.

● In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.

- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sand-storms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the front camera is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers

### Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

1 Turn the power switch off while the following conditions are met.

- The headlight switch is in or AUTO.
- The headlight switch lever is in low beam position.
- Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Within 60 seconds after step 2, repeat pushing the headlight switch lever to the high beam position then pulling it to the original position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in the original position.

4 If the sensitivity is changed, the AHB indicator is turn on and off 3 times.

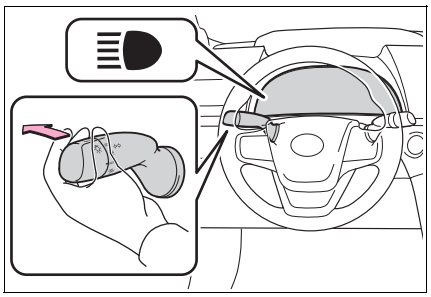
## Turning the high beams on/off manually

### Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system.

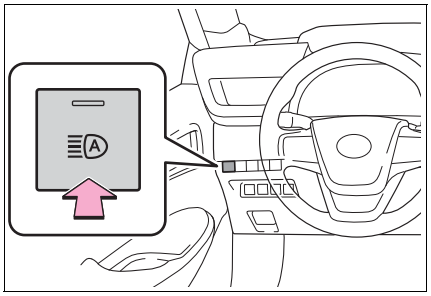


## Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

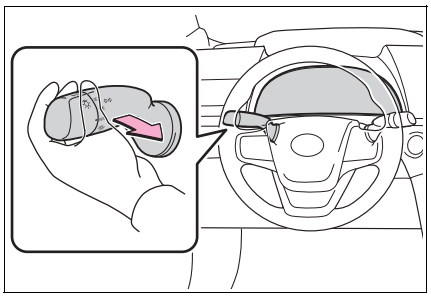
Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



## Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then return it to its original position.

The high beams are on while the lever is pulled toward you. However, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain period of time. Afterwards, the Automatic High Beam system will be activated again.



### Temporarily switching to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beam may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

## Windshield wipers and washer

**Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.**

NOTICE

**■When the windshield is dry**

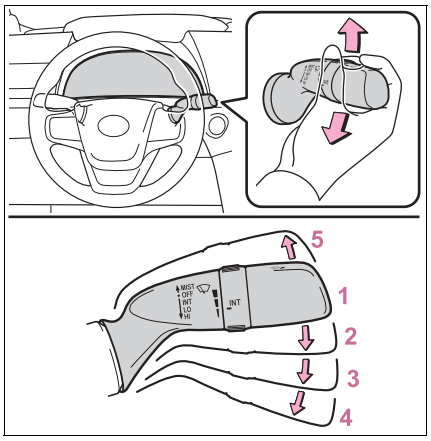
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

### Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be also adjusted.




1 OFF (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
Off

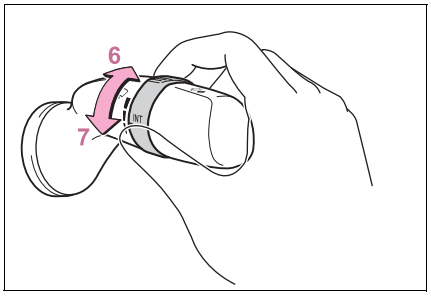
2 INT (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
Intermittent operation

3 LO (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
Low speed wiper operation

4 HI (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
High speed wiper operation

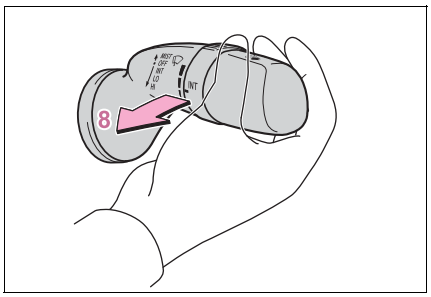
5 MIST (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.




6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

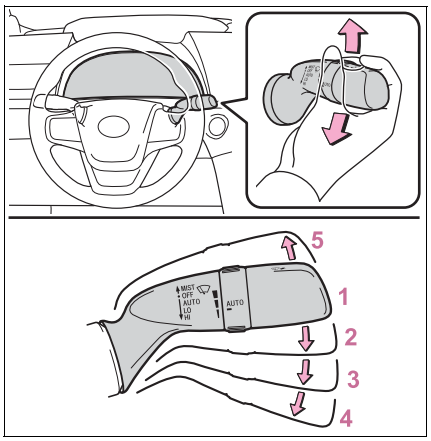



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.
(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.




1 OFF (U.S.A.) or ○ (Canada) Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing wiper operation

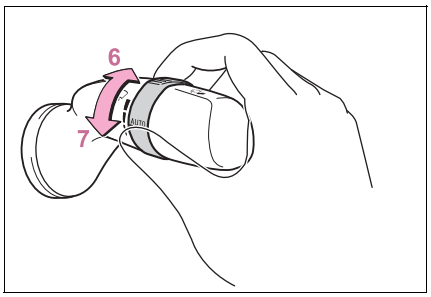
The wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

3 LO (U.S.A.) or ▼ (Canada) Low speed wiper operation

4 HI (U.S.A.) or ▼▼ (Canada) High speed wiper operation

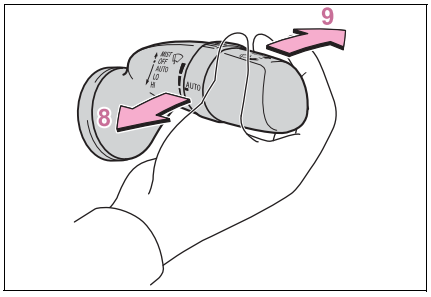
5 MIST (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada) Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.




6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity




8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.
(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

9 * Rear camera washer operation

Pushing the lever operates the rear camera washer and cleans the rear camera and the camera for the Digital Rearview Mirror.

*: Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

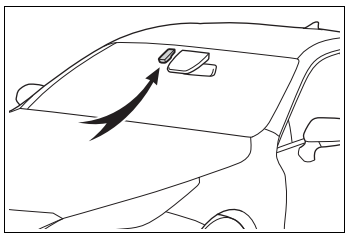
■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Even when the wipers are not in AUTO mode, vehicle speed affects the time until the drip prevention wiper sweep occurs.

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary. (However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode cannot be switched.)

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

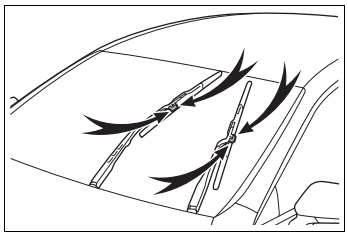
- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc., are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 185°F (85°C) or higher, or 5°F (-15°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



■ **Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

When AUTO is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P shift position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ **When stopping fuel cell system in an emergency while driving**

If the windshield wipers are operating when fuel cell system is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the power switch is turned to ON, or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.

**WARNING**

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

## Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

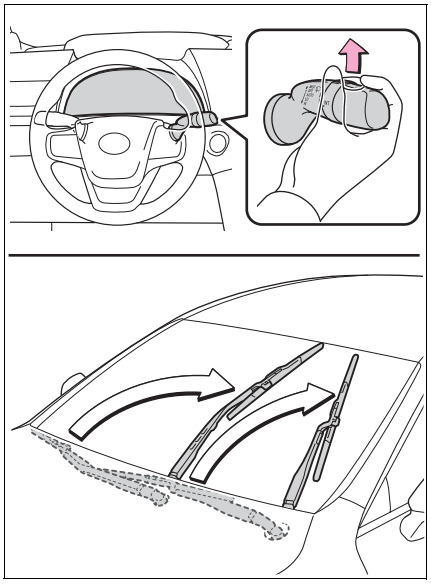
When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted

when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

### Raising the wipers to the service position

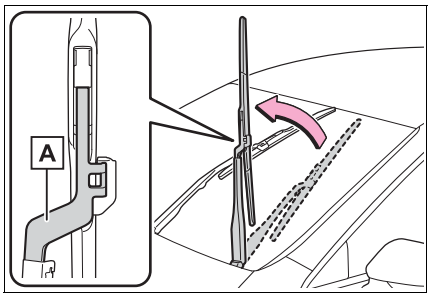
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the power switch off, move the wiper lever to the MIST (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada) position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



### Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



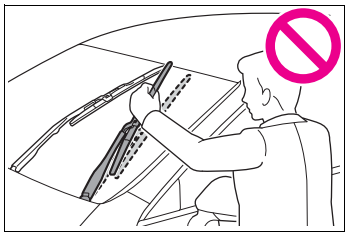

### Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the power switch to ON and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the power switch is off, the wipers will return to the normal position.

NOTICE

**When lifting the windshield wipers**

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



NOTICE

- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

## Opening the fuel door

- Fuel with compressed hydrogen gas only at hydrogen stations.
- Fuel at hydrogen stations conforming with the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J2601 fueling protocol or laws that may supersede such SAE protocols.
- Refer to the Mirai Station Finder Application in Connected services, https://www.toyota.com/connected-services/ (for U.S. owners) or https://www.toyota.ca/toyota/en/about/connected-services (for Canadian owners), or call 1-800-331-4331 (for U.S. owners) or 1-888-869-6828 (for Canadian owners).
- Observe any notices or instructions shown at hydrogen stations.
- The filling time and amount of fuel may depend on outside temperature and the equipment at that hydrogen station.
- Vehicles with expired hydrogen tanks must not be used. Check P.80 to learn how and when to check the expiration. Consult your Toyota dealer.

## Before filling

- Close the all the doors and windows.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Turn the power switch off.
- Turn off the headlights.

### Fuel types

→P.485

### Notes on fueling

- Fueling will not be possible if the pressure inside the vehicle's hydrogen tanks is higher than the supply pressure of the hydrogen station. If the hydrogen tanks are more than half full, the vehicle will be unable to fuel at a H35 dispenser. A hydrogen station with a H70 dispenser (supply pressure of 10150 psi) [70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm$^2$, 700 bar] is necessary to completely fill hydrogen tanks.
- If the fueling cannot be completed due to trouble with the station equipment, call the number indicated on the equipment.

**WARNING**

**When filling**

Observe the following precautions while fueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Turn the power switch off before fueling.
- Ensure the hydrogen gas nozzle is locked onto the vehicle receptacle before filling. This can be done by pulling on the hydrogen gas nozzle to check that it cannot be pulled off. Failure to do so may result in injury or damage to the hydrogen gas nozzle or vehicle.
- Do not smoke while fueling.
- Because the fuel is cold, the hydrogen gas nozzle and vehicle receptacle surface will become cold, and frost may develop. After fueling is completed, remove the hydrogen gas nozzle by the plastic handle only. Do not touch any other parts of the hydrogen gas nozzle or vehicle receptacle with bare hands immediately after fueling, as frostbite may occur.

NOTICE

**When filling**

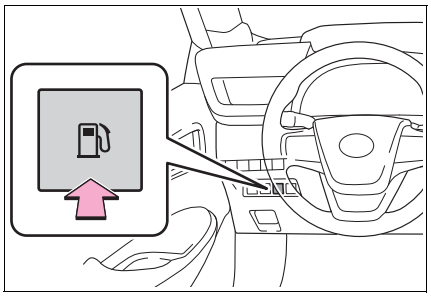
- Fuel only with compressed hydrogen gas at stations compliant with the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J2601 fueling protocol or laws that may supersede such SAE protocols. If improper fuels are used, the fuel cell stack will be damaged.
- Do not swing or drop the hydrogen gas nozzle, or subject it to a large amount of force. Doing so may cause damage.
- If the hydrogen gas nozzle cannot be removed after fueling, it may be frozen to the vehicle receptacle. Wait for the hydrogen gas nozzle to thaw before attempting to remove. Do not pull or rotate the hydrogen gas nozzle forcibly. Failure to follow these precautions may cause damage.
- Be sure to replace the cap after filling. If foreign material gets in the vehicle receptacle, it may cause damage.
- Do not put anything sharp, such as a screwdriver, blade, or any foreign object into the opening of the vehicle receptacle. If the vehicle receptacle is damaged, hydrogen gas may leak during fueling.
- If you notice anything unusual about the vehicle receptacle, please notify your Toyota dealer.
- If you notice anything unusual with the hydrogen dispenser or hydrogen gas nozzle, please notify the hydrogen station operator. Contact information is usually displayed on the dispenser.

## Opening the fuel door

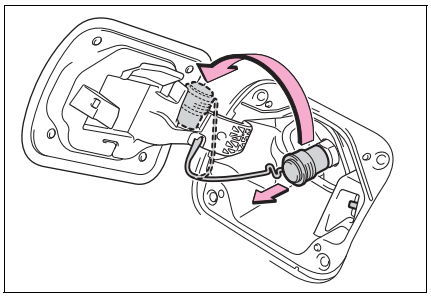
1 Press the opener switch.

If the “READY” indicator is on or the power switch is in ON, the fuel door

will not be unlocked.



2 Remove the cap and attach it to the holder.



■ **If “Stop in a Safe Place Turn Power OFF Open Hydrogen Filler Door” is displayed on the multi-information display**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and press the fuel door opener switch once more with the following procedure:

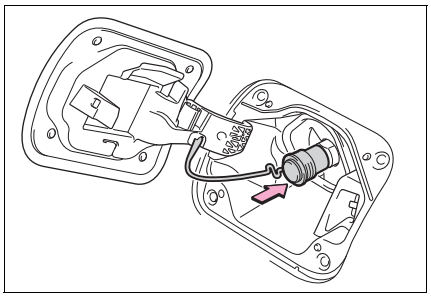
1 Shift the shift position to P.
2 Turn the power switch off.
3 Press the fuel door opener switch.

■ **Sounds during filling**

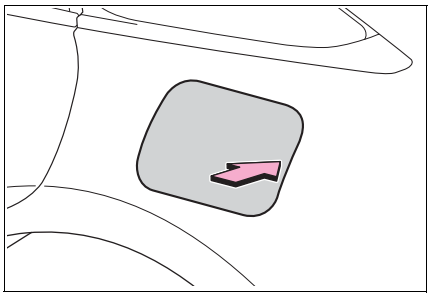
When fueling with compressed hydrogen gas, noises from gas flowing through the hydrogen gas nozzle and hydrogen tank valves can sometimes be heard. (→P.75)

## Closing the fuel door

1 Replace the cap.



2 Close the fuel door.



■ **Error operation prevention function**

When the fuel door is open, the fuel cell system will not start. When the “READY” indicator is on, the fuel door will not open.

■ **If “Open Filler Door Detected Stop in a Safe Place Close Hydrogen Filler Door” is displayed on the multi-information display**

The fuel door is open. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and close the fuel door.

■ **If “Open Filler Door Detected Close Hydrogen Filler Door Restart Vehicle” is displayed on the multi-information display**

The fuel door is open and the fuel cell system cannot be started. Shift the shift position to P and, turn the power switch off, then:

1 Check whether the cap has been reinstalled.
2 Close the fuel door.

If the warning message on the multi-information display turns off at this time, there is no malfunction. However, if the display continues to show, the sensor may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

It can be started 1 time at intervals of repeating the starting operations 5 times (With the brake pedal depress, press the power switch operations 9 times within the interval of 2 seconds). Operate the vehicle after checking to be sure that the hydrogen fueling nozzle is not connected to the vehicle.

## Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 +

**The Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 + consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:**

### Driving assist system

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.212

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**

→P.223

■ **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.193

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)***

→P.234

*: If equipped

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

→P.237

**WARNING**

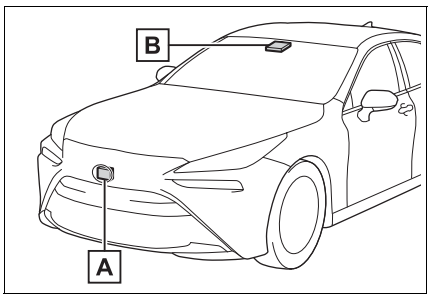
■ **Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 +**

The Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 + is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

### Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.




A Radar sensor

B Front camera

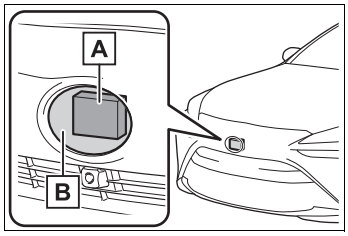
**WARNING**

**■To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

●Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.




A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

●Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.

●Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

●Do not disassemble the radar sensor.

●Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.

●In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
- When the front bumper is replaced

**■To avoid malfunction of the front camera**

Observe the following precautions.

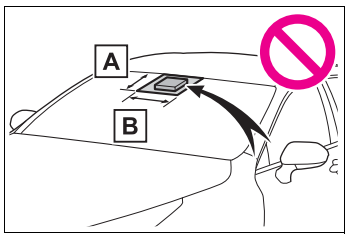
Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

●Keep the windshield clean at all times.

- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc., from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).




A From the top of the windshield to approximately 0.4 in. (1 cm) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 7.9 in. (20 cm) (Approximately 4.0 in. [10 cm] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P.328, 336)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

### Certification

→P.550

■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

| Situation | Actions |
|---|---|
| When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter | Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter (→P.328, 336). |
| When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment | If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera.<br>If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high. |
| | If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera. |
| The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera. | Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc., to clear the obstruction. |
| When “Pre-Collision System Radar In Self Calibration Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed. | Check whether there is attached materials on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it. |

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.
If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment can not be properly recognized. In that case, “Pre-Collision System Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed.

## PCS (Pre-Collision System)

**The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.212) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.**

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.215)

### Detectable objects

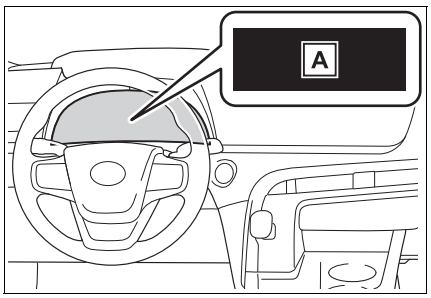
The system can detect the following (The detectable objects differs depending on the function.):

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

### System functions

#### ■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.




A “BRAKE!”

#### ■ Pre-collision brake assist

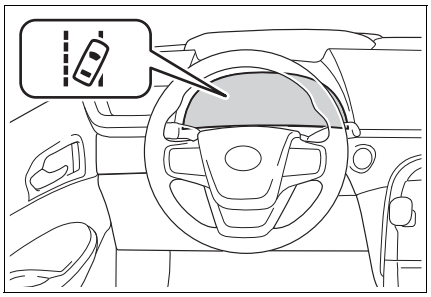
When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

#### ■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

### Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high and that there is sufficient space for the vehicle to be steered into within its lane, and the driver has begun evasive maneuver or steering, emergency steering assist will assist the steering movements to help enhance the vehicle stability and for lane departure prevention. During operation, the indicator will illuminate in green.

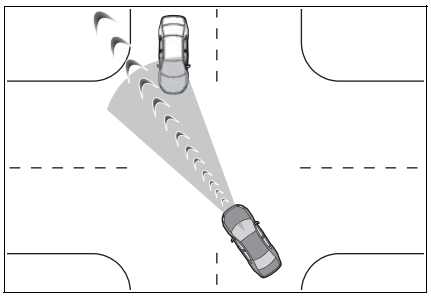


### Intersection right/left turn assistance

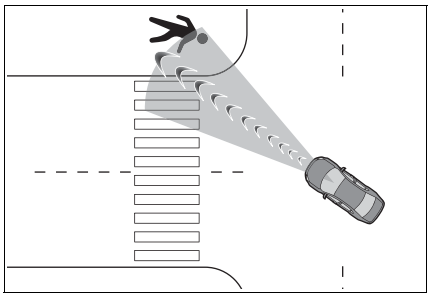
If the system determines that there is a high possibility of a collision in the following situations, it will assist with Pre-collision warning and, if necessary Pre-collision braking.

Depending on the configuration of the intersection, it may not be possible to support.

- When you turn right/left at an intersection and cross the path of an oncoming vehicle



- When you turn right/left, pedestrian is detected in the forward direction and estimated to enter your vehicle's path (bicyclists are not detected.)



**WARNING**

**Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.219
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.220
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself.
  Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

**■ Pre-collision braking**

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

**■ Emergency steering assist**

- As emergency steering assist operation will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention function has been completed.
- Emergency steering assist may not operate or may be cancel in the following cases as the system may determine the driver is taking actions.
  - If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly, the steering wheel is being operated sharply, the brake pedal is being depressed or the turn signal lever is being operated. In this case, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.

**WARNING**

- In some situations, while the emergency steering assist is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is operated sharply or the brake pedal is being depressed and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- When the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held firmly or is operated in the opposite direction to that which the system is generating torque, the function may be canceled.

**■When to disable the pre-collision system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- ●When the vehicle is being towed
- ●When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- ●When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- ●When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the fuel cell system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- ●When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- ●When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- ●If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- ●When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- ●When the tires are not properly inflated
- ●When the tires are very worn
- ●When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- ●When tire chains are installed
- ●When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- ●If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

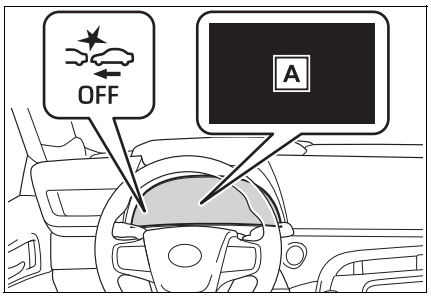
## Changing settings of the pre-collision system

### ■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on ⚙ (→P.500) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.




A "Pre-Collision System OFF"

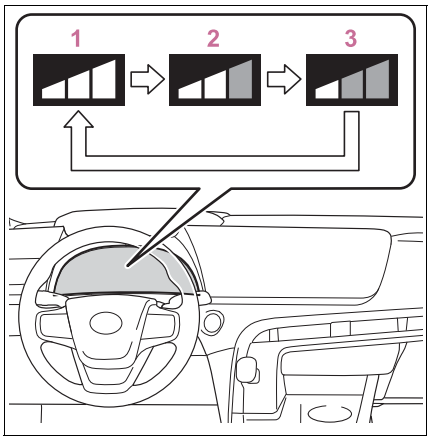
### Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on ⚙ (→P.500) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).

If the pre-collision warning timing is changed, emergency steering assist timing will also be changed accordingly.

If late is selected, emergency steering assist would not operate in case of an emergency.




1 Early

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

### Operational conditions for each pre-collision function

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The operation speeds and operation cancelation for each function is listed below.

●Pre-collision warning

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding and stopped vehicles | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) |
| Oncoming vehicles | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) | Approx. 13 to 110 mph (20 to 180 km/h) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians | Approx. 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h) | Approx. 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h) |

While the pre-collision warning function is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be canceled.

●Pre-collision brake assist

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding and stopped vehicles | Approx. 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h) | Approx. 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians | Approx. 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h) | Approx. 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h) |

●Pre-collision braking

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding and stopped vehicles | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) |
| Oncoming vehicles | Approx. 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h) | Approx. 13 to 110 mph (20 to 180 km/h) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians | Approx. 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h) | Approx. 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h) |

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

●Emergency steering assist

When the turn signal lights are flashing, emergency steering assist will not operate in case of an emergency.

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding and stopped vehicles, bicyclists and pedestrians | Approx. 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h) | Approx. 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h) |

If any of the following occur while the emergency steering assist function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- The brake pedal is depressed.

●Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision warning)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Oncoming vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oncoming vehicles | Approx. 7 to 15 mph (10 to 25 km/h) | Approx. 20 to 35 mph (30 to 55 km/h) | Approx. 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h) |
| Pedestrians | Approx. 7 to 15 mph (10 to 25 km/h) | - | Approx. 7 to 15 mph (10 to 25 km/h) |

●Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision braking)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

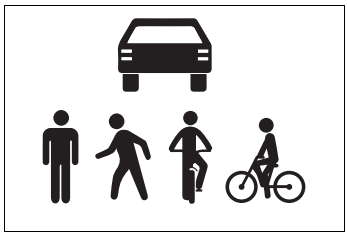
| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Oncoming vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oncoming vehicles | Approx. 10 to 15 mph (15 to 25 km/h) | Approx. 20 to 28 mph (30 to 45 km/h) | Approx. 28 to 43 mph (45 to 70 km/h) |
| Pedestrians | Approx. 7 to 15 mph (10 to 25 km/h) | - | Approx. 7 to 15 mph (10 to 25 km/h) |

■**Object detection function**

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.220)

The illustration shows an image of

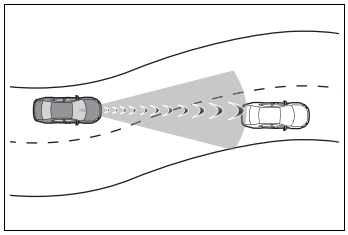
detectable objects.



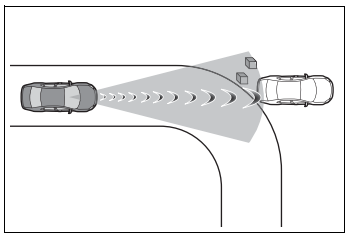
■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

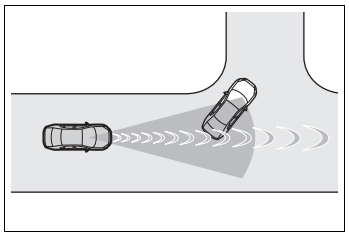
- When passing a detectable object, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



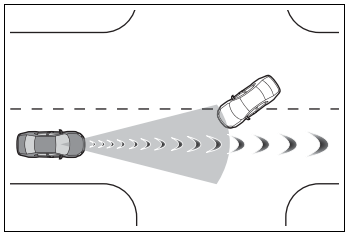
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn

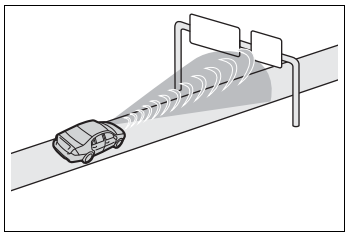


- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

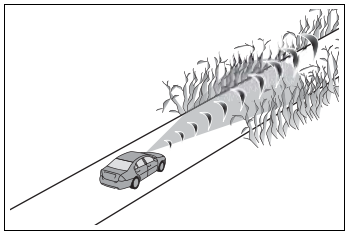


- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object

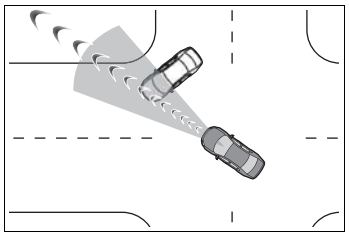
(road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



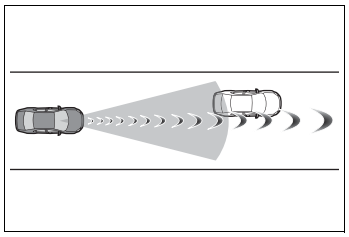
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian has already exited the path of your vehicle
- While making a right/left turn, closely in front of an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian.
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle turns right/left in front of your vehicle



- While steering into the direction of oncoming traffic

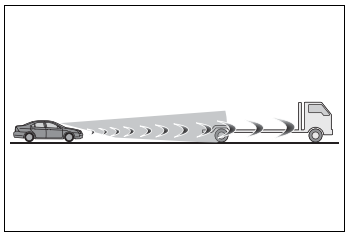
### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

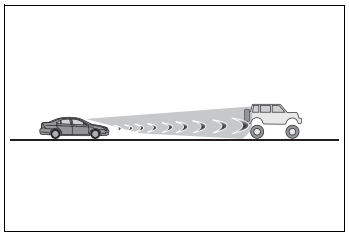


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure

- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- When there is an effect on the radio waves to the radar that is installed on another vehicle
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

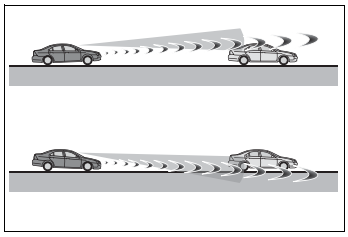


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

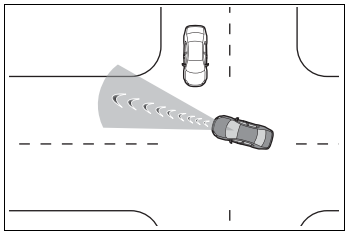


- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the fuel cell system has

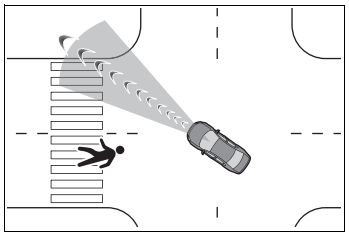
started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than one lane where oncoming vehicles are driving while making a right/left turn
- When largely out of place with the opposite facing targeted oncoming vehicle during a right/left turn



- While making a right/left turn, when a pedestrian approaches from behind or side of your vehicle



● In addition to the above, in some situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate.
- When the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see, such as when they are faint, diverging/merging, or a shadow is cast upon them
- When the lane is wider or narrower than normal
- When there is a light and dark pattern on the road surface, such as due to road repairs
- When the target is too close
- When there is insufficient safe or unobstructed space for the vehicle to be steered into
- If oncoming vehicle is present
- If VSC function is operating

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force or steering force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- When the road surface has deep wheel tracks
- When driving on a hill road
- When driving on a road that has inclines to the left or right

### ■ If VSC is disabled

● If VSC is disabled (→P.317), the

pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

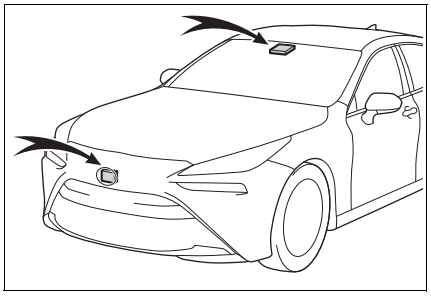
## LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

### Summary of functions

While driving on a road with clear white (yellow) lane lines, the LTA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*. Also, while the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating, this system will operate the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle’s lane position.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



**WARNING**

■**Before using LTA system**

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■**Situations unsuitable for LTA system**

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- During emergency towing.

■**Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

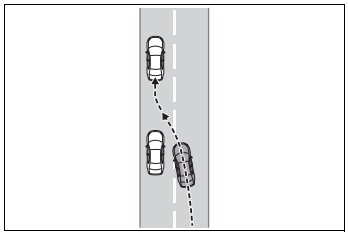
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension, etc. If the suspension, etc., needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

■**Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

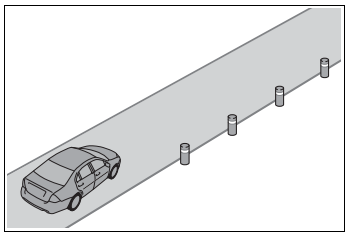
In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

**WARNING**

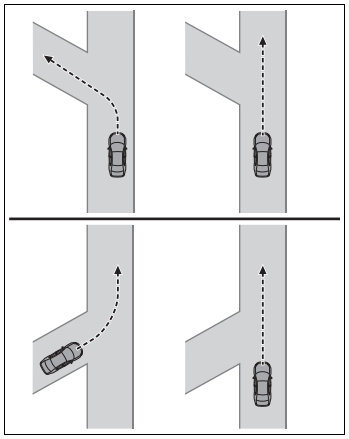
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.229) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)



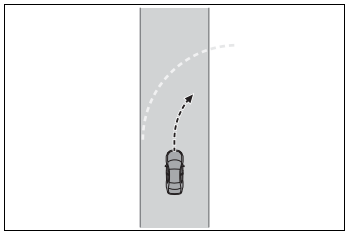
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.229) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.229) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.229) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc., are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.

**WARNING**

- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Botts’ dots”, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Snow tires, etc., are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

## Functions included in LTA system

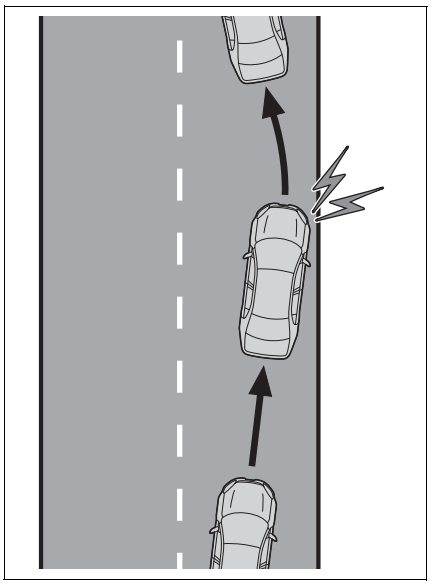
### ■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

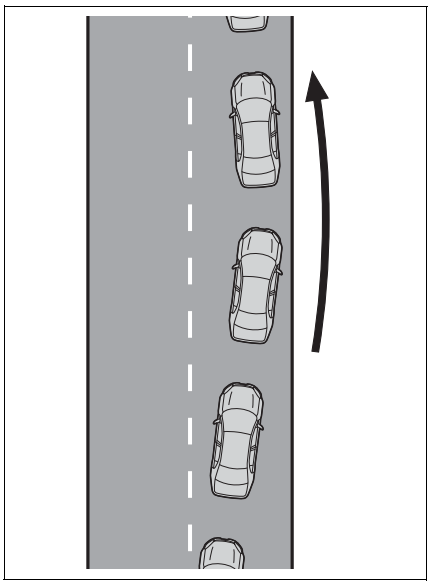


### ■ Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

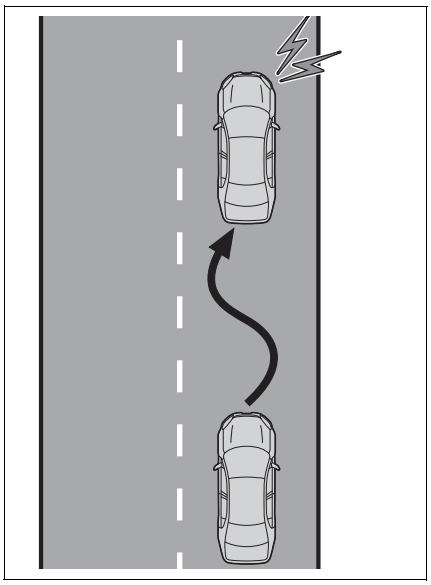
Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.

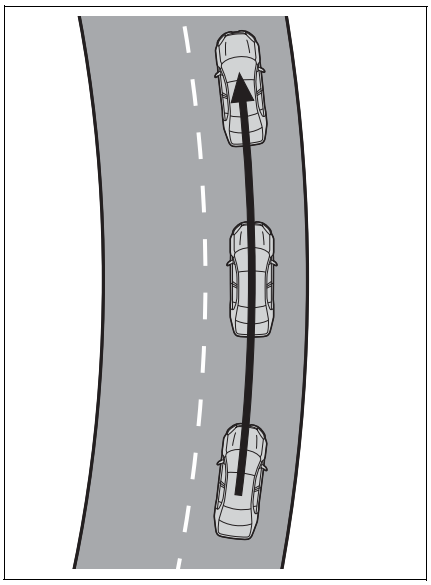


■ **Lane centering function**

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.



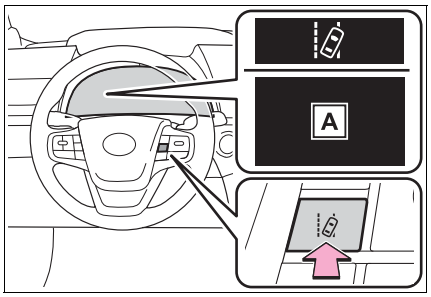
## Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

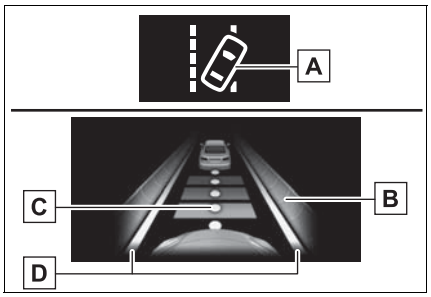
Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the fuel cell system is started.




A "LTA Turned ON Steering Assist Active"

## Indications on multi-information display




A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information screen.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

### C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information screen.

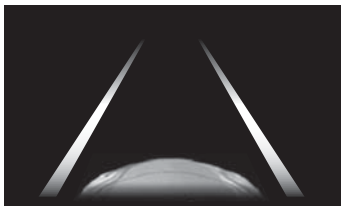
Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

### D Lane departure alert function display

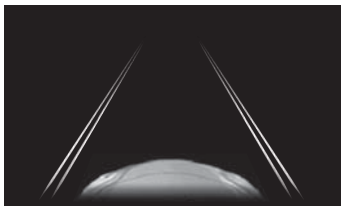
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

### ■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.233)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRAC and PCS are not operating.
- TRAC or VSC is not turned off.

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in ⚙ of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.500)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.233)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for “Lane Center” in ⚙ of the multi-information display are set to “ON”. (→P.500)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 10 to 13 ft. (3 to 4 m).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.233)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRAC and PCS are not operating.
- TRAC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.232)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

● When operation conditions are no

longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.230)

- If the operation conditions (→P.230) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the steering wheel may vibrate and the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled. However, if the “Alert” customization setting is set to ⦃⦄, the system will notify the driver by vibrating the steering wheel instead of sounding the buzzer.

■ **Steering assist function/lane centering function**

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver’s steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while the lane centering function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to ⦃⦄.

- When the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from the lane while driving around a curve while the lane centering function is operating.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to ⟪⟫.

### ■Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

### ■Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

- “LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- “LTA Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

- “LTA Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

### ■Customization

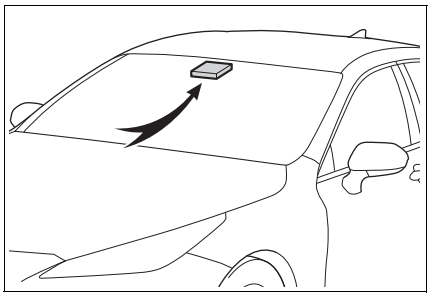
Function settings can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.500)

## RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

### Summary of function

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (when speed limit information is available) to provide information to the driver via the display.



**WARNING**

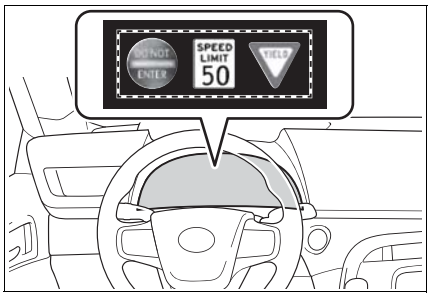
**■Before using the RSA**

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

### Indication on the multi-information display

When the front camera recognizes a sign and/or information of a sign is available from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

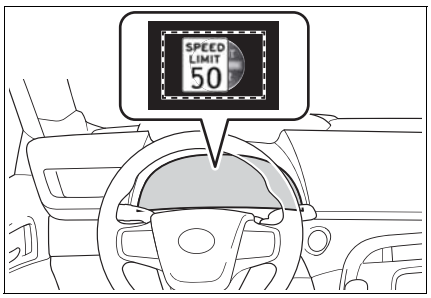
- When the driving support system information display is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P.100)




- When a tab other than the driving support system information is selected, the following types of road signs will be displayed. (→P.100)

• Speed limit sign

• Do Not Enter sign (when notification is necessary)




If signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they will be displayed in an overlapping stack under the current speed limit sign.

## Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Speed limit

Do Not Enter

Stop

Yield

## Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will notify the driver.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed notification threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
- When the RSA system recognizes a do not enter sign and determines that your vehicle has entered a no-entry area, the displayed sign will flash and a buzzer will sound.

Depending on the situation, a notification function may not operate properly.

### ■Setting procedure

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "RSA", then press **OK**.

### ■Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

In the following situations, a displayed speed limit sign and/or do not enter sign will stop being displayed automatically:

- No sign has been recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

In the following situations, stop and yield signs will stop being displayed automatically:

- The system determines that your vehicle has passed the sign.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

### ■Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc., are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms

- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent.
- The contrast of electronic sign is low.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- If a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, but the sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc., is recognized.
- The navigation system map data is outdated.
- The navigation system is not operating.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

### ■ Speed limit sign display

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON.

### ■ If “RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.500)

# Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

## Summary of functions

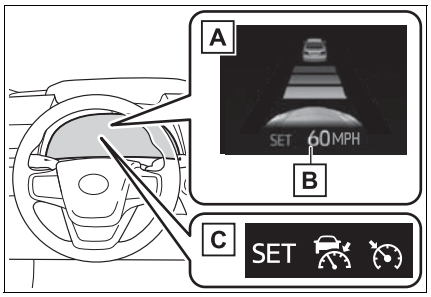
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.240)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.245)

## System Components

### Meter display

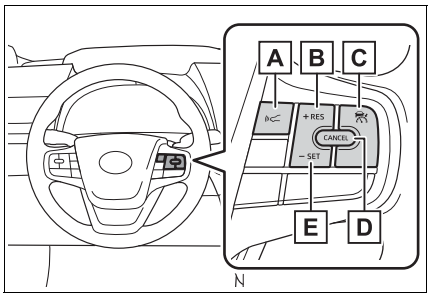



A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

### Operation switches




A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

**WARNING**

**Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.247

**WARNING**

- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.248

● Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.

● Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

**■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.
It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

**WARNING**

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

**■Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

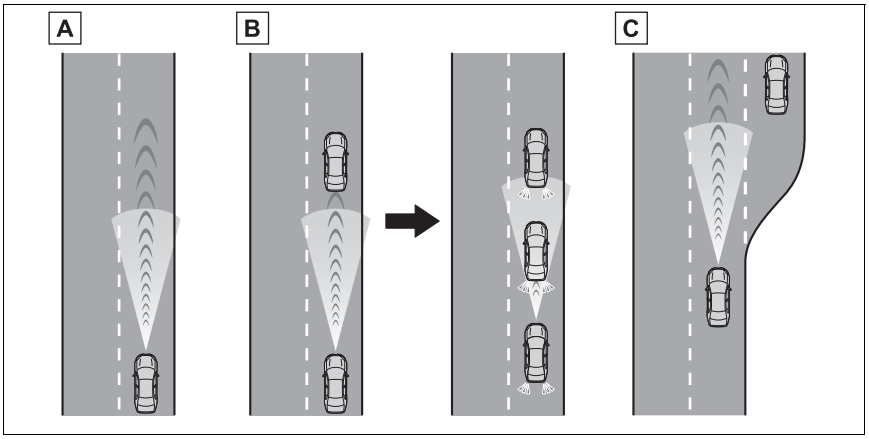
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

## Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 328 ft. (100 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.




A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the “+RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system

control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to an overtaking lane while driving at 50 mph (80 km/h) or more, the vehicle will accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

The system's identification of what is an overtaking lane may be determined solely based on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left side driver position versus right side driver position.) If the vehicle is driven to a region where the overtaking lane is on a different side from where the vehicle is normally driven, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction to the overtaking lane (e.g., if the driver normally operates the vehicle in a region where the overtaking lane is to the right but then drives to a region where the overtaking lane is to the left, the vehicle may accelerate when the right turn signal is activated).

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

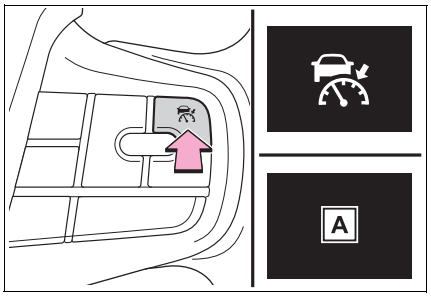
## Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode.

(→P.245)



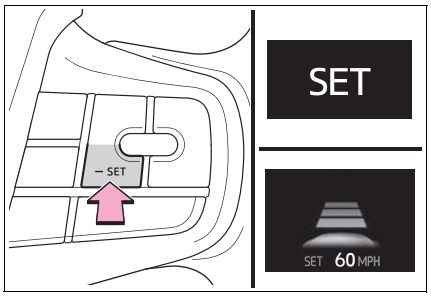

A "Radar Ready"

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 20 mph [30 km/h]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the

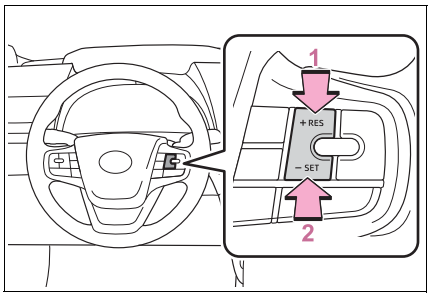
set speed.




## Adjusting the set speed

### ■ Adjusting the set speed by the switch

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.




1 Increases the speed (Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For the U.S. mainland, Hawaii

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed
Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

▶ Except for the U.S. mainland and Hawaii

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed
Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 mph (8 km/h)*1 or 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.245), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

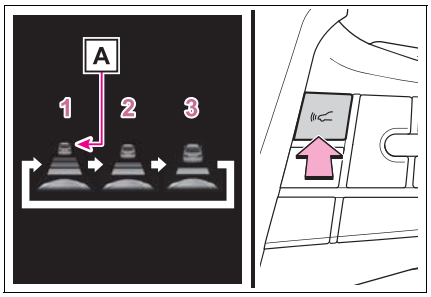
### ■ Increasing the set speed by the accelerator pedal

1 Accelerate with accelerator pedal operation to the desired vehicle speed

2 Press the “SET” switch

## Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:




1 Long
2 Medium
3 Short

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

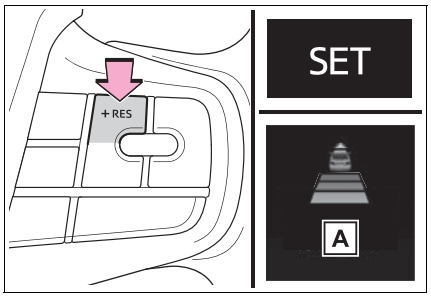
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

| Distance options | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance |
|---|---|
| Long | Approximately 160 ft. (50 m) |
| Medium | Approximately 130 ft. (40 m) |
| Short | Approximately 100 ft. (30 m) |

## Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the “+RES” switch.

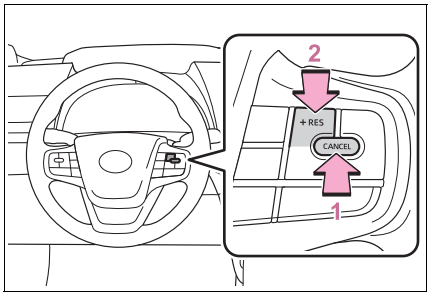
Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.




A “Push Cruise Control Switch or Press Accelerator to

Resume”

## Canceling and resuming the speed control



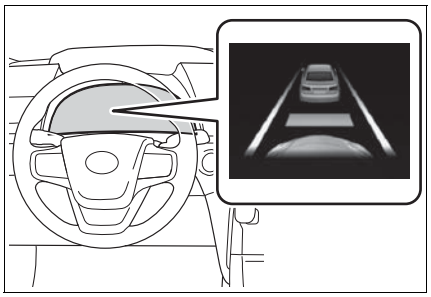

1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

## Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



### Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

## Curve speed reduction function

While driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, this function will reduce the vehicle speed, if it is determined to be necessary.

### Function operation

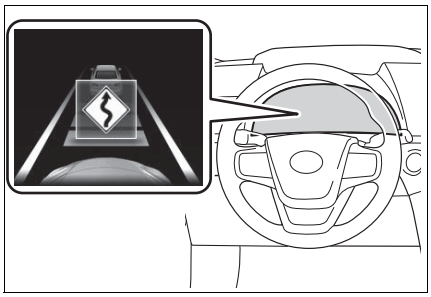
When the steering wheel begins

to be turned, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the steering wheel is returned to the center position, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode set speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.

### ■ Operation display



Displayed when the vehicle speed is being reduced.

When the vehicle speed reduction ends, the display will disappear.

### ■ Changing the settings of the curve speed reduction function

The curve speed reduction function can be enabled/disabled and the vehicle speed reduction strength can be adjusted.

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "DRCC", then press and hold OK.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Curve Spd. Reduction", then press OK.

The setting will change each time OK meter control switch is pressed.

## Selecting constant speed control mode

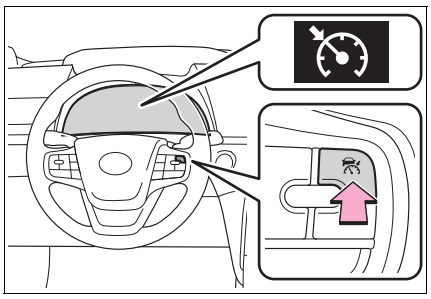
When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control

mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



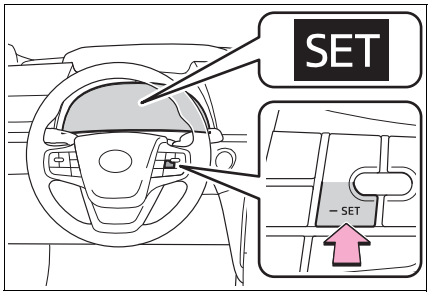
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 20 mph [30 km/h]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.242

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.244




■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 20 mph [30 km/h], the set speed will be set to approximately 20 mph [30 km/h].)

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising**

- Pressing the “+RES” switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System, Drive-Start Control)

- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.
- When the Br mode is selected.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System, Drive-Start Control)
- When the Br mode is selected.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

### Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

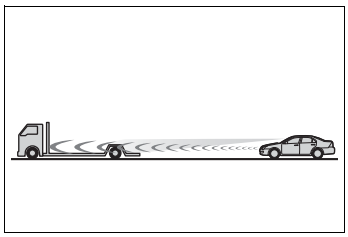
### Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.(→P.210, 453)

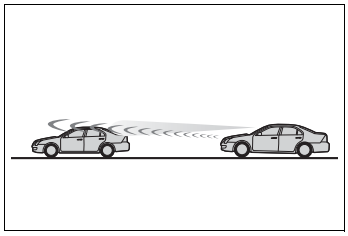
### When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.244) may not be activated.

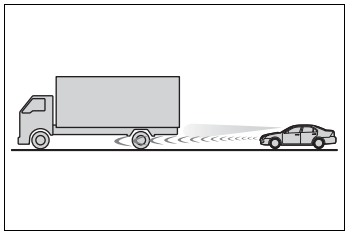
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



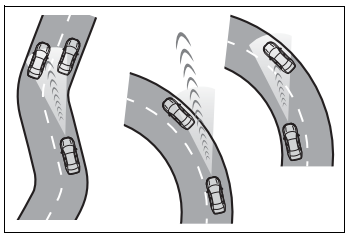
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



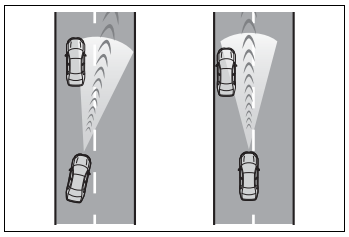
### Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge

### Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate properly:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a curve on an incline/decline
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of the curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When the steering wheel is suddenly operated

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

**The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.**

**WARNING**

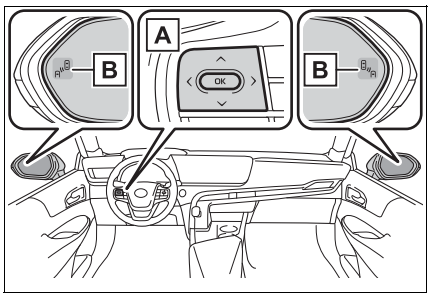
■**Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

## System components




A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

■**Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■**When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.250) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc., from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction of misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

■ **Certification**

→P.552

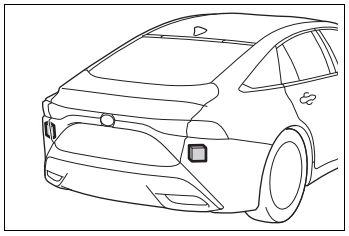
**WARNING**

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

● Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.249) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.252) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



● Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.

● Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

**WARNING**

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

## Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

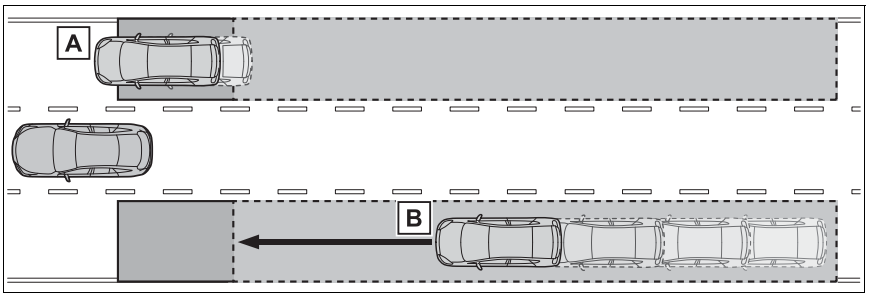
2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "BSM" and then press OK.

When the BSM function is disabled, the BSM OFF indicator illuminates. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor will be enabled automatically.)

## Blind Spot Monitor operation

### ■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

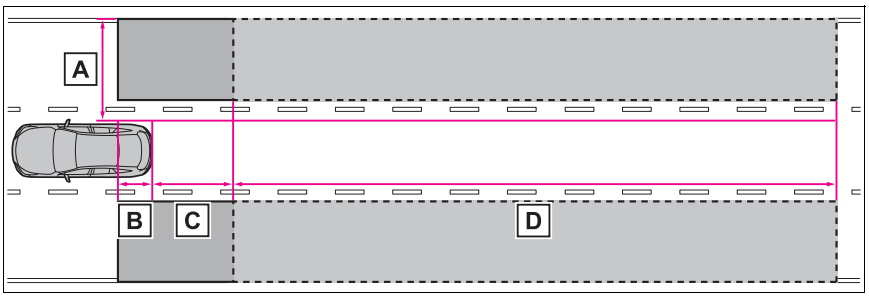



A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

### ■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.




The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) to 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) to 197 ft. (60 m) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

### The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

### The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

### Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away

from your vehicle*

- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

### Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

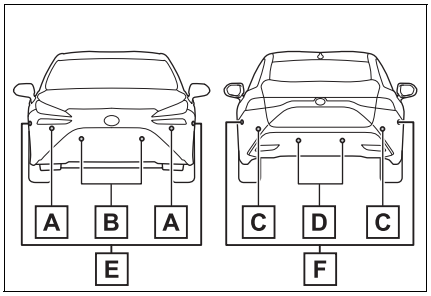
## Intuitive parking assist*

*: If equipped

**The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multimedia display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.**

## System components

### Types of sensors




A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

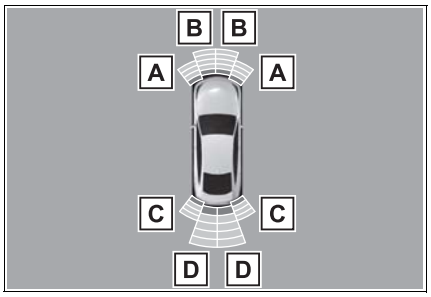
E Front side sensors (vehicles with Advanced Park)

F Rear side sensors (vehicles with Advanced Park)

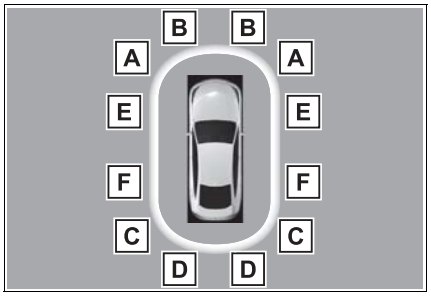
### Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multimedia display depending on the position and distance to the object. (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

▶ Multimedia display (vehicles without Advanced Park)




▶ Multimedia display (vehicles with Advanced Park)




A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection

C Rear corner sensor detection

D Rear center sensor detection

E Front side sensors

F Rear side sensors

## Turning intuitive parking assist on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the intuitive parking assist. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select P and then press OK.

When the intuitive parking assist function is disabled, the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (→P.95) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select P and then On. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the power switch off and then to ON.

**WARNING**

**■Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle' surroundings and driving safely.

**■To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

**■When to disable the function**

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

**■Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

**WARNING**

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

### The system can be operated when

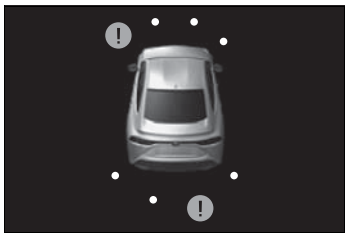
- The power switch is in ON.
- Intuitive parking assist function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).
- A shift position other than P is selected.

### If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a warning message is displayed even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



### If "Parking Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

### Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle' front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Detection may be impossible if static objects draw too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 11.9 in. (30 cm) before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
  - It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

### Objects which the system may not be properly detected

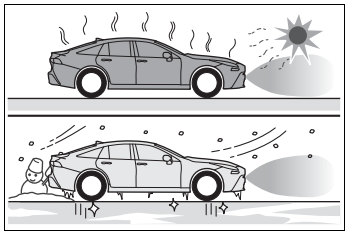
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.

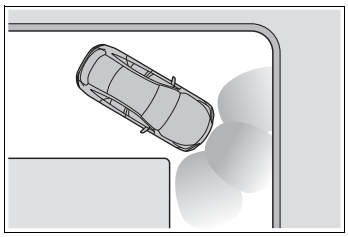


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

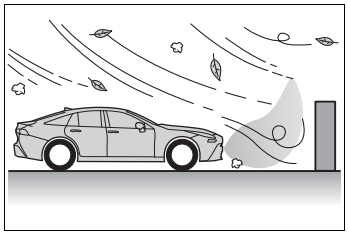
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

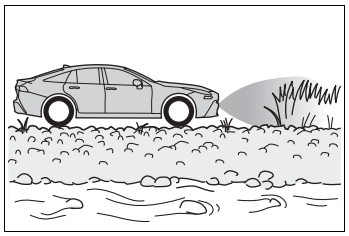
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing



- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass



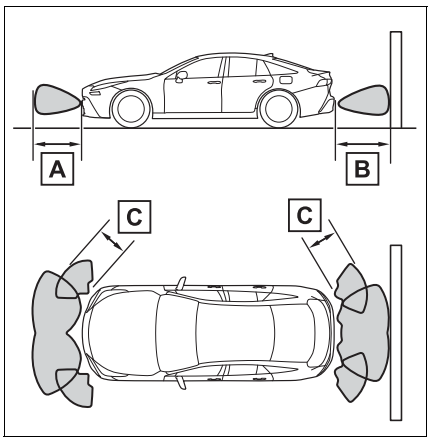
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

■ **Certification**

→P.553

## Sensor detection display, object distance

### ■ Detection range of the sensors (vehicles without Advanced Park)




A Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm)

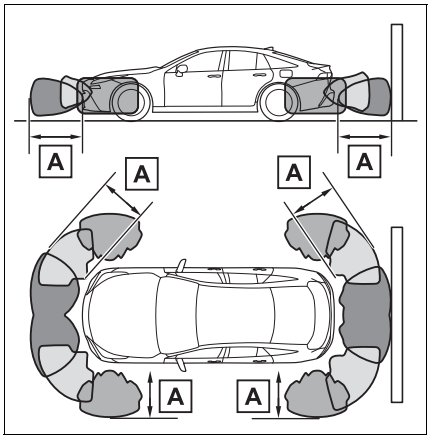
B Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm)

C Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

### ■ Detection range of the sensors (vehicles with Advanced Park)




A Approximately 6.6 ft. (200 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

### ■ The distance and buzzer

▶ Vehicles without Advanced Park

| Approximate distance to obstacle | Buzzer |
|---|---|
| Front sensor:<br>3.3 ft. to 2.0 ft. (100 cm to 60 cm)*<br>Rear sensor:<br>4.9 ft. to 2.0 ft. (150 cm to 60 cm)* | Slow |
| 2.0 ft. to 1.5 ft. (60 cm to 45 cm)* | Medium |

| Approximate distance to obstacle | Buzzer |
|---|---|
| 1.5 ft. to 1.0 ft. (45 cm to 30 cm)* | Fast |
| 1.0 ft. to 0.5 ft. (30 cm to 15 cm) | Continuous |
| Less than 0.5 ft. (15 cm) | |

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.260)

▶ Vehicles with Advanced Park

| Approximate distance to obstacle | Buzzer |
|---|---|
| Front center sensor:<br>6.6 ft. to 3.3 ft. (200 cm to100 cm)<br>Rear center sensor:<br>6.6 ft. to 4.9 ft. (200 cm to 150 cm)<br>Side sensor:<br>6.6 ft. to 4.1 ft. (200 cm to 125 cm)<br>Corner sensor:<br>6.6 ft. to 2.0 ft. (200 cm to 60 cm) | Does not sound (Display only) |
| Front center sensor:<br>3.3 ft. to 2.0 ft. (100 cm to 60cm)<br>Rear center sensor:<br>4.9 ft. to 2.0 ft. (150 cm to 60cm)<br>Side sensor:<br>4.1 ft. to 2.0ft. (125 cm to 60 cm) | Slow |
| 2.0 ft. to 1.5 ft. (60 cm to 45 cm) | Medium |
| 1.5 ft. to 1.0 ft. (45 cm to 30 cm) | Fast |
| Less than 1.0 ft. (30 cm) | Continuous |

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.260)

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an object**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object.

  When the vehicle comes within approximately 1.0 ft. (30 cm) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for

the nearest object.

- Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switch to select P and then press and hold OK.

3 Select the volume and then press OK.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

■ **Muting a buzzer**

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press OK.

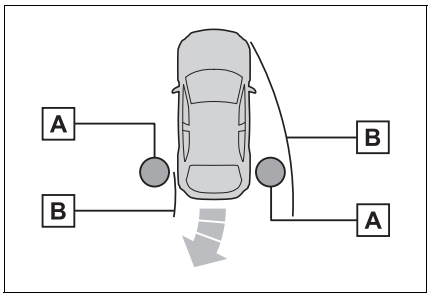
The buzzers for the intuitive parking assist and RCTA function (if equipped) will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

## Object warning function (vehicles with Advanced Park)

The object warning function informs the driver of the existence of objects along the side of the vehicle, using a display and buzzer, if the objects are within the estimated path of the vehicle.

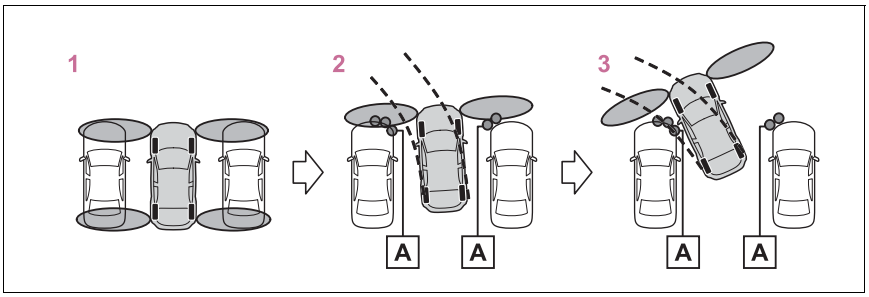



A Object

B Calculated vehicle route

When the vehicle is moving, the side sensors or side cameras can

detect objects. While the vehicle is moving, if a detected object can no longer be detected by the side sensors or side cameras, the location of the object relative to the vehicle is estimated. If the object is determined to be in the estimated path of the vehicle, the object warning function will operate.




A Object detected by side sensors or side cameras

1 The vehicle is stopped and objects along the sides of the vehicle are not detected.

2 Objects are detected as the vehicle is moving.

3 Even though the objects are outside of the detection area of the side sensors or side cameras, a warning is displayed and a buzzer sounds.

■ **Object warning function operating conditions**

- The Advanced Park is operating.
- The vehicle moves about 23.0 ft. (7 m) after the fuel cell system is started.
- The R shift position is selected.
- After the D shift position has been selected, the vehicle has moved 23.0 ft. (7 m) or less.
- Camera switch has been pressed and the panoramic view monitor screen is displayed.
- The front or rear sensor detects a stationary object.

■ **Detection of objects along the sides of the vehicle**

- Objects along the sides of the vehicle are not instantaneously detected. The location of objects in relation to the vehicle is estimated after they are first detected by the front or rear side sensors, or side cameras. Therefore, after the power switch is changed to ON, even if an object is along the side of the vehicle, it may not be detected until the vehicle has been driven a small amount and the side sensors or side cameras completely scan the areas along the sides of the vehicle.
- If a vehicle, person, animal, etc., is detected by a side sensors or side cameras, but then leaves the detection area of the side sensors or side cameras, the system will assume the object has not moved.

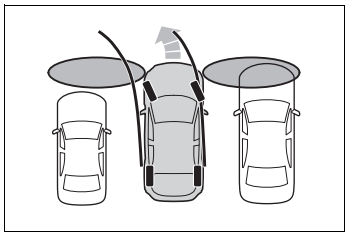
**WARNING**

■**Object warning function**

In situations such as the following, the function may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident. Proceed carefully.

- When starting off shortly after the power switch is turned to ON and a small vehicle or other object which cannot be detected by a front side sensor is next to the vehicle.

In the situation shown in the following illustration, even if the vehicle starts off, the vehicle on the left will not be detected and the object warning function will not operate.



- When an object or person is in a position which cannot be detected by the side sensors or side cameras.
- When, after the side sensors have completed scanning the areas along the sides of the vehicle, a vehicle, person, or other object approaches the side of the vehicle and cannot be detected.

## RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)*

*: If equipped

**The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.**

**WARNING**

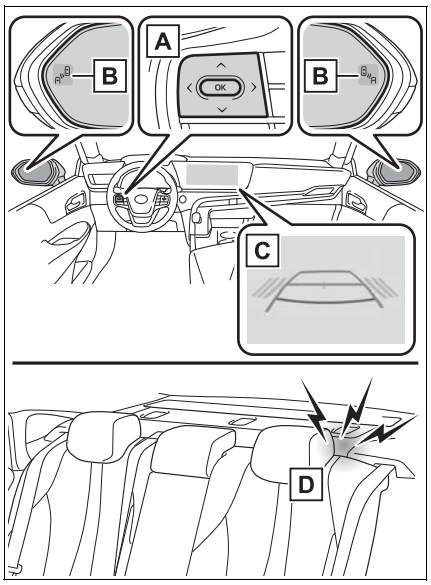
■**Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. (→P.249)

■**To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.250

## System components




A Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Multimedia display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.265) for the detected side will be displayed on the multimedia display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound.

The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is turned on.

## Turning the RCTA function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "RCTA" and then press OK.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator (→P.95) illuminates. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

### ■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

### ■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as high audio volume.

### ■ When "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, or water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of the rear bumper. (→P.250)

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area should return it to normal. Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

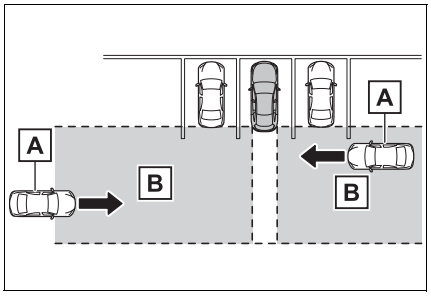
■ **Radar sensors**

→P.250

## RCTA function

### ■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



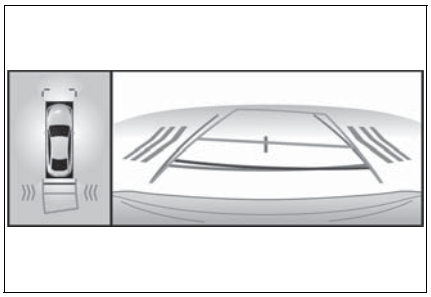

A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

### ■ RCTA icon display

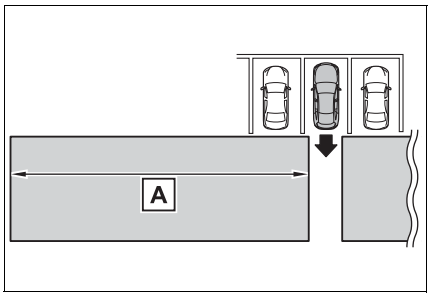
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the multimedia display.

This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.



### ■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.




The buzzer can alert for faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

| Approaching vehicle | Speed | A Approximate alert distance |
|---|---|---|
| Fast | 34 mph (56 km/h) | 131 ft. (40 m) |
| Slow | 5 mph (8 km/h) | 18 ft. (5.5 m) |

■ **The RCTA function is operational when**

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 34 mph (56 km/h).

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switch to select “RCTA” and then press and hold OK.

3 Press OK to select the volume.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily**

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when a vehicles or an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press OK.

The buzzers for the RCTA function and intuitive parking assist will be muted simultaneously.

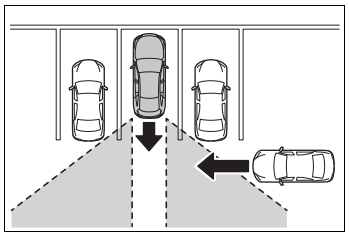
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ **Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

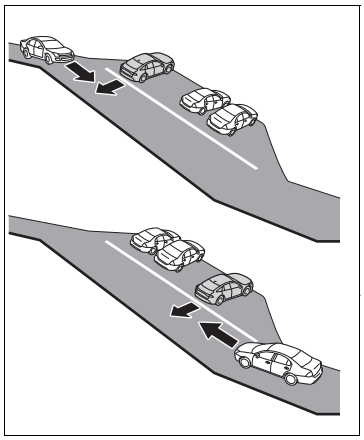
*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

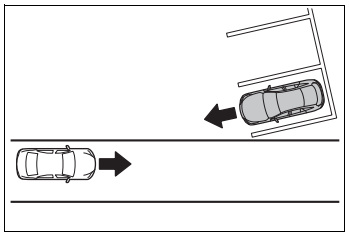
The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following

situations:

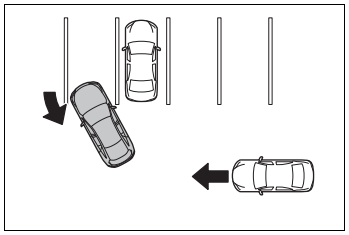
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc.,is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



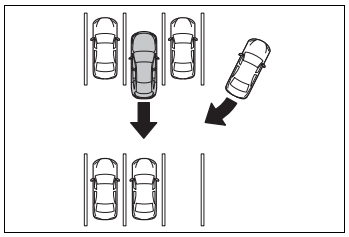
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



- When towing a trailer
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



- When a vehicle turns into the detection area

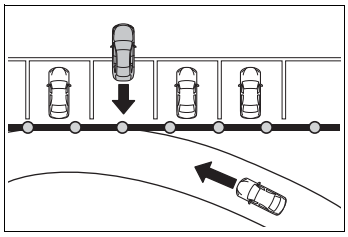


### Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

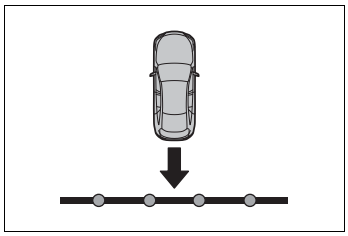
Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the parking space faces a

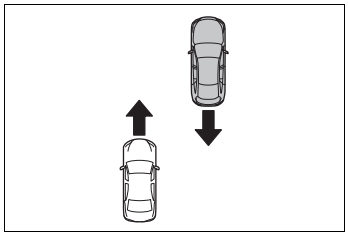
street and vehicles are being driven on the street



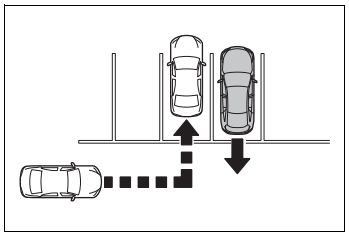
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sigh, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- Gratings and gutters
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load

## RCD (Rear Camera Detection)*

*: If equipped

**When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the multimedia display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.**

**WARNING**

**■Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited.

The driver should always drive safely by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have a understanding of the surrounding situations.

**■To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following, otherwise there is the danger that could lead to an accident.

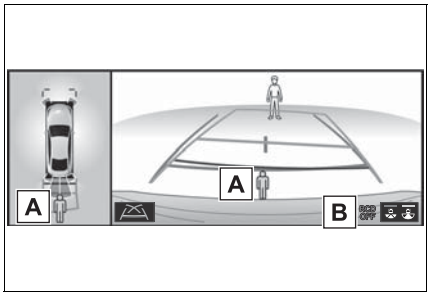
- Always clean the camera with damaging it.
- Do not install market electronic parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity.
- Do not subject the camera vicinity to strong impacts. If the vicinity is subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected at a Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble, remodel or paint the camera.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the camera.
- Do not install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper.
- Maintain suitable tire air pressure.
- Make sure the trunk and back doors are completely closed.

**■RCD function is turned off**

In the following situations the system turns off. The RCD function may not operate properly and thus there is the danger that an accident may occur.

- The contents mentioned above are not observed
- Suspensions other than Toyota genuine parts are installed

## Multimedia display




A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.

B RCD OFF icon

When the RCD function is disabled, the RCD OFF icon illuminates. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the

RCD function will be enabled automatically.)

## Turning the RCD function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCD function. (→P.100)

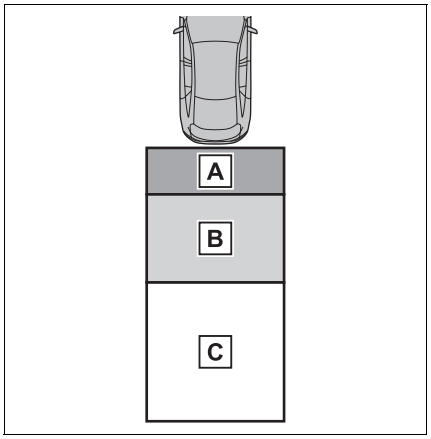
1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "RCD" and then press OK.

When the RCD function is disabled, the RCD OFF indicator (→P.95) illuminates.

## When a pedestrian is detected

If the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the detection area, the buzzer and pedestrian detection will operate as follows:




A If a pedestrian is detected in area A
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B
Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times
Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehicle): Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

C If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area C
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

### The rear camera detection function is operational when

- The power switch is in ON.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift position is in R.

### Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select ⚙.

2 Press ⌃ or ⌄ of the meter control switch to select “RCD” and then press and hold OK.

3 Press OK to select the volume.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

### If “Rear Camera Detection Unavailable Remove the Dirt of Rear Camera” is displayed on the multi-information display

The rear camera lens may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the rear camera lens, the system should return to normal. (It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for some time before the system returns to normal.)

### If “Rear Camera Detection Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

- If this message is displayed after the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected, fully turn the steering wheel to the left and then the right on level ground.
- If this message is displayed only when the R shift position is selected, the rear camera lens may be dirty. Clean the rear camera lens.

### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are lying down
  - Pedestrians who are running
  - Pedestrians who suddenly enter the detection area
  - People riding a bicycle, skateboard, or other light vehicle
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
  - Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
  - When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc., are attached) or scratched
  - When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
  - When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
  - When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
  - When the camera position and direction are deviated
  - When a towing hook is attached
  - When water droplets are flowing on the camera lens
  - When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down).
  - When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

### Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

- Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
  - Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
  - Moving objects, such as a car or

motorcycle
- Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
- Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
- Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
- Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
- Shadows on the road

● In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.
- When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
- When backing up toward an incline/decline
- If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed
- If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc., are attached) or scratched
- If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle
- When a tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

● Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice
- The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy, the volume of the audio system volume is high, the air conditioning system is being used, etc.
- If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the audio system screen may not operate correctly.

## PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

**The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the probability of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.**

## PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

### ■ Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

→P.278

### ■ Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

→P.280

### ■ Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

→P.282

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

**WARNING**

**■When to disable the Parking Support Brake**

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using automatic car washing devices
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

## Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects, rear-crossing vehicles, and rear pedestrians) are enabled/disabled simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the parking support brake. (→P.100)

1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "PKSB" and then press OK.

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator (→P.95) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select "PKSB" and then On. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the power switch off and then to ON.

## Display and buzzer for fuel cell system output restriction control and brake control

If the fuel cell system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a

message will be displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped), multimedia display, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, fuel cell system output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Multimedia display: No warning displayed

Multi-information display: “Object Detected Acceleration Reduced”

Head-up display (if equipped): No warning displayed

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Multimedia display: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Head-up display (if equipped): “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Multimedia display: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Head-up display (if equipped): “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Multimedia display: “Press Brake Pedal”

Multi-information display: “Switch to Brake” (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, “Brake” will be displayed.)

Head-up display (if equipped): “Switch to Brake” (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, “Press Brake Pedal” will be displayed.)

PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

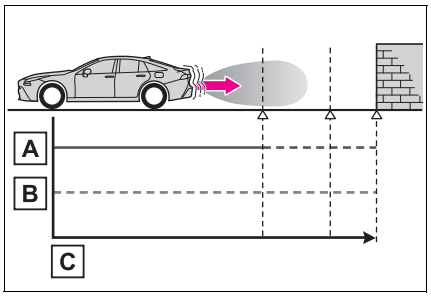
Buzzer: Short beep

## System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the fuel cell system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Fuel cell system output restriction control: See figure 2.)
Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be

depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1 When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

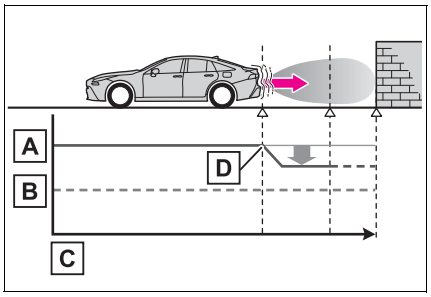



A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2 When fuel cell system output restriction control operates



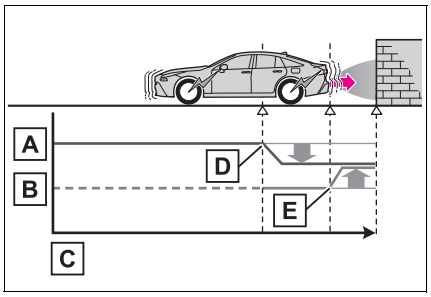

A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Fuel cell system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

- Figure 3 When fuel cell system output restriction control and brake control operates




A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Fuel cell system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

### ■ If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or wait-

ing for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it has been disabled due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.274), or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be re-enabled automatically and the PKSB OFF indicator will turn off:

- The P shift position is selected
- The object is no longer detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- The traveling direction of the vehicle changes*

*: Except when the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) operated.

### If "PKSB Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is on

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate.

- A sensor may be covered with water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- If this message is displayed only when the R shift position is selected, the rear camera lens may be dirty. Clean the camera lens. If this message is displayed when the shift position is any position other than R, a sensor on the front or rear bumper may be dirty. Clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.
- If this message continues to be displayed even after cleaning the sensor, or is displayed even though the sensor is clean, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 22 mph (35 km/h) or more.

## Parking Support Brake function (static objects)*

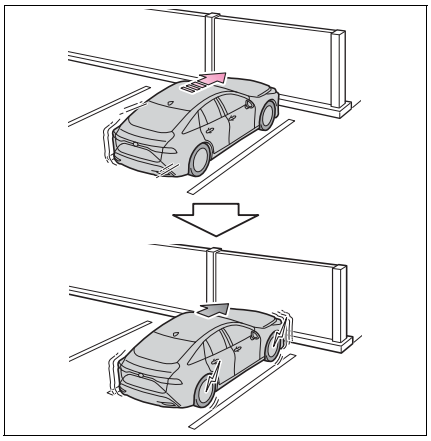
*: If equipped

**If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.**

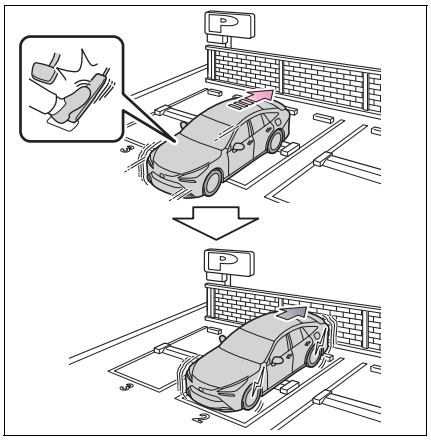
### Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

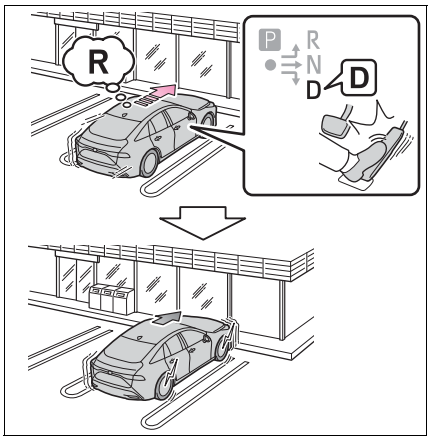
■ **When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



■ **When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively**



### ■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected




## Types of sensors

→P.254

**WARNING**

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.255

**■ If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing**

→P.276

**■ Notes when washing the vehicle**

→P.255

### ■ The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.95, 447) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

### ■ The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)**

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the intuitive parking assist. (→P.259) Therefore, even if the intuitive parking assist detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.257

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→P.257

## Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)*

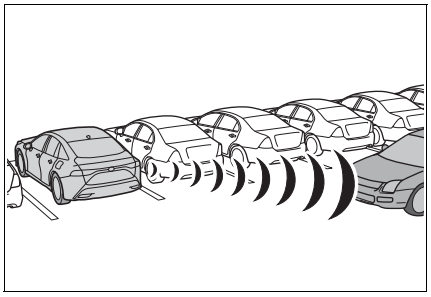
*: If equipped

**If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.**

### Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



## Types of sensors

→P.250

**WARNING**

■**To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.250

■**The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when**

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.95, 447) and all of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more.
- The shift position is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

●Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

■**The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

●Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

■**Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)**

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.265). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

■**Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.266

■**Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→P.267

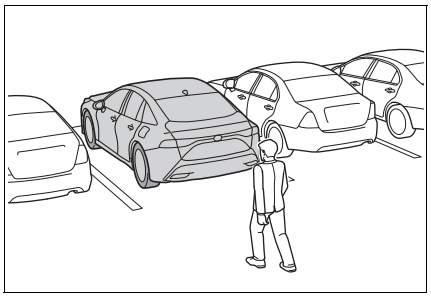
## Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)*

*: If equipped

**If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.**

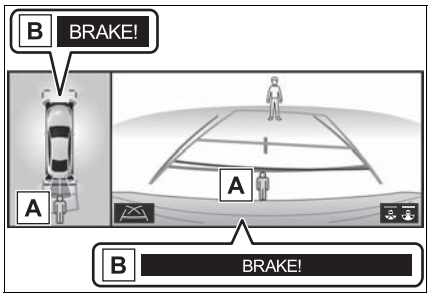
### Examples of system operation

When a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



### Multimedia display

Displays a message to urge the driver to take evasive action when a pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle. (A message will also be displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display [if equipped].)




A Pedestrian detection icon

B Brake reminder

**WARNING**

■ **If the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) operates unnecessarily**

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) operates. (Operation of the function is canceled by depressing the brake pedal.)

■ **Correct use of the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)**

→P.269

NOTICE

**If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable Remove the Dirt of Rear Camera" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

If this message is displayed immediately after the power switch is changed to ON, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings.

### Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.95, 447) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- The shift position is in R.
- The rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high.

● Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrians.

### The Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

### Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

→P.277

### Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) differs from the detection area of the RCD function (→P.270). Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) may not start operating.

### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→P.271

### Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

→P.271

## Toyota Teammate Advanced Park*

*: If equipped

### Advanced Park

#### Function description

The Advanced Park assists in backing into or parallel parking in a spot selected on the multimedia display, or departing from a parking space, by delivering operation guidance through displays and buzzer operation, as well as changing the shift position, operating the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, and brake pedal.

Additionally, the panoramic view monitor can display the area in front, behind, and from above the vehicle, helping confirm the condition of the area around the vehicle. For details on the panoramic view monitor refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Depending on the condition of the road surface or the vehicle, the distance between the vehicle and a parking space, etc., it may not be possible to assist in parking in the target space.

**WARNING**

**When using the Advanced Park**

- Do not overly rely on the Advanced Park. As with a normal vehicle, take care to observe your surroundings while the vehicle is moving.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while operating.
- The Advanced Park supports the driver when parking and leaving a parking space. While checking the safety of the area around the vehicle, make sure to depress the brake pedal as necessary to slow or stop the vehicle.
- As low objects (curb stones, parking blocks, etc.) may not be detected, make sure to check the safety of the area around your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle if it may collide with an object.
- While the Advanced Park is operating, if it is likely that your vehicle will collide with a nearby vehicle, parking block, object, or person, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and press the advance park main switch to disable.
- Never use only the multimedia display to view the area behind the vehicle. The image displayed may differ than the actual situation. Using only the screen when backing up may lead to an accident, such as a collision with another vehicle. When backing up, make sure to look directly or use the mirrors to check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.

**WARNING**

- As the steering wheel will turn while this Advanced Park is operating, pay attention to the following.
  - Be careful so that a necktie, scarf, or arm does not get caught. Keep your upper body away from the steering wheel. Also, keep children away from the steering wheel.
  - Long fingernails may be caught and when the steering wheel is rotating, leading to injury.
  - In an emergency, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then press the Advanced Park main switch to disable.
- When parking, make sure that the vehicle can be parked in the target parking space before beginning operation.
- The Advanced Park may be canceled and the vehicle may start moving when the following occurs. As this may lead to an accident, be sure to immediately step on the brakes when this occurs.
  - When the driver's door has been opened while the parking assist is operating
  - When Advanced Park instructions are not performed within a certain amount of time while the parking assist is operating
  - When the brake pedal is depressed and the vehicle is stopped for a certain amount of time while the parking assist is operating
  - When a malfunction in the Advanced Park occurs while the parking assist is operating

## Advanced Park functions

### ■ Perpendicular parking function

Assistance is provided from the position the vehicle is stopped near the target parking space until the vehicle is in the parking space. (→P.290)

### ■ Parallel parking function

Assistance is provided from the position the vehicle is stopped near the target parking space until the vehicle is in the parking space. (→P.292)

### ■ Parallel parking departure function

Assistance is provided from the parked position until the vehicle is in a position where you can easily depart from the parking space. (→P.295)

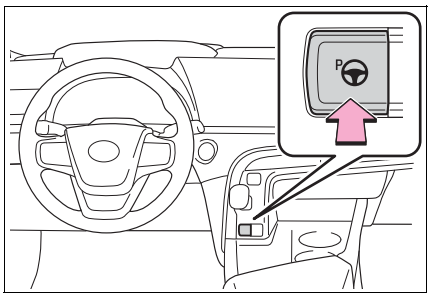
### ■ Memory function

Assistance is provided until the vehicle is guided into a previously registered parking space. (→P.297)

## Turning the Advanced Park on/off

Press the Advanced Park main switch.

If the switch is pressed while assistance is being performed, the assistance will be canceled.




■ **Operating conditions**

Assistance will begin when all of the following conditions are met:

- The brake pedal is depressed
- The vehicle is stopped
- The driver's seat belt is fastened
- The steering wheel is not being operated
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- All of the doors and the trunk are closed
- The outside rear view mirrors are not folded
- The parking brake is not engaged
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating
- ABS, VSC, TRAC, PCS and PKSB are not operating
- Not on a steep slope
- Advanced Park is on
- The VSC and TRAC are not turned off

Check the multimedia display for messages when the assist cannot be started. (→P.302)

**WARNING**

■ **To ensure correct operation of the Advanced Park**

- Do not use Advanced Park in situations such as the following:
  - When in areas other than common parking spaces
  - When the surface of the parking space is sand or gravel and is not clearly defined with parking space box
  - When the parking space is not level, such as when on a slope or has differences in height
  - When the road surface is frozen, slick, or covered with snow
  - When it is extremely hot and the asphalt is melting
  - When there is an object between your vehicle and the target parking spot or within the target parking spot (within the displayed blue box)
  - When in high pedestrian or vehicle traffic areas
  - When the parking space is not suitable (too narrow or too short for your vehicle)
  - When images are unclear due to dirt or snow attached to the camera lens, light being shined into the camera or shadows
  - When tire chains is installed to the vehicle
  - When the trunk is not completely closed
  - When an arm is held outside of a window

**WARNING**

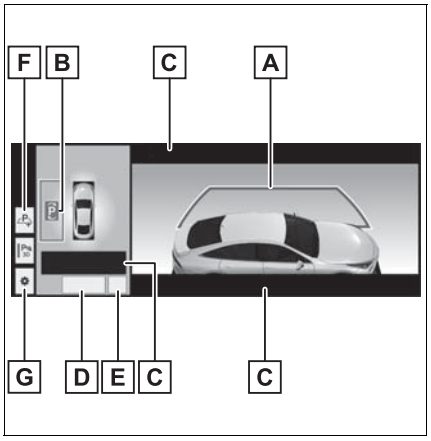
- Make sure to use only standard sized tires, such as those that were installed to the vehicle when it was shipped from the factory. Otherwise, the Advanced Park may not operate properly. Also, when the tires have been replaced, the displayed position of the lines or box displayed on the screen may become incorrect. When replacing the tires, contact your Toyota dealer.
- As Advanced Park is designed to assist in parking the vehicle in a set parking space, depending on the condition of the road surface or the vehicle, the distance between the vehicle and a parking space, etc., it may not be possible to detect a parking space or may not be able to provide assistance to the point the vehicle is fully parked.
- In situations such as the following, it may not be possible for the Advanced Park to provide assistance to the selected parking spot:
  - When the tires are extremely worn or the tire inflation pressure is low
  - When carrying a heavy load
  - When the vehicle is tilted due to the carried load
  - When a heater is installed in the surface of the parking space (road surface freeze prevention heater)
  - When the wheels are misaligned, such after a wheels has been subjected to a strong impact

  If the vehicle deviates greatly from the set parking space in any situation other than the above, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## Guidance screens

Guidance screens are displayed on the multimedia display.

▶ Guidance screen (When assistance starts)




A Target parking space box (blue)

B Parking type change button

If multiple buttons are displayed, depending on the color of the button, its function differs as follows.

P or P: Change to another possible parking space.

P or P: Parking Space that was selected.

(P) : Select to change to the parallel parking function

P: Select to change to the perpendicular parking function

C Advice display

D “Start” button

Select to start parking assistance.

E “MODE” button

Select to change between the memory function and the perpendicular parking function/parallel parking function. (→P.299)

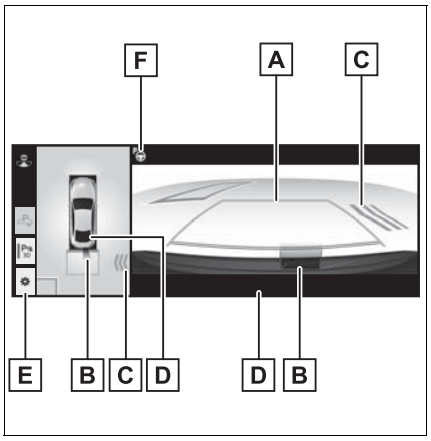
F Registration button

Select to begin registering a parking space.

G Customize setting button

Select to display the Advanced Park setting screen.

▶ Guidance screen (When reversing)




A Guide lines (yellow and red)

Display points from the center of the edge of the front or rear bumper to the target stopping position (yellow)* and approximately 1 ft. (0.3 m) (red) from the vehicle.

B Intuitive parking assist display

→P.254

C RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)/RCTA icon

→P.265

D Brake control operation display

“BRAKE!” is displayed.

E Customize setting button

Select to display the Advanced Park setting screen.

F Operation icon

Displayed when the Advanced Park is operating.

*: When the distance to the target stopping position is more than 8.2

ft. (2.5 m), the line will be displayed 8.2 ft. (2.5 m) in front of the vehicle.

■ **Intuitive parking assist pop-up display**

Regardless of whether the intuitive parking assist is off or on (→P.255), if an object is detected by the intuitive parking assist when the Advanced Park is operating, the intuitive parking assist pop up display will automatically be displayed over the guidance display.

■ **Brake control operation when Advanced Park is operating**

While the Advanced Park is operating, if it is determines that the possibility of collision with detected moving or stationary object is high, the fuel cell system output restriction control and brake control will operate.

- If brake control operates, Advanced Park operation will be suspended and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- If Advanced Park operation is suspended 3 times by brake control operation, the Advanced Park will be disabled.

## Advanced Park cancelation/suspension

In situations such as the following, Advanced Park operation will be canceled or suspended.

▶ Assistance will be canceled when:

- The Advanced Park main switch is pushed
- The shift position is changed to P
- The parking brake is engaged
- A door or the trunk is opened
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- The outside rear view mirrors are folded
- The TRAC or VSC is turned off
- The TRAC, VSC or ABS operates
- The power switch is pushed
- The Advanced Park determines assistance cannot be continued in the current parking environment
- The Advanced Park malfunctions

If assistance has been canceled, a message will be displayed on the multimedia display. (→P.307) Firmly hold the steering wheel and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. As Advanced Park operation has been canceled, begin the operation again or continue parking manually, using the steering wheel.

▶ Assistance will be suspended when:

- The steering wheel is operated
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The shift position is changed to other than P

- Brake control operates
- The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has operates

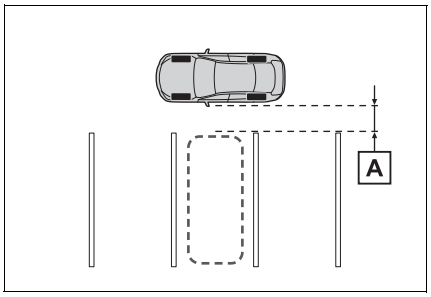
## Perpendicular parking function

### ■ Function description

The perpendicular parking function can be used if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close and perpendicularly to the center of the parking space. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

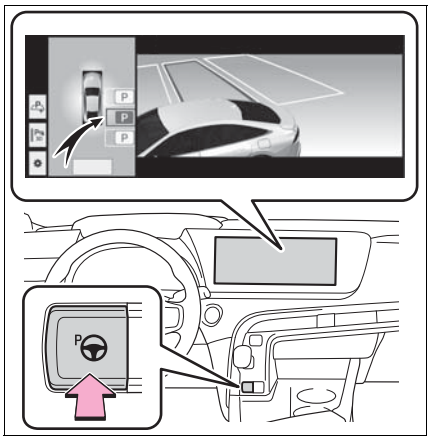
### ■ Parking using the perpendicular parking function

1 Stop the vehicle at a position close and perpendicular to the center of the target parking space.




A 3.3 ft. (1 m)

2 Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is displayed on the multimedia display.

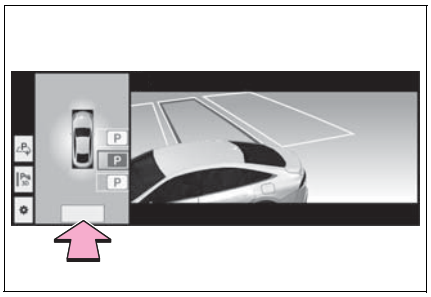


- If a space which your vehicle can be parked is detected, a target parking space box will be displayed.
- If it is possible to parallel park in the space, select the parking space, and then select (P) to change to the parallel parking function.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, it may not be possible to use this function. According to the information displayed on the multimedia display, use the function on another parking space.

3 Select “Start” button.

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assis-

tance will begin operating.



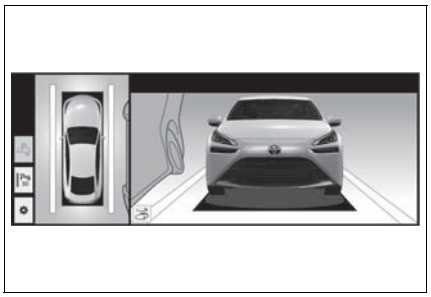
- When the brake pedal is released, “Moving Forward...” will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward.
- To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch.

If assistance is canceled, “Advanced Park Canceled” will be displayed.

If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: →P.291

4 Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.

When the vehicle stops, “Advanced Park Finished” will be displayed and parking assistance will end.



- If you select on the multimedia display, the vehicle displayed on the parking assist completion screen will rotate.

### If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and then change the shift position to change the direction of travel of the vehicle. At this time, assist will be suspended. However, if the “Start” button is selected, assist will resume and the vehicle will move in the direction corresponding to the selected shift position.

NOTICE

**When using the perpendicular parking function**

- Make sure that there are no obstructions within the yellow guide lines and between the vehicle and target parking spot. If there are any obstructions between the vehicle and the target parking space, or between the yellow guide lines, cancel the perpendicular parking function.
- As the target parking space will not be able to be set correctly if the surface of the parking space is on a slope or has differences in height, the vehicle may stray from the target parking space or be slanted. Therefore, do not use the perpendicular parking function for this kind of parking spot.

NOTICE

- When parking in a narrow parking space, the vehicle may closely approach an adjacent parked vehicle. If a collision seems likely, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- Depending on the surrounding conditions, such as the position of other parked vehicles, the vehicle may stray from the target parking space or be slanted. Manually realign the vehicle in the parking space as necessary.

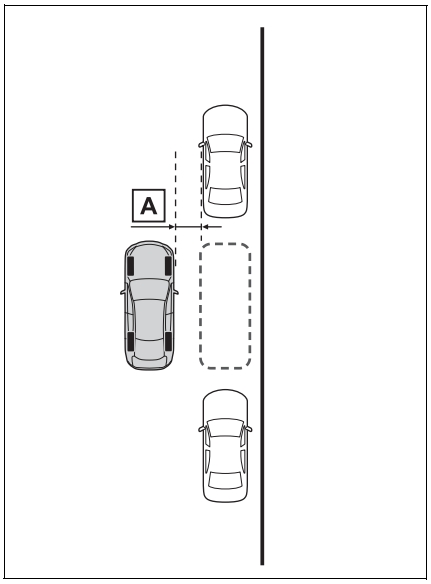
## Parallel parking function

### Function description

The parallel parking function can be used if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close and aligned with the center of the parking space. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

### Parking using the parallel parking function

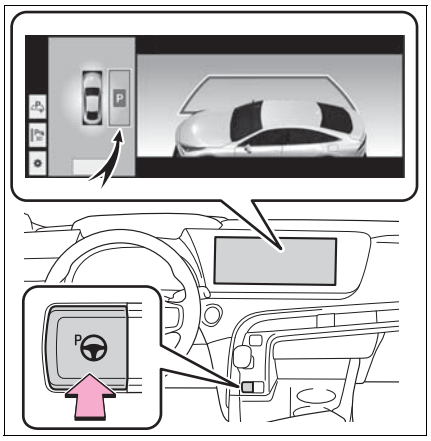
1 Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.




A 3.3 ft. (1 m)

2 Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is dis-

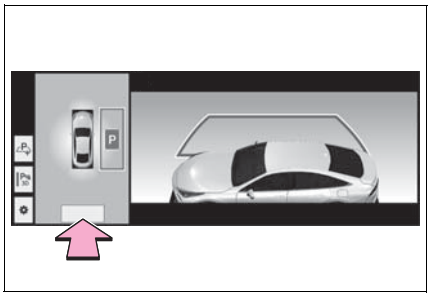
played on the multimedia display.



- If a space which your vehicle can be parked is detected, a target parking space box will be displayed.
- If it is possible to perpendicular park in the space, select the parking space, and then select to change to the perpendicular parking function.

3 Select “Start” button.

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating.



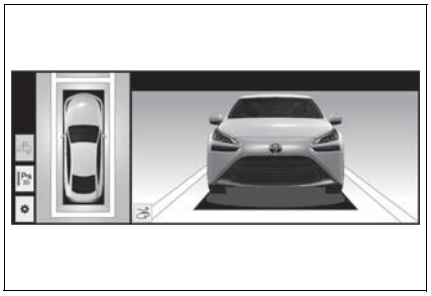
- When the brake pedal is released, “Moving Forward...” will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward.
- To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch.

If assistance is canceled, “Advanced Park Canceled” will be displayed.

If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: →P.293

4 Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.

When the vehicle stops, “Advanced Park Finished” will be displayed and parking assistance will end.



- If you select on the multimedia display, the vehicle displayed on the parking assist completion screen will rotate.

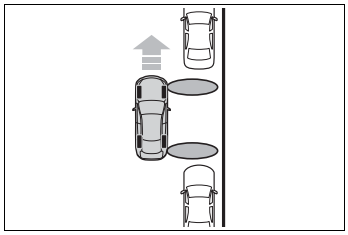
### If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and then change the shift

position to change the direction of travel of the vehicle. At this time, assist will be suspended. However, if the “Start” button is selected, assist will resume and the vehicle will move in the direction corresponding to the selected shift position.

### ■If “No available parking space” is displayed

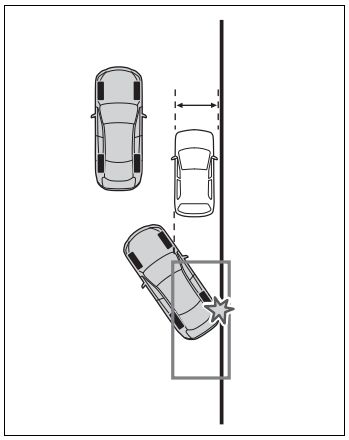
Even if the vehicle is stopped parallel to a parking space, an adjacent parked vehicle may not be detected. In this case, if the vehicle is moved to a position that a parked vehicle can be detected, assistance can be started.



NOTICE

### ■When using the parallel parking function

- Make sure that there are no obstructions within the yellow guide lines and between the vehicle and target parking spot. If any obstructions are detected within the yellow guide lines or between the vehicle and the target parking space, the parallel parking function will be canceled or suspended.
- As the target parking space cannot be set correctly if the surface of the parking space is on a slope or has differences in height, the vehicle may stray from the target parking space or be slanted. Therefore, do not use the parallel parking function for this kind of parking spot.
- If an adjacent parked vehicle is narrow or parked extremely close to the curb, the position at which assistance will park the vehicle will also be close to the curb. If it seems likely the vehicle will collide with the curb or drive off of the road, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then press the Advanced Park main switch to disable.



- If there is a wall or other barrier on the inner side of the parking space, the vehicle may stop at a position slightly outside of the set target parking space.
- Depending on the surrounding conditions, such as the position of other parked vehicles, the vehicle may stray from the target parking space or be slanted. Manually realign the vehicle in the parking space as necessary.

NOTICE

- Assistance will guide the vehicle to a position which matches the adjacent parked vehicle even if there is an obstruction, difference in height, or curbstone in the parking space. If it seems likely the vehicle will collide with anything, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then press the Advanced Park main switch to disable.

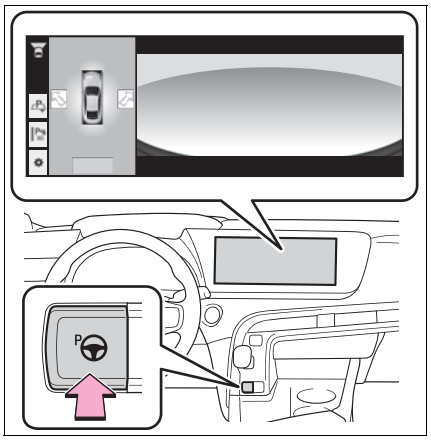
## Parallel parking departure function

### Function description

When departing from a parallel parking spot, by selecting the direction you wish to depart, the parallel parking departure function will provide assistance, through shift position changes, steering wheel, brake pedal, and accelerator pedal operations, to guide the vehicle to a position which you can depart from the parking space.

### Leaving a parking space using the parallel parking departure function

1 With the brake pedal depressed and P shift position selected, press the Advanced Park main switch and check that the departure direction selection screen is displayed on the multimedia display.



2 Select the direction you wish to depart by operating the turn signal lever (→P.183).

The departure direction can also be selected by selecting an arrow on the multimedia display.

3 Depress the brake pedal and select “Start” button.

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating.

To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch.

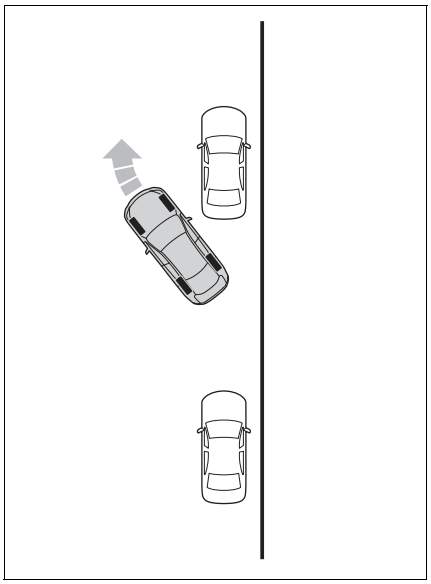
If assistance is canceled, “Advanced Park Canceled” will be displayed.

If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: →P.296

4 Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle is in a position which you can depart from the parking space.

When the vehicle stops at a posi-

tion where departure is possible, depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal. “Advanced Park Finished” will be displayed and assistance will end. Grip the steering wheel and drive forward.



■ **If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter**

Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and then change the shift position to change the direction of travel of the vehicle. At this time, assist will be suspended. However, if the “Start” button is selected, assist will resume and the vehicle will move in the direction corresponding to the selected shift position.

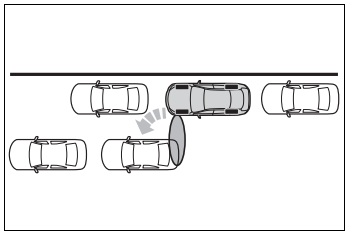
■ **Parallel parking departure function**

- While assistance is operating, if the driver determines that the vehicle can depart from the parking space and operates the steering wheel, assistance will be end at that position.
- Do not use parallel parking departure function in any situation other than when departing a parallel parking spot. If assistance is started unintentionally, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle, then press the Advanced Park main switch to cancel assistance.

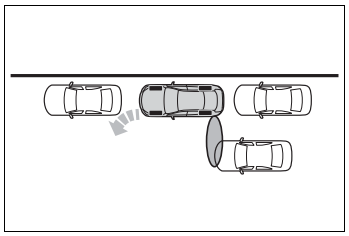
■ **Situations in which the parallel parking departure function will not operate**

In situations such as the following, the parallel parking departure function will not operate:

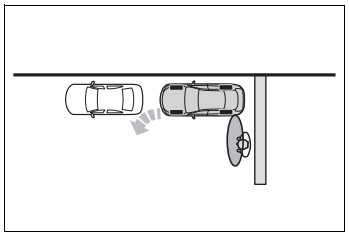
- When vehicles waiting at a traffic signal in the departure direction



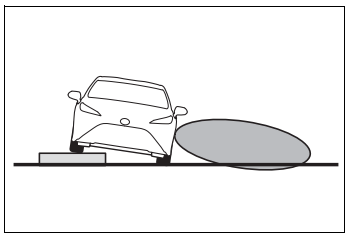
- When a vehicle is stopped in the area behind where the vehicle will depart



- When a wall, column, or person is detected near a front or rear side sensor



- When the vehicle has been parked on a curb and a side sensor detects the road surface



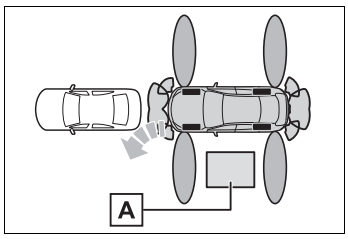
- When a vehicle is not parked in front of the vehicle
- When there is excessive space between the front of the vehicle and a parked vehicle

**WARNING**

**■Parallel parking departure function**

In the following situation, be sure to drive carefully as the side sensors may not be able to correctly detect obstructions, possibly leading to an accident.

- When an object is in an area outside of the detection range of the side sensors

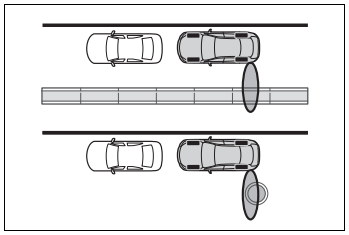



A Obstruction

- The sensors may not be able to detect certain objects, such as the following:
  - Thin objects such as wire, fences, rope, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low objects
  - Tall objects with upper sections that protrude outward
  - Moving objects such as people or animals

People may also not be detected depending on the type of clothing they are wearing. Always check the area around the vehicle visually.

- When there is a hole or deep rut in the departure direction



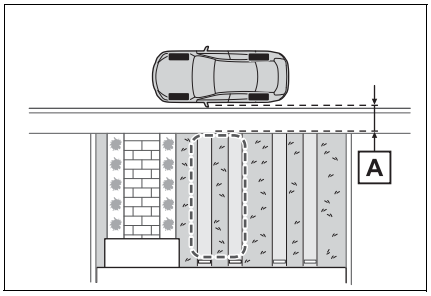
## Memory function

### ■ Function description

The memory function can be used to park in a previously registered parking space, even if there are no parking space box or adjacent parked vehicles.
Up to 3 parking spaces can be registered.

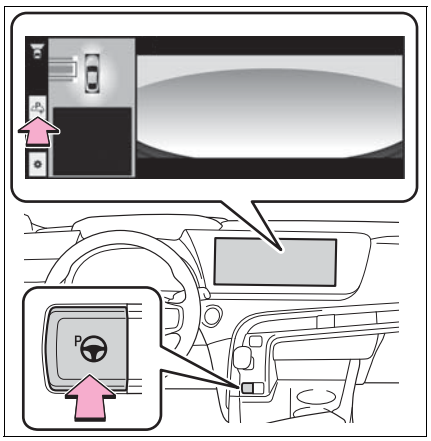
■ **Registering a parking space**

1 Stop the vehicle at a position perpendicular to the center of the target parking space.

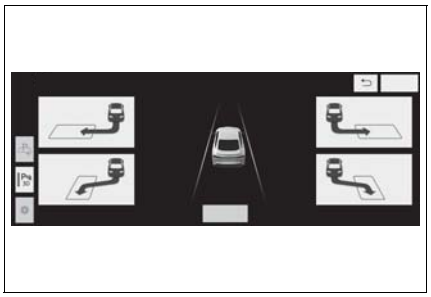



A 3.3 ft. (1 m)

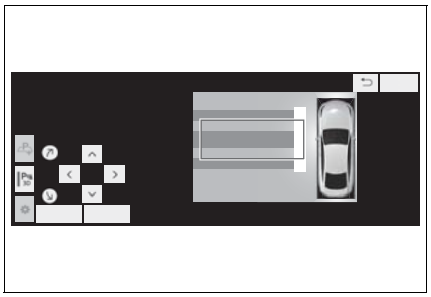
2 Press the Advanced Park main switch and then select .



3 Select the parking position and direction of the space.



4 Using the arrow buttons, adjust the position of the parking space to be registered, and then select “OK” button.

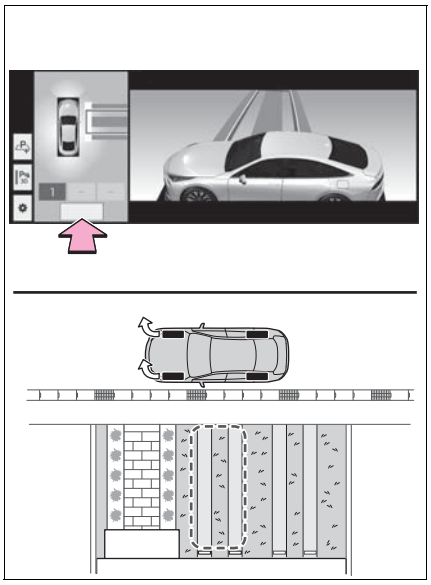


5 Select “Start” button.

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating.

If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or

gutter: →P.300

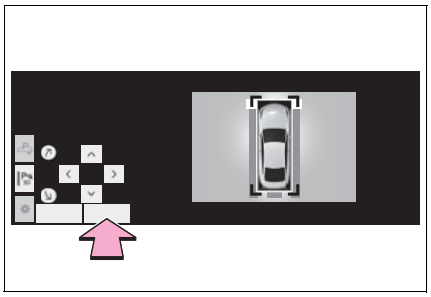


- When the brake pedal is released, “Moving Forward...” will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward.

6 Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.

7 Check the position that the vehicle has stopped. If necessary, adjust the position of the parking spot to be registered using the arrow buttons, and then select “Registration” button.

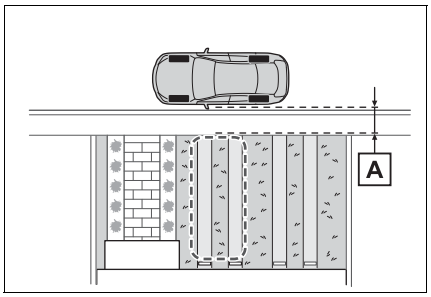
“Registration Completed” will be displayed on the multimedia display.



- Register the parking space only if there are no obstructions within the area shown by the thick lines.
- The amount that the position of the parking spot to be registered can be adjusted is limited.

### ■ When parking in a parking space registered to the memory function

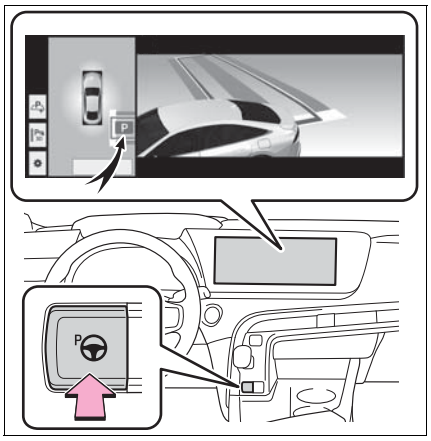
1 Stop the vehicle at a position perpendicular to the center of the target parking space.




A 3.3 ft. (1 m)

2 Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is dis-

played on the multimedia display.



3 If the “MODE” button is displayed, select it to change to the memory function.

4 Select the desired parking space, and then select “Start” button.

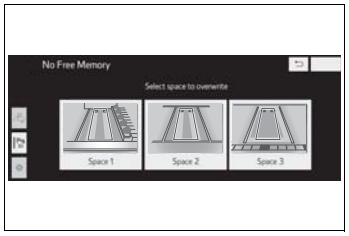
Perform the procedure for the perpendicular parking function from step 3. (→P.290)

### If it seems that the vehicle is approaching too close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and then change the shift position to change the direction of travel of the vehicle. At this time, assist will be suspended. However, if the “Start” button is selected, assist will resume and the vehicle will move in the direction corresponding to the selected shift position.

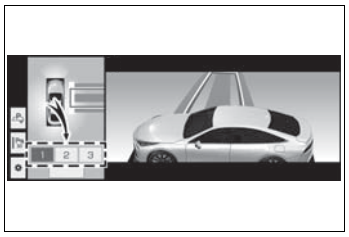
### When overwriting a registered parking space

If the maximum number of parking spaces have been registered and is selected, a registered parking space can be selected and then overwritten with a new parking space.




### When multiple parking spaces are registered

Select the desired parking space, and then select “Start” button.



NOTICE

### When using the memory function

- The memory function is a function which provides assistance in parking in a previously registered parking space. If the condition of the road surface, vehicle, or surrounding area differs from when registration was performed, the parking space may not be able to be detected correctly or assistance may not be provided to the point that the vehicle is fully parked.
- Do not register a parking space in situations such as the following, as the set parking space may not be able to be registered or assistance may not be possible later.

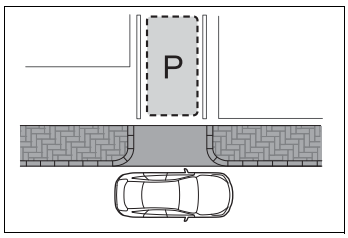
• When a camera lens is dirty

NOTICE

- When it is raining or snowing
- During night (if the surrounding area is not sufficiently illuminated)

● In situations such as the following, it may not be possible to register a parking space.

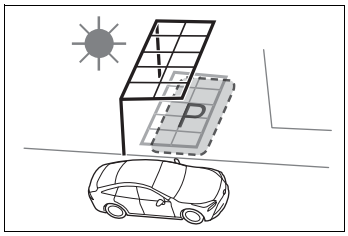
- When there is a sidewalk in front of the parking space



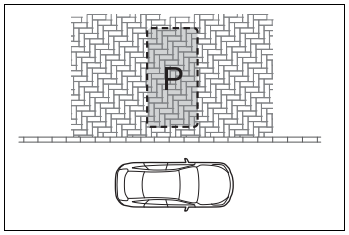

- When there is insufficient space between the road and parking space
- When the road surface around the parking space does not have any differences the Advanced Park can recognize

● If a parking space has been registered in situations such as the following, assistance may not be able to started later or assistance to the registered position may not be possible.

- When shadows are cast on the parking space (there is a carport over the parking space, etc.)




- When there are leaves, garbage, or other objects which will likely move, in the parking space
- When the road surface around the parking space has the same repeating pattern (brick, etc.)




● In situations such as the following, it may not be possible for the Advanced Park to provide assistance to a registered parking spot:

- When shadows are cast on the parking space
- When an object is detected in the registered parking space
- When a pedestrian or passing vehicle is detected during assistance
- When the position the vehicle is stopped when assistance is started differs from the position when registration was performed
- When the registered parking space cannot be reached due to the existence of parking blocks, etc.
- When the road surface around the parking space has changed (road surface has degraded or been resurfaced)
- When the sunlight conditions differ from when registration was performed (due to weather or time of day)

NOTICE

- When a bright light is shined on the parking space
- When a light is temporarily shined on the parking space (lights of another vehicle, security light, etc.)
- When a camera lens is dirty or covered with water droplets

If assistance is ended during registration, perform registration again.

- When registering a parking space to the memory function, if the road surface cannot be detected “No available parking space to register” will be displayed.
- When using the memory function, make sure to stop immediately in front of the stop position. Otherwise the parking space may not be able to be detected correctly and assistance may not be provided to the point that the vehicle is fully parked.
- Do not use the memory function if a camera has been subjected to a strong impact or images of the panoramic view monitor are misaligned.
- If a camera has been replaced, as the installation angle of the camera will have changed, it will be necessary to register parking spaces of the memory function.

## Displayed messages

The following messages will be displayed on the multimedia display in the following cases when the Advanced Park cannot operate, or operation is canceled or suspended. Perform the appropriate corrective action according to the message displayed.

### When the Advanced Park cannot operate

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Advanced Park malfunction. Visit your dealer.” | The Advanced Park may be malfunctioning<br>→Turn the power switch off and then start the fuel cell system again. If the message is displayed again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. |
| “Parking brake is applied” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed with the parking brake engaged<br>→Release the parking brake and then press the Advanced Park main switch again. |
| “Remove dirt from camera” | A camera lens is covered with ice, snow, mud, etc. (Camera being displayed on the multimedia display)<br>→Remove the ice, snow, mud, etc. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Advanced Park unavailable” | The Advanced Park temporarily cannot be used<br>→Wait for a while before attempting to use the Advanced Park. |
| “Side mirrors are retracted” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed with the outside rear view mirrors folded<br>→Extend the outside rear view mirrors and then press the Advanced Park main switch again. |
| “Door is open”<br>“Trunk is open” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed with a door or the trunk open<br>→Close the door or trunk and then press the Advanced Park main switch again. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Seatbelt is unfastened” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed with the driver’s seat belt unfastened<br>→Fasten the driver’s seat belt and then press the Advanced Park main switch again. |
| “Brake pedal is not pressed” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed while the brake pedal was not depressed<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch with the brake pedal depressed. |
| “Vehicle not stopped” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed while the vehicle was moving<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch with the vehicle stopped. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Steering wheel was operated manually” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed while the steering wheel was being operated<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch while resting your hands on the steering wheel without applying any force. |
| “Accelerator pedal was pressed” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed while the accelerator pedal was depressed<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch with the accelerator pedal released. |
| “Shift position was changed manually” | The shift position was changed and the Advanced Park could not begin operating<br>→Change the shift position back to the previous position and then press the Advanced Park main switch to turn on. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Operation timed out” | A certain amount of time has elapsed since the Advanced Park main switch was pressed<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch again to turn on. |
| “Advanced Park switch pushed” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed and was turned off<br>→Press the Advanced Park main switch again to turn on. |
| “Unavailable. Steep slope.” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed while on a steep slope<br>→As it is dangerous to use Advanced Park on a steep slope, move the vehicle to a level area before using it. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “No available parking space” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed in a location where a parking space cannot be detected<br>→Assistance cannot be performed when a parking space cannot be detected. Move the vehicle to a location where a parking space or parking lines can be detected before using the Advanced Park. |
| “Unavailable. Road too narrow.”<br>“Unavailable. Road ahead too narrow.” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed at a narrow parking space<br>→Assistance cannot be performed for narrow parking spaces. Move the vehicle to a wider parking space before using the Advanced Parking. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Unavailable in current condition” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed in a location where cannot be used<br>→Move the vehicle to a location where a parking space or parking lines can be detected before using the Advanced Park. |
| “Narrow parking space” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed at a parking space that is too narrow for the vehicle<br>→Assistance cannot be performed when a parking space cannot be detected. Move the vehicle to a location where a parking space or parking lines can be detected before using the Advanced Park. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Not enough space to exit” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed to depart from a parallel parking space when the space in front of and behind the vehicle is small<br>→Departure assistance cannot be performed when the space in front of and behind your vehicle is small. Check the safety of the area around your vehicle and depart from the parking space manually. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Unavailable. Obstacle nearby.” | The Advanced Park main switch was pressed to depart from a parallel parking space when an object is detected near the side of the vehicle<br>→Departure assistance cannot be performed when an object is detected near the side of the vehicle. Check the safety of the area around your vehicle and depart from the parking space manually. |

■ **When operation has been canceled**

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Door is open” | A door was opened while assistance was being performed<br>→Close the door and then operate the Advanced Park again. |
| “Seatbelt is unfastened” | The driver’s seat belt was unfastened while assistance was being performed<br>→Fasten the driver’s seat belt and then operate the Advance Park again. |
| “Parking brake is applied” | The parking brake was engaged while assistance was being performed<br>→Release the parking brake and then operate the Advance Park again. |
| “Unavailable. Obstacle nearby.” | An object entered the traveling direction of the vehicle<br>→Move the object or use the Advanced Park in a location free of obstructions |
| “Advanced Park malfunction. Press brake pedal.” | The Advanced Park may be malfunctioning<br>→Depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle in a safe location. |
| “Cannot control speed” | The Advanced Park was operated on a slope or location with differences in height and the vehicle speed can no longer be controlled<br>→Use the Advanced Park in a level location. |
| “Operation timed out” | A certain amount of time has elapsed since assistance began<br>→Perform the operation again from the beginning. |

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Side mirrors are retracted” | The outside rear view mirrors were folded while assistance was being performed<br>→Extend the outside rear view mirrors and then select “Start” button to start assistance again. |
| “Press brake pedal firmly” | The assist cannot be canceled if the brake is not firmly depressed.<br>→Continue stepping on the brake more than the usual time. |

### ■ When operation has been suspended

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “Steering wheel was operated manually” | Force was applied to the steering wheel while assistance was being performed<br>→Stop the vehicle and select “Start” button while resting your hands on the steering wheel without applying any force to start assistance again. |
| “Accelerator pedal was pressed” | The accelerator pedal was depressed while assistance was being performed<br>→Release the accelerator pedal and then select “Start” button to start assistance again. |
| “Shift position was changed manually” | A shift position was selected when assistance was being performed<br>→Select “Start” button to start assistance again. |

### When a parking space cannot be registered

| Message | Condition/Corrective Action |
|---|---|
| “No available parking space to register” | P was selected at a parking space that cannot be detected →Operate the Advanced Park at a parking space where the road surface can be recognized |

#### If a black screen is displayed on the multimedia display when the Advanced Park is operating

The multimedia system or Advanced Park is being affected by radio waves or may be malfunctioning. If a radio antenna is installed near a camera, move it to a location as far from the cameras as possible. If a radio antenna is not installed near a camera, and the screen does not return to normal after turning the power switch off and then starting the fuel cell system again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## Precautions for use

For details on the following, refer to “Panoramic view monitor” of “Peripheral monitoring system” in the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- Displayable range of the screens
- Cameras
- Differences between displayed images and the actual road
- Differences between displayed images and the actual objects

### Situations in which white parking space box may not be recognized properly

In situations such as the following, parking space box on the road surface may not be detected:

- When the parking space does not use white lines (parking space boundaries are marked with rope, blocks, etc.)
- When the parking space box are faded or dirty, making them unclear
- When the road surface is bright, such as concrete, and the contrast between it and the white parking space box is small
- When the parking space box are any color other than yellow or white
- When the area surrounding the parking space is dark, such as at night, in an underground parking lot, parking garage, etc.
- When it is raining or has rained and the road surface is wet and reflective or there are

puddles

- When the sun is shining directly into a camera, such as in the early morning or evening
- When the parking space is covered with snow or de-icing agent
- When there marks from repairs or other marks on the road surface, or there is a traffic bollard, or other object on the road surface
- When the color or brightness of the road surface is uneven
- When a camera has been splashed by hot or cold water and the lens has fogged up
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of the vehicle or trees
- When a camera lens is dirty or covered with water droplets

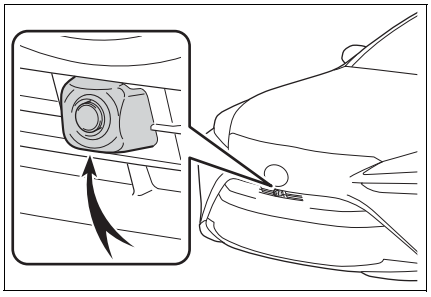
In situations such as the following, the target parking space may not be recognized correctly:

- When there marks from repairs or other marks on the road surface, or there is a parking block, traffic bollard, or other object on the road surface
- When it is raining or has rained and the road surface is wet and reflective or there are puddles
- When the color or brightness of the road surface is uneven
- When the parking space is on a slope
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of a parked vehicle or trees (such as shadows from the grille, side step, etc., of a parked vehicle)
- When the parking space box are faded or dirty, making them unclear
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of the vehicle or trees

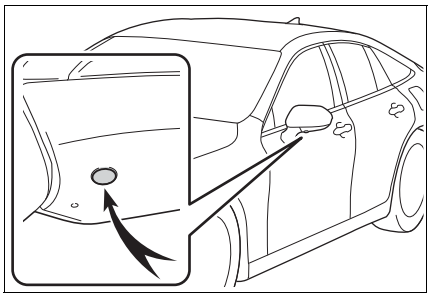
### Cameras and sensors

Cameras and sensors are used to detect parked vehicles, making it easier to identify parking spaces.

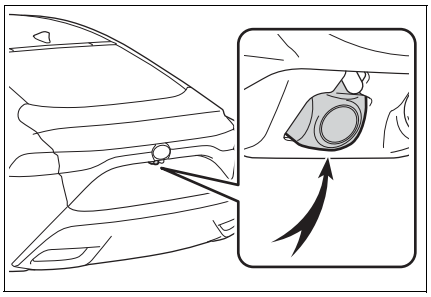
▶ Front camera



▶ Side cameras



▶ Rear camera



▶ Sensors

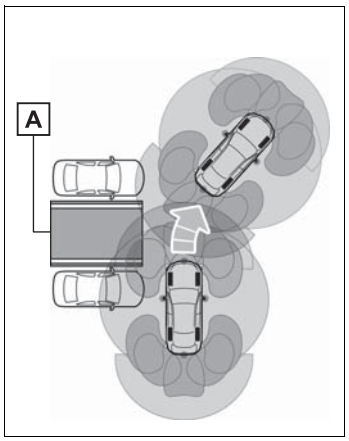
→P.254

■ **Camera images**

As special cameras are used, the colors in displayed images may differ from the actual color.

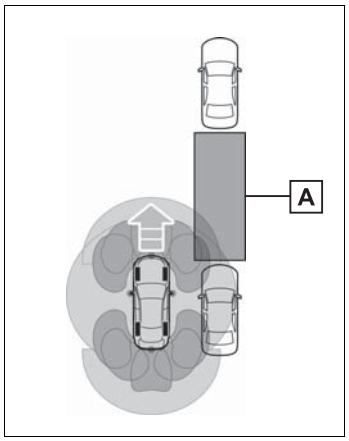
■ **Detection range of the sensors**

● Detection range of the sensors when using the perpendicular parking function




A Target parking space position

● Detection range of the sensors when using the parallel parking and departure functions




A Target parking space position

● If a parked vehicle is behind the target parking space and the distance between it and the vehicle becomes far, it may no longer be able to be detected. Depending on shape or condition of a parked vehicle, the detection range may become short or the vehicle may not be detected.

● Objects other than parked vehicles, such as columns, walls, etc., may not be detected. Also, if they

are detected, they may cause the target parking space to be misaligned.

**WARNING**

■ **To ensure the Advanced Park can operate properly**

→P.255

In addition, please refer to the "Panoramic view monitor" of "Peripheral monitoring system" in the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **When the sensors do not operate properly**

● In situations such as the following, the sensors may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident. Proceed carefully.

- When a sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or parked vehicles may not be detected.
- When the vehicle is tilted at a steep angle
- When it is extremely hot or cold
- When driving on rough, sloped, or gravel roads, or grass
- When ultrasonic waves are being produced near the vehicle due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or the sensors of another vehicle
- When it is raining or a sensor is splashed by water
- When the area around the vehicle is dark or backlit
- When a fender pole or radio antenna has been installed to the vehicle
- When a sensor is extremely close to a parked vehicle
- When there is a parked vehicle next to the target parking space, if the displayed target parking space is far from the actual target parking space, a sensor may be misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install any accessories near the detection area of the sensors.

● The Advanced Park will guide the vehicle to appropriate positions for changing the direction of travel, however, if you feel that the vehicle is approaching too close to an adjacent parked vehicle at any time, depress the brake pedal and change the shift position. However, if this is performed, the number of turns necessary may increase, and the vehicle may be parked at an angle.

## Changing the settings

Select ⚙ on the multimedia display, and then select "Advanced Park".

■ **Speed Profile**

The vehicle speed for when parking assistance is performed can be set.

This setting cannot be changed for when registering a parking space to the memory function.

■ **Obstacle Detection Range**

The distance from which obstacles will be avoided while parking assistance is being performed can be set.

■ **Preferred Parking Method**

The preferred parking direction displayed when at a parking space which perpendicular or parallel parking is possible can be set.

■ **Parking Path Adjustment**

The course for when parking assistance is operating can be adjusted inward or outward.

If the tires are worn, the path of vehicle may be offset from the center of the parking space. In this case, use this setting to adjust the parking course.

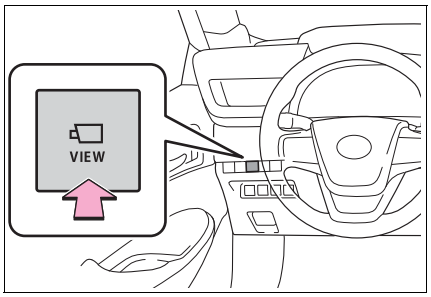
■ **Road Width Adjustment**

The width of the area in which the vehicle moves when using parking assistance can be set.

■ **Clear Registered Parking Space**

Parking space information registered to the memory function can be deleted.

1 With the Advanced Park off, press the camera switch.



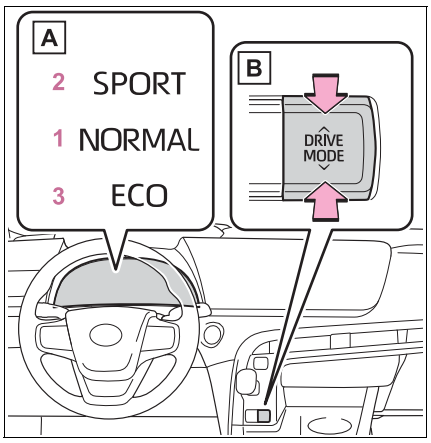

2 Select ⚙ on the multimedia display, and then select “Advanced Park”.

3 If “Clear Registered Parking Space” is selected, the parking spaces registered to the memory function can be deleted.

## Driving mode select switch

**The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.**

### Selecting a drive mode




A Multi-information display

B Driving mode select switch

Driving mode changes if the switch is pressed.

1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for normal driving.

2 Sport mode

Controls the transmission and fuel cell system to provide quick, powerful acceleration. Making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When the sport mode is selected, sport mode indicator comes on.

3 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/ cooling).

When the Eco drive mode is selected, Eco drive mode indicator comes on.

**■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/ cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.328)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.328)
- Turn off Eco drive mode

**■ Automatic deactivation of sport mode**

If the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode.

## Snow mode

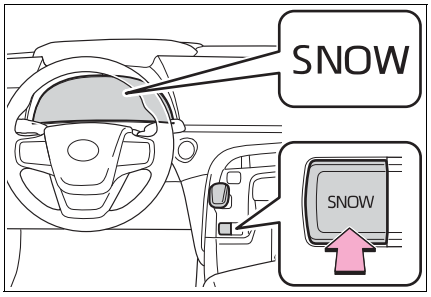
**Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.**

### System operation

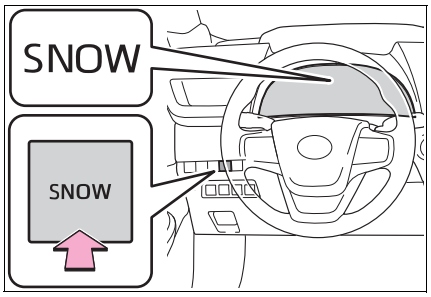
Press the snow mode switch

When the switch is pressed, snow mode turns on and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display. When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.

▶ Type A




▶ Type B




■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

## Driving assist systems

**To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.**

### Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ **TRAC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ **VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)**

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC, hill-start assist control and EPS systems
Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery

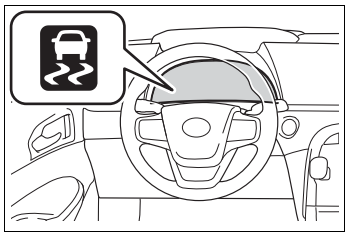
road surfaces by controlling the brakes, fuel cell system output, steering assist.

### The Secondary Collision Brake

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

#### When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



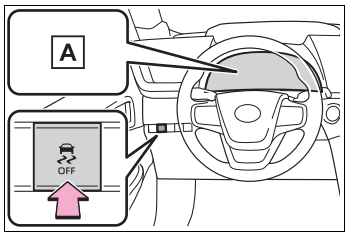
#### Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the fuel cell system to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.




A “Traction Control Turned OFF”

#### Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

*: PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.222, 446)

#### When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed

TRAC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

### Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following five conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when stating off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Power switch is turned to ON

### Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Power switch is turned to OFF

### Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the fuel cell system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

### ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the fuel cell system.

### Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

### EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist**

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRAC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the fuel cell system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions**

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- When driving at a low speed
- Components are damaged

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancelation**

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed has decreased to a certain speed
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

**WARNING**

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.

**WARNING**

- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRAC and VSC.

**■Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

**■When the TRAC/ABS/VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

**■When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

**■Secondary Collision Brake**

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

**■Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

**■Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

## Winter driving tips

**Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.**

### Preparation for winter

- Use washer fluid that is appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

**WARNING**

**■Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

**■Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden regenerative braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system.

NOTICE

**■Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

### Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that

is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.

- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

## When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

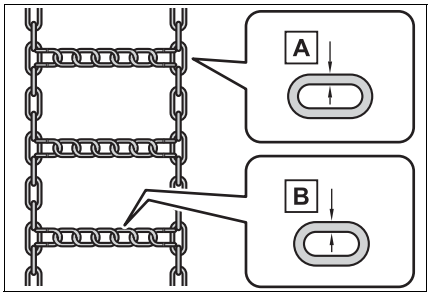
## When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

## Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.




A Side chain (0.12 in. [3 mm] in diameter)

B Cross chain (0.16 in. [4 mm] in diameter)

## Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

### Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.

- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4—1/2 mile (0.5—1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

**■Fitting tire chains**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

## Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever. (→P.201)

# Interior features

# 6

**6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

ALL AUTO control ..... 326

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 8-inch display) ..... 327

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 12.3-inch display) ..... 334

Rear automatic air conditioning system ..... 343

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators ..... 344

**6-2. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list ..... 348

**6-3. Using the storage features**

List of storage features 351

Trunk features ..... 354

**6-4. Using the other interior features**

Toyota multi-operation touch (vehicle with the 12.3-inch display)..... 355

Electronic sunshade.... 357

Other interior features . 358

Garage door opener.... 373

## ALL AUTO control*

*: If equipped

**The seat heaters, seat ventilators and heated steering wheel (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. ALL AUTO control allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.**

### Turning on ALL AUTO control

Select the of the Toyota Multi-Operation Touch, display the Seat/Steering Climate Screen and select ALL AUTO.

The indicator on the ALL AUTO control screen illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters and ventilators, and heated steering wheel operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.

### Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.334)**

The temperature can be adjusted independently for each seat.

■ **Seat heaters (if equipped) and ventilators (if equipped) (→P.344)**

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.344)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Passenger detection functions**

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat, the seat heater and ventilator will operate automatically.

■ **Seat heater (if equipped)/ventilator operation (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is selected using the seat heater/ventilator switch, passenger detection is not performed.

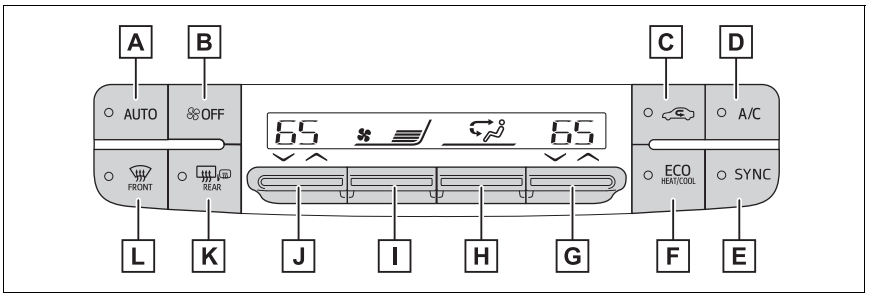
■ **Rear seat heater operation (vehicles with 3-ZONE climate control)**

The rear seat heaters are not controlled by the ALL AUTO control.

## Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 8-inch display)

**Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.**

### Air conditioning controls




A Automatic mode switch

B “OFF” switch

C Outside/recirculated air mode

D “A/C” switch

E “SYNC” switch

F Eco air conditioning mode switch

G Right-hand side temperature control knob

H Airflow mode control knob

I Fan speed control knob

J Left-hand side temperature control knob

K Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

L Windshield defogger switch

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

If the “A/C” switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### Setting the fan speed

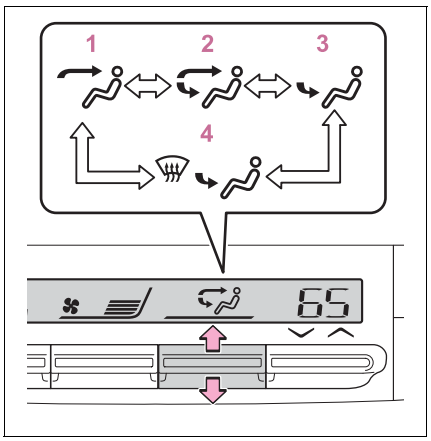
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn the fan off.

### Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.




1 Air flows to the upper body.
2 Air flows to the upper body and feet.
3 Air flows to the feet.
4 Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

### Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

### Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

### Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

## Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

### When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

### Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the cooling and dehumidification function on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the cooling and dehumidification function off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

### When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is pressed.

### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Fuel cell system and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.314)
  - Turn off Eco air conditioning mode
- When the driving mode is set to Eco drive mode, the Eco air conditioning mode will be turned on automatically. Even in this case, the Eco air conditioning mode can be turned off by pressing the Eco air conditioning mode switch.

### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

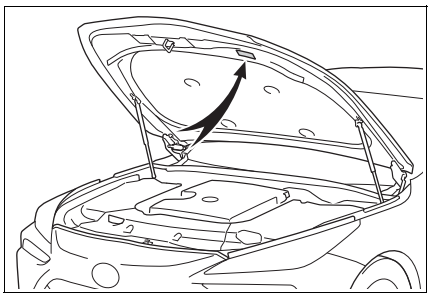
- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- In order to suppress odors that occur when the air conditioning system starts, the air flow mode may change to blow air to the feet or air may stop blowing for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

### Air conditioning filter

→P.421

### Air conditioning system refrigerant

- A label regarding the refrigerant of the air conditioning system is attached to the hood at the location shown in the following illustration.



- The meaning of each symbol on the label are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Caution |
| | Air conditioning system |
| | Air conditioning system lubricant type |
| | Requires registered technician to service air conditioning system |
| | Flammable refrigerant |

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.509)

**WARNING**

**To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

**WARNING**

■**When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

■**When repairing/replacing parts of the air conditioning system**

Have repair/replacement performed by your Toyota dealer. When a part of the air conditioning system, such as the evaporator, is to be replaced, it must be replaced with a new one.

## Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■**Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions. Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed.

## Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats simultaneously (“SYNC” mode)

To turn on the “SYNC” mode, press the “SYNC” switch.

The driver’s side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver’s and passenger’s side. To enter individual mode, operate the passenger’s side temperature control dial or press the “SYNC” switch again.

When the “SYNC” mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the “SYNC” switch.

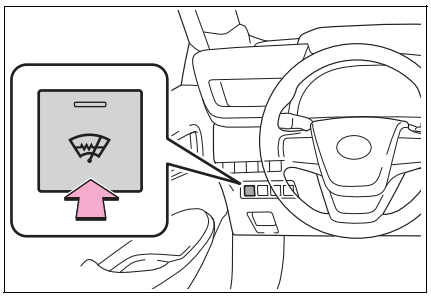
## Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



**WARNING**

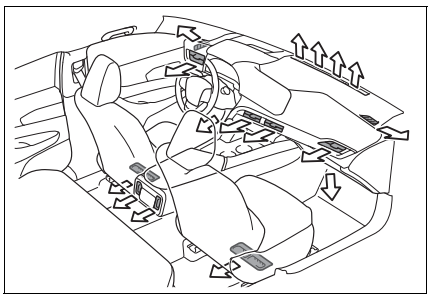
**■To prevent burns**

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper deicer is on.

## Air outlet layout and operations

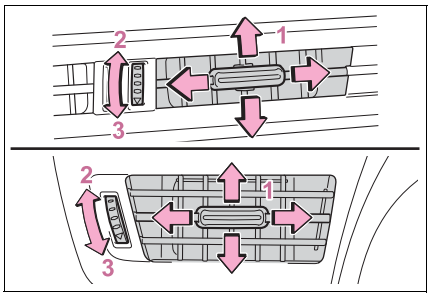
### ■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



### ■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front

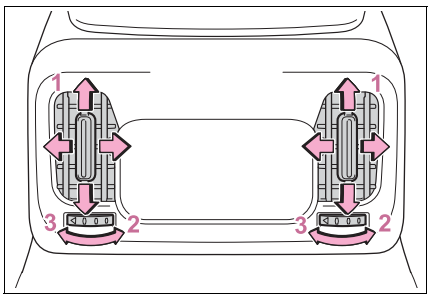



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

▶ Rear




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

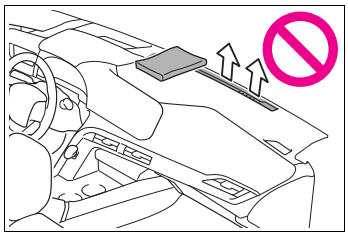
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

**WARNING**

■**To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



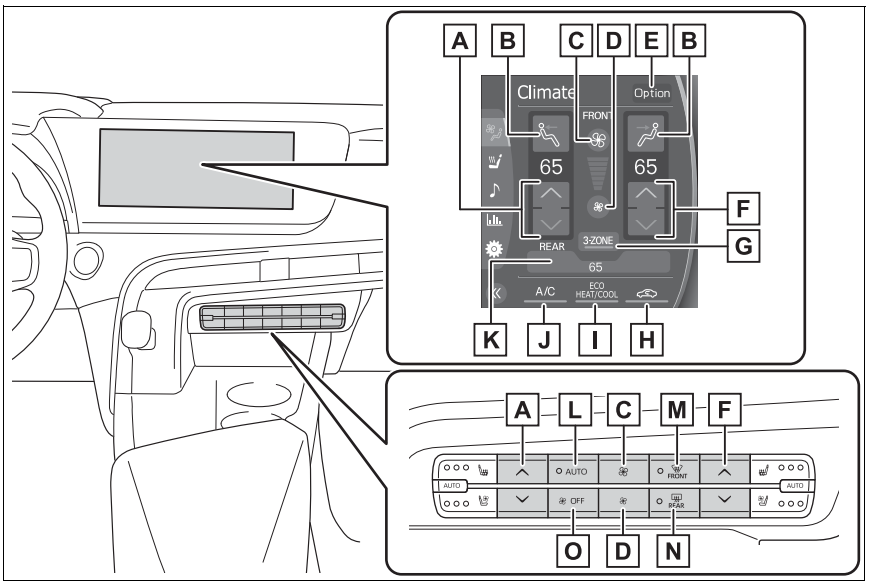
## Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)

**Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.**

**The air conditioning system can be operated using the air conditioning control panel and air conditioning control screen on the Toyota multi-operation touch.**

**For details about Toyota multi-operation touch, refer to P.355.**

### Air conditioning controls




A Left-hand side temperature control switches

B Airflow mode control switch

C Fan speed increase switch

D Fan speed decrease switch

E “Option” switch

F Right-hand side temperature control switches

G “SYNC” or “3-ZONE” switch

H Outside/recirculated air mode switch

I Eco air conditioning mode switch

J “A/C” switch

K Rear air conditioning control screen select switch

L Automatic mode switch

M Windshield defogger switch

N Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

O “OFF” switch

### Adjusting the temperature setting

Press ∧ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control panel or select ∧ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control screen to increases the temperature.

Press ∨ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control panel or select ∨ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control screen to decreases the temperature.

If the switch is pressed and held or selected and held, the temperature will continuously change.

If the indicator on the “A/C” switch does not illuminate, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### Setting the fan speed

Press the fan speed increase switch on the air conditioning control panel or select the fan speed increase switch on the air conditioning control screen to increase the fan speed.

Press the fan speed decrease switch on the air conditioning control panel or select the fan speed decrease switch on the air conditioning control screen to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch on the air conditioning control panel to turn the fan off.

### Change the airflow mode

Select the airflow mode control switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The airflow mode changes each time the switch is selected.

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body

and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Select the outside/recirculated air mode switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is selected.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ **Set cooling and dehumidification function**

Select the “A/C” switch on the air conditioning control screen.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

■ **Eco air conditioning mode**

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Select the eco air conditioning mode switch on the air conditioning control screen.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch on the air conditioning control panel.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch on the air conditioning control panel.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view

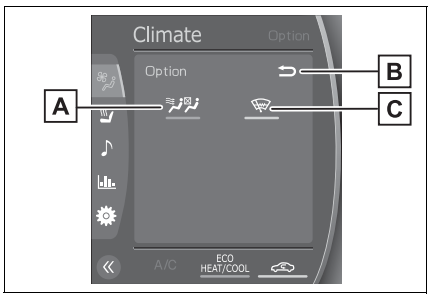
mirror defoggers switch.

## ■ Option control screen

Select the “Option” switch to display the option control screen.

The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.




A Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) (→P.340)

B Select to display the previous screen.

C Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped) (→P.340)

### ■ When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by selecting the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

### ■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the cooling and dehumidification function on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the cooling and dehumidification function off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### ■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### ■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

### ■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is selected.

### ■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Fuel cell system and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.314)
  - Turn off Eco air conditioning mode
- When the driving mode is set to Eco drive mode, the Eco air conditioning mode will be turned on automatically. Even in this case, the Eco air conditioning mode can be turned off by selecting the Eco air conditioning mode switch.

### ■ When cleaning the air conditioning control panel

Touch switches may respond when cleaning. Turn the power switch to OFF before proceeding with cleaning.

### ■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

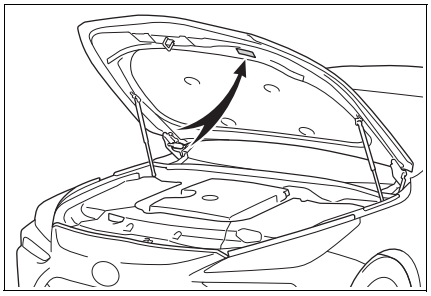
- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- In order to suppress odors that occur when the air conditioning system starts, the air flow mode may change to blow air to the feet or air may stop blowing for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

### ■ Air conditioning filter

→P.421

### ■ Air conditioning system refrigerant

- A label regarding the refrigerant of the air conditioning system is attached to the hood at the location shown in the following illustration.



- The meaning of each symbol on the label are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Caution |
| | Air conditioning system |
| | Air conditioning system lubricant type |
| | Requires registered technician to service air conditioning system |
| | Flammable refrigerant |

### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.509)

**WARNING**

**■To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

**■When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

**■To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

## Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch on the air conditioning control panel.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch on the air conditioning control panel.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

**■Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed.

## Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats simultaneously (“SYNC” mode)

▶ Vehicles with DUAL-ZONE climate control

To turn on the “SYNC” mode, select the “SYNC” switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The driver’s side temperature control switches can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver’s and passenger’s side. To enter individual mode, operate the passenger’s side temperature control switches or select the “SYNC” switch again.

When the “SYNC” mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the “SYNC” switch.

▶ Vehicles with 3-ZONE climate control

To turn on the “3-ZONE” mode, select the “3-ZONE” switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The driver’s side temperature control switches can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver’s and passenger’s side. To enter individual mode, operate the passenger’s side temperature control switches

or select the “3-ZONE” switch again.

When the “3-ZONE” mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the “3-ZONE” switch.

## Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. When the front passenger seat is not occupied, airflow may switch to only the driver’s seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, illuminates.

### Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Select on the option control screen of the air conditioning control screen and switch the airflow.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to the all seats

### Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the fuel cell system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the fuel cell system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

### Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

### To return to automatic airflow control

1. With the indicator off, turn the power switch to OFF.
2. After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

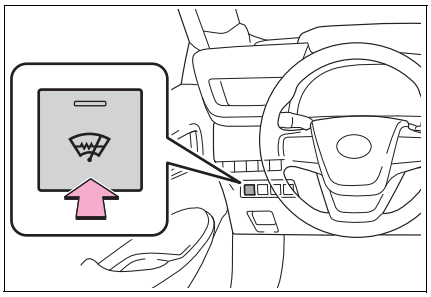
## Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

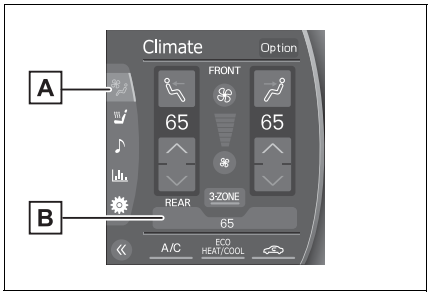


**WARNING**

**■To prevent burns**

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper deicer is on.

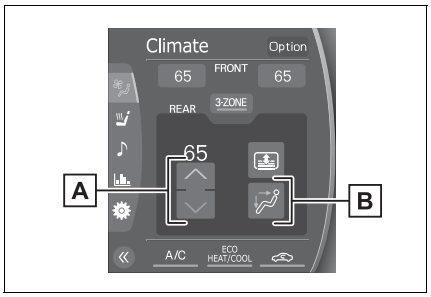
## Rear air conditioning control screen (Vehicles with 3-ZONE climate control)




A Air conditioner operation screen select switch

B Rear air conditioning control screen select switch

Select the air conditioner operation screen with the Toyota multi-operation touch, and then select the rear air conditioner operation screen.




If you do not operate for more than 20 seconds after switching to the rear air conditioner operation screen, it will return to the front air conditioner operation screen.

A Adjust the rear seat temperature setting

B Adjust the rear seat airflow mode setting

: Air flows to the upper body

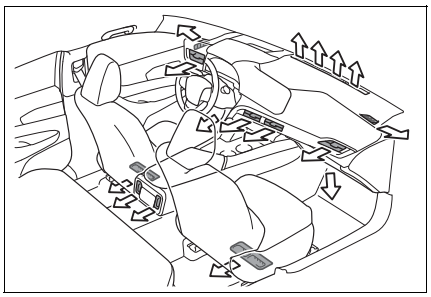
: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

## Air outlet layout and operations

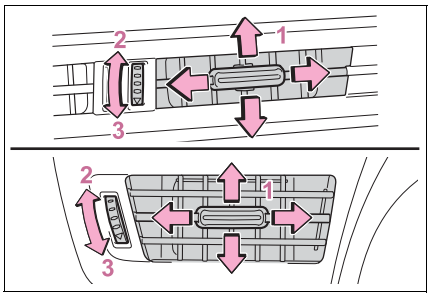
### ■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



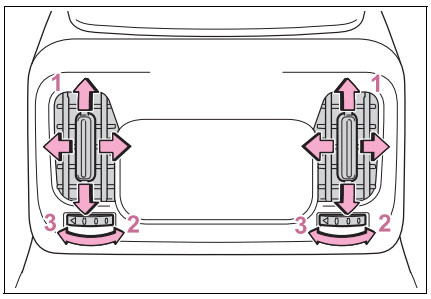
## Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Open the vent
3 Close the vent

▶ Rear

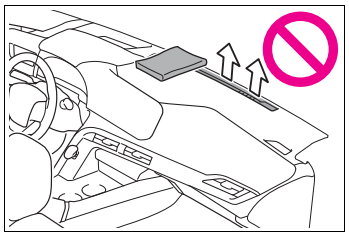



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Open the vent
3 Close the vent

**WARNING**

**To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



## Rear automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

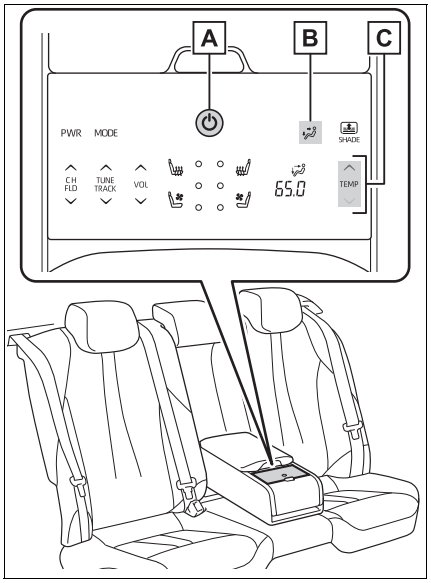
**The air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.**

## Rear air conditioning control

### ■ Rear control panel

Operate the ON/OFF switch for the rear control panel, and when the rear control panel is turned ON, the rear A/C cannot be operated.

When the front seat A/C is OFF, the rear A/C cannot be turned ON independently.




A Rear control panel ON/OFF switch.

B Rear seat Airflow mode control switch

C Rear seat temperature control switch

## Adjusting the temperature setting of the rear seats

The temperature setting of the rear seats can be adjusted using the following methods:

- When the “3-ZONE” indicator is off: Adjust the driver’s seat temperature.
- Adjust the temperature setting of rear seat using the Toyota multi-operation touch (rear air conditioning control screen) or rear control panel.

## Air outlet layout and operations

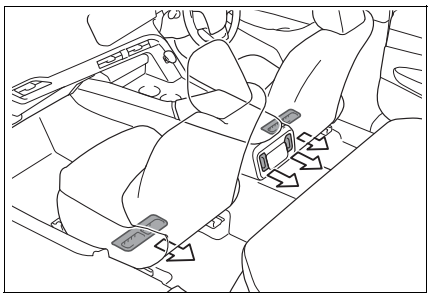
### ■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

: Air flows to the upper body

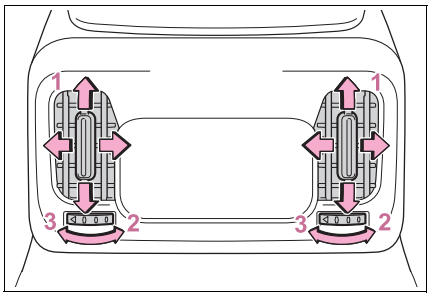
: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet



■ **Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**

▶ Rear




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

## Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

- Front seat heaters/Rear seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Front seat ventilators/Rear seat ventilators

Maintain good ventilation by pulling air through the seat upholstery

**It can be operated using the front air conditioner control panel and the Toyota multi-operation touch, as well as the rear control panel (if equipped).**

WARNING

■ **To prevent minor burn injuries**

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued

**WARNING**

- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators**

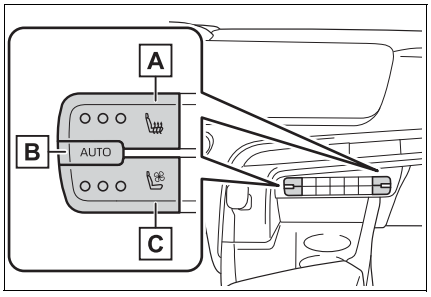
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the functions when the fuel cell system is off.

## Operating instructions

### Front (air conditioning control panel: vehicle with a 12.3-inch display)




A Adjust the front seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

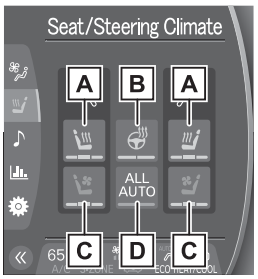
B Seat heater/seat ventilator auto mode Indicator

C Adjust the front seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

### Toyota multi-operation touch (Vehicle with a 12.3-inch display)

Select the displayed on the Toyota multi-operation touch and the Seat/Steering Climate screen is displayed.




A Adjust the seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

B Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level*

The heated steering wheel can be adjusted in 2 levels. (Low or Hi)

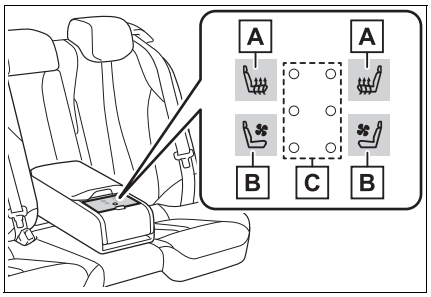
C Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

D ALL AUTO control switch

When the ALL AUTO control is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen. (→P.326)

## ■ Rear control panel (if equipped)




A Adjust the rear seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

B Adjust the rear right side seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

C Indicators

### ■ The heated steering wheel, seat heaters and seat ventilators can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

### ■ Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When the seat ventilator fan speed level is Hi, the seat ventilator fan speed becomes higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

### ■ When the air conditioning system is operating in S-FLOW mode

If a passenger is not detected in the passenger seat, the seat ventilator and seat heater of the passenger's seat will be turned off if on. (→P.340)

### ■ Change settings for the rear control panel

The following settings can be changed.

- Reaction time after touching the button.
- Turn button operation sounds ON/OFF

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and stop the fuel cell system.

2 Press the power switch 1 time with brake pedal released and switch the mode to ACC.
The setting cannot be changed when the power switch is ON.

3 Press ^ CH FLD for 10 seconds or more while pressing the ⏻ button.

4 Release the button after the buzzer sounds.

5 Select customizable item

Change the reaction time for button operations:

When ^ CH FLD is pressed it becomes faster, when CH FLD ⌄ is pressed it becomes slower.

Change the button operation sounds ON/OFF

When ^ VOL is pressed it turns ON, when VOL ⌄ is pressed it turns OFF.

6 When changes are complete, the indicators for the seat heater/seat ventilator turns on as shown in the following table.

| Function | Settings | Indicator |
|---|---|---|
| Reaction Time | Fast | |
| | A little fast | |
| | Normal | |
| | A little slow | |
| | Slow | |
| Operation sounds | ON | |
| | OFF | |

7 Settings are complete with any of the following.

- Operate the ⏻ button and turn OFF the rear control panel.
- Press the power switch.
- Do not operate the power switch for approximately 10 seconds.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.509)

**WARNING**

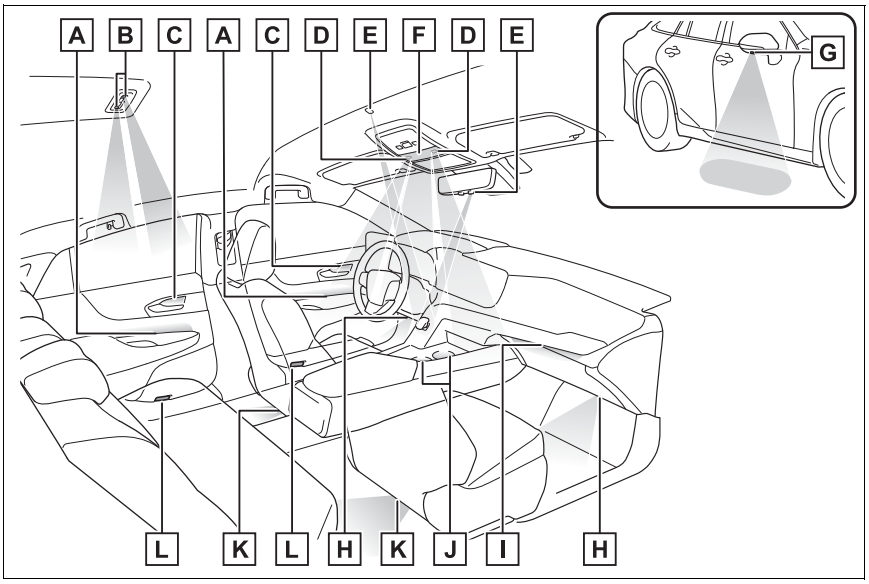
■ **To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

# Interior lights list

## Location of the interior lights




A Door trim ornament lights (→P.349) (if equipped)

B Rear personal lights (→P.349)

C Inside door handle lights (→P.349) (if equipped)

D Front personal lights (→P.349)

E Shift lever lights (if equipped)

F Interior lights (→P.349)

G Outer foot lights (if equipped)

H Front footwell lights (if equipped)

I Instrument panel ornament lights (→P.349) (if equipped)

J Cup holder lights (→P.349)

K Rear footwell lights (if equipped)

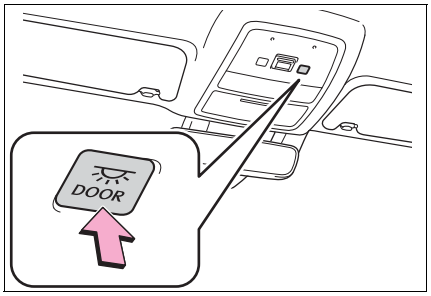
L Door courtesy lights

## Operating the interior lights

### ■ Turning the door position on

Press the door-linked interior light switch

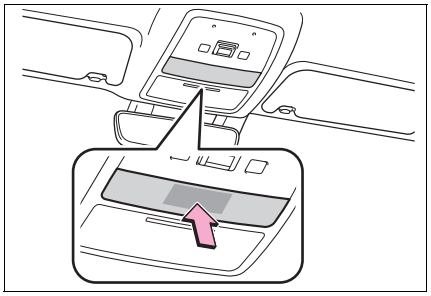
The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.




### ■ Turning the lights on/off

Touch the light

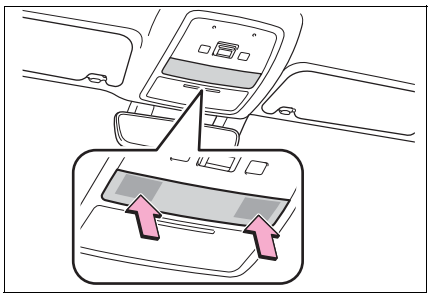
The rear personal lights turn on/off along with the interior lights.



## Operating the front personal lights

### ■ Turning the lights on/off

Touch the light

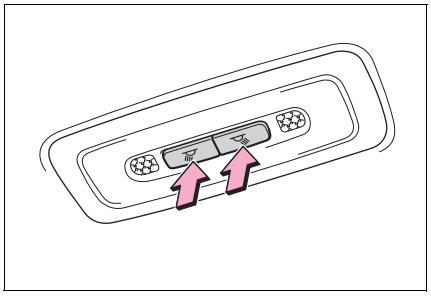


## Operating the rear personal lights

### ■ Turning the lights on/off

Press the switch

The rear personal lights turn on/off along with the interior lights.



## Changing the illumination color (if equipped)

Using the Toyota multi-operation touch (→P.355), one of 8 colors of following lights can be selected. However, it cannot be changed individually.

- Inside door handle lights
- Door trim ornament lights
- Cup holder lights
- Instrument panel ornament lights

1 Select ⚙.

2 Select “Illumination Color”.

3 Select the desired color.

■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**

If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **When interior light or front personal lights do not respond as normal**

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **The interior lights may turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

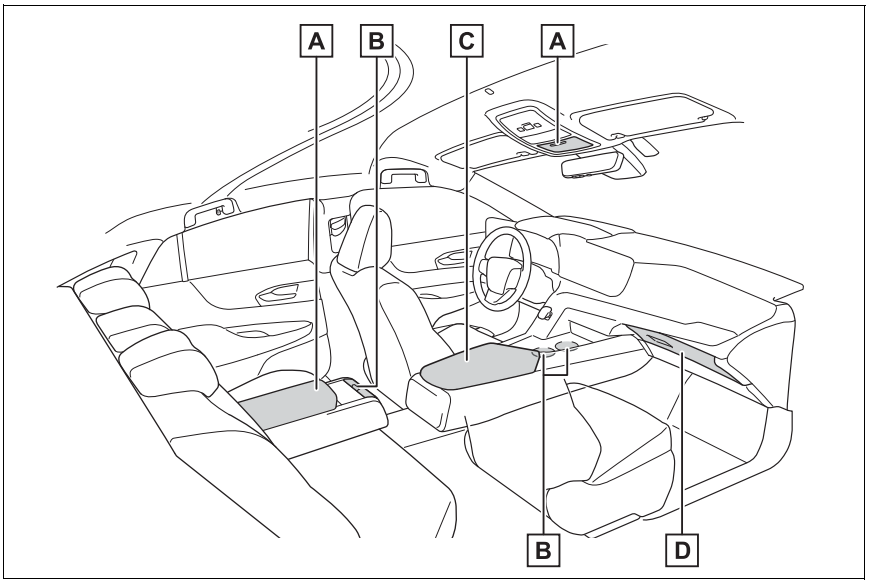
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the interior light and front personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If a lens needs to be removed, contact your Toyota dealer.

# List of storage features

## Location of the storage features




A Auxiliary boxes* (→P.353)

B Cup holders (→P.352)

C Console box (→P.353)

D Glove box (→P.351)

*: If equipped

**WARNING**

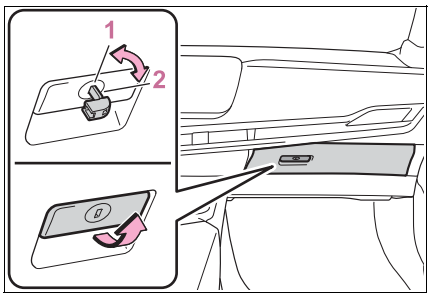
■**Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

## Glove box

Pull up the lever to open.




1 Unlock with the mechanical key

2 Lock with the mechanical key

■ **Glove box light**

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ **Trunk opener main switch**

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P.128)

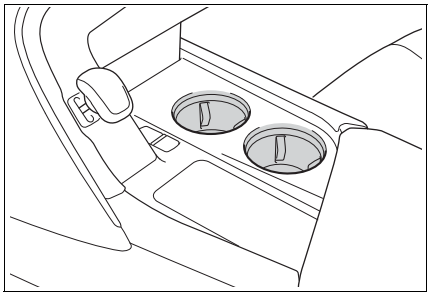
**WARNING**

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

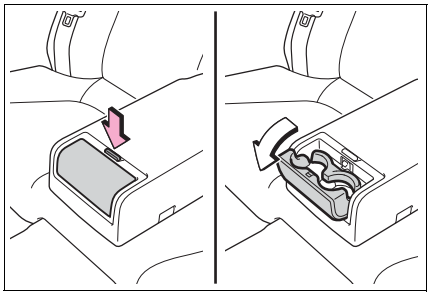
## Cup holders

▶ Front



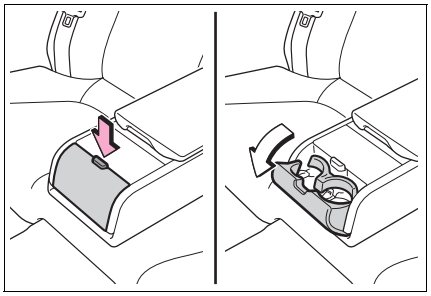
▶ Rear (vehicles without rear seat heater)

Press in and release the button.



▶ Rear (vehicles with rear seat heater)

Press in and release the button.



**WARNING**

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

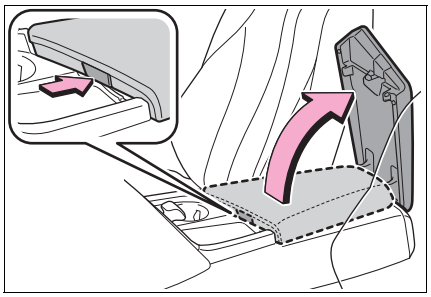
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders.
Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ **When not in use**

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

## Console box

Press a button to open the console box.



**WARNING**

**■Caution while driving**

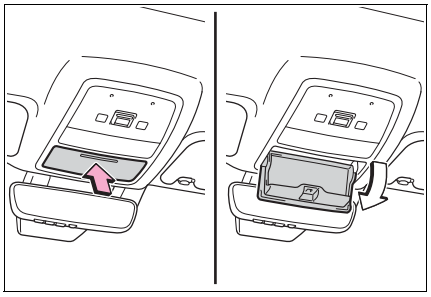
Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

## Auxiliary boxes

▶ Overhead (vehicles without electronic sunshade)

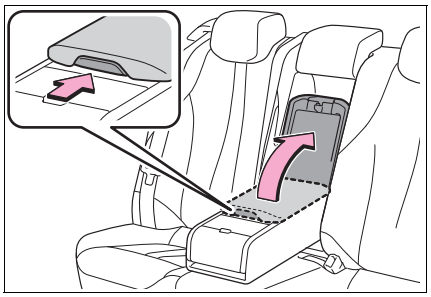
Push in and release the auxiliary box.

This box is useful for temporarily storing the small items.



▶ Rear seat (vehicles with rear seat heater)

Pull the armrest down then push the knob and lift the lid to open it.



**WARNING**

**■Caution while driving**

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.
Items may fall out and cause death or serious injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

**■Items unsuitable for storing (overhead)**

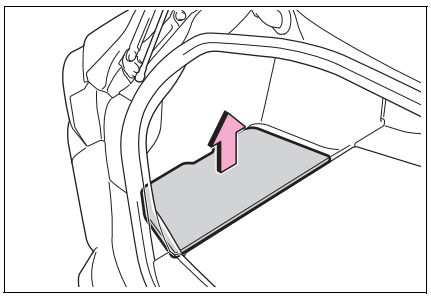
Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (0.2 kg).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

## Trunk features

### Luggage mats

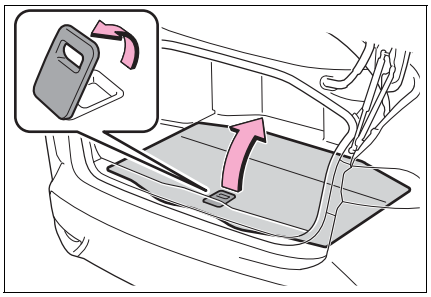
▶ Side covers

Lift the side covers and remove it.

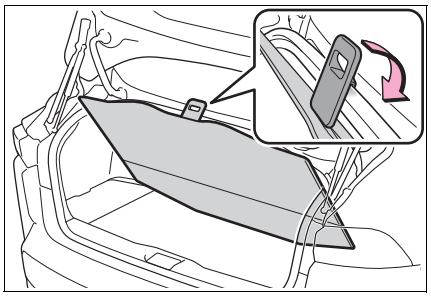


▶ Luggage mat

1 Pull the strap upwards and lift up the luggage mat.



2 Lift the luggage mat until it engages with the hook.



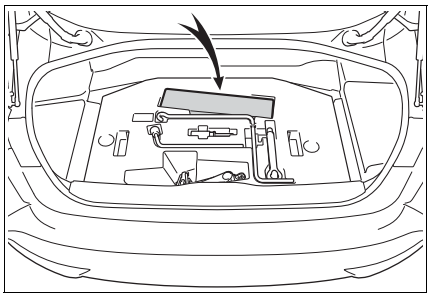
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the hook for the luggage mat**

Do not hang a grocery bag or any other object from the hook.

### Warning reflector

The warning reflector can be stowed underneath the luggage mat.



## Toyota multi-operation touch (vehicle with the 12.3-inch display)

**The Toyota multi-operation touch allows screens, such as the air conditioning control screen and the navigation screen, to be displayed and operated simultaneously.**

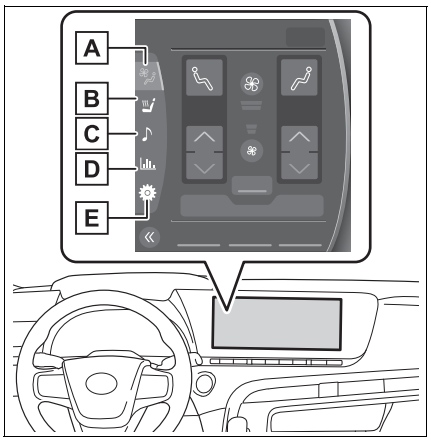
**For details about the operation of the Toyota multi-operation touch, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".**

### Toyota multi-operation touch overview

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Operate a button to change the displayed function screen.

The displayed function can be changed by performing an up or down flick operation on the side display.




A Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.334)

B Select to display the seat heater/ventilation control screen, etc.*1 (→P.345)

C Select to display the audio control screen.*2

D Select to display the energy monitor/fuel consumption screen, etc. (→P.113)

E Select to display the settings screen and software information. (→P.356)

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

## Toyota multi-operation touch operation

### ■ Moving screens on the Toyota multi-operation touch

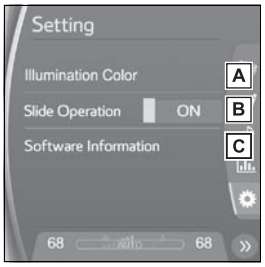
Selecting « or » to change its displayed position of the side display to the left or right side of the screen.
The screen position can also be changed by perform a left or right flick operation on a screen.

### ■ Displaying a screen in full screen

Selecting 〈 or 〉 on the energy monitor/consumption screen or vehicle information screen will display that screen in full screen.
Select 〈 or 〉 to return to the split-screen display.

## Settings and software information

Select ⚙ on the side display to display the setting screen.




A Select to change the interior illumination light color.* (→P.349)

B Select to turn flick operation on the side display on/off.

C Display the software information.

*: If equipped

### ■ Software license

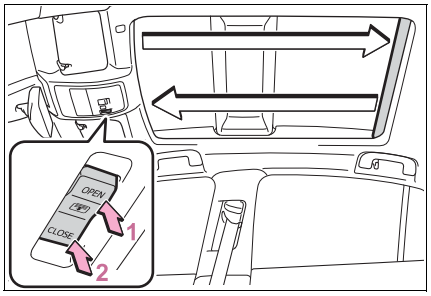
©1982-2013, QNX Software Systems Limited. All rights reserved.

## Electronic sunshade*

*: If equipped

**Use the overhead switches to operate the electronic sunshade.**

### Operating the electronic sunshade




1 Open*

2 Close*

*: To stop the electronic sunshade partway, lightly press the either end of the switch.

■ **The electronic sunshade can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Jam protection function for the electronic sunshade**

- If an object becomes jammed between the electronic sunshade and the sunshade frame while the electronic sunshade is closing, the electronic sunshade movement is stopped and the electronic sunshade is opened slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the “CLOSE” side of the switch is pressed again, the electronic sunshade will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.
- The electronic sunshade may operate in reverse if the electronic sunshade is subject to an impact due to the surroundings or the driving conditions.

■ **When the electronic sunshade does not close normally**

Perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” side of the switch.

It closes until it is near the fully closed position and then stops. After that, it operates in the opening direction then closes to the fully closed position.

If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the automatic opening and closing function does not work normally even after performing the operations above, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

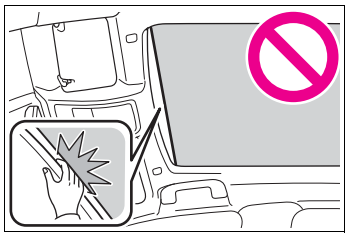
**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

■**Opening and closing the electronic sunshade**

●Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



●Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■**Jam protection function**

●Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

●The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc., do not get caught.

■**To prevent burns or injuries**

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

## Other interior features

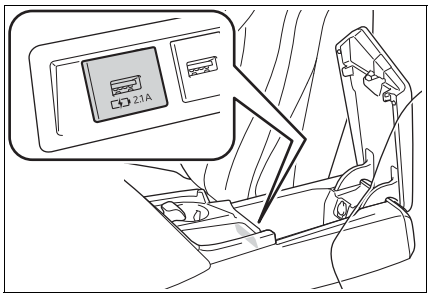
### USB charging ports

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices. The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ **Using the USB charging ports**

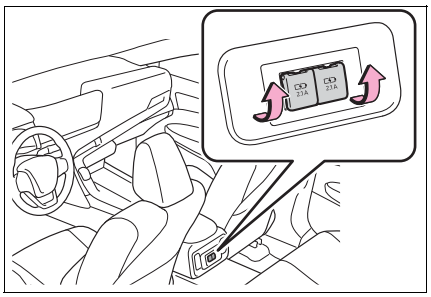
▶ In the console box

Open the console box.




▶ Rear of the console box

Open the lid.



■ **The USB charging ports can be used when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly**

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ **About connected external devices**

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB charging ports**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time with the fuel cell system stopped.

## Wireless charger (if equipped)

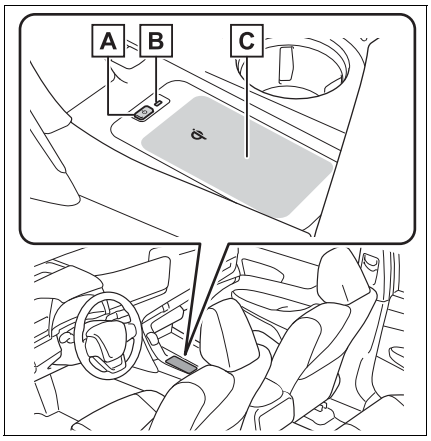
A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ **The “Qi” symbol**

The “Qi” symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

■ **Name for all parts**




A Power supply switch

B Operation indicator light

C Charge area

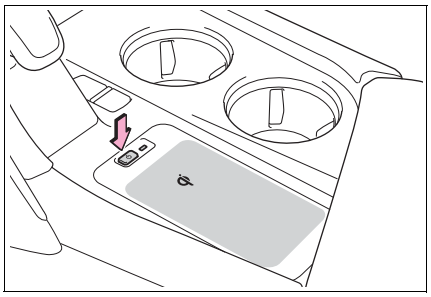
■ **Using the wireless charger**

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

Even with the fuel cell system off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.

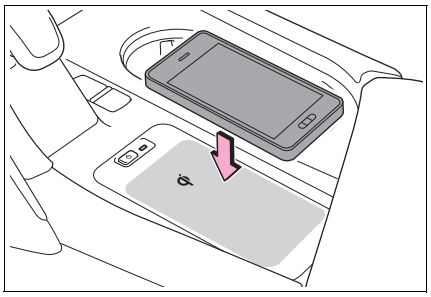


2 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



■ **Recharging function**

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

### ■ Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

| Operation indicator light | Conditions |
|---|---|
| Turning off | When the Wireless charger power supply is off |
| Green (comes on) | On Standby (charging possible state) |
| | When charging is complete* |
| Orange (comes on) | When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device) |
| | Charging |

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

● When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color.
Handle the error based on the following tables.

- Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)

| Suspected causes | Handling method |
|---|---|
| Vehicle to charger communication failure. | Contact your Toyota dealer. |

- Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)

| Suspected causes | Handling method |
|---|---|
| A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area. | Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area. |
| The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from the center of the charge area. | Place the portable device near the center of the charge area. |

- Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)

| Suspected causes | Handling method |
|---|---|
| Temperature rising within the wireless charger. | Stop charging at once and start charging again after a while. |

### ■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

### ■ Usable portable devices

● Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

● Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

### ■ When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where

cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

### While charging, noise enters the AM radio

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced. Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

### Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

### Operation sounds

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

### Certification

→P.554

**WARNING**

### Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

### Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

### To prevent damage or burns

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device
- Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge
- Do not charge portable devices other than designated
- Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications
- Do not hit or apply a strong force

NOTICE

■**Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following conditions, it may not operate correctly

- The portable device is fully charged
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging
- The charging surface of the portable device is facing up
- The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation display lamp is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact authorized Toyota dealer.

■**To prevent failure or damage to data**

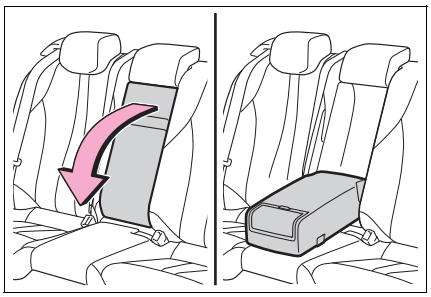
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

When the fuel cell system is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

## Armrest

Pull the armrest down for use.



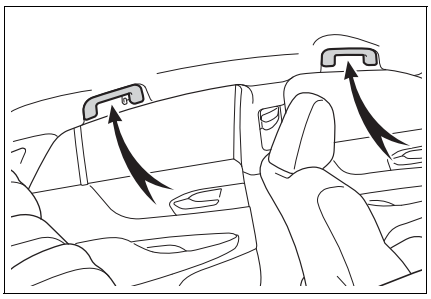
NOTICE

■**To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

## Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■**Assist grip**

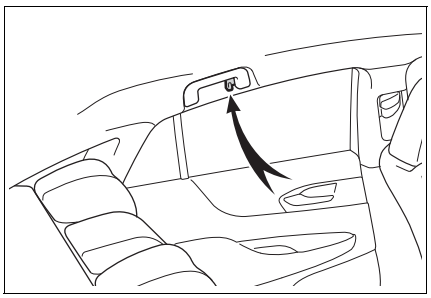
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

■**To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

## Coat hooks



WARNING

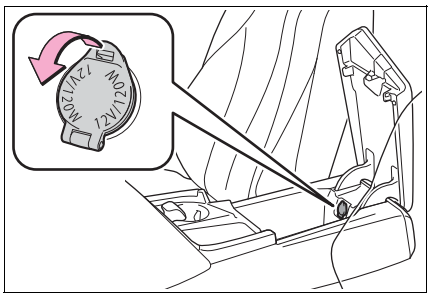
■**Items that must not be hung on the hook**

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield air-bags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

## Power outlet (12 VDC)

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the console box and open the lid.




■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When stopping the fuel cell system**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the fuel cell system may not stop normally.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle**

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc., from the power outlet.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

- The doors cannot be locked using the smart key system or wireless remote control.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc., will illuminate.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

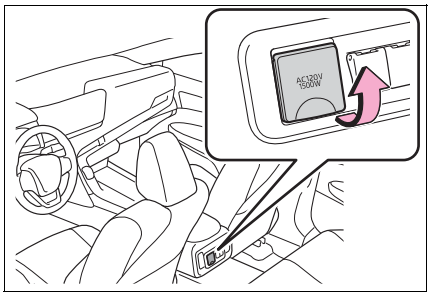
## Power outlets (120 VAC) (if equipped)

Please use as a power supply for electronic devices that use less than 120 VAC (power consumption of 1500 W).

### ■ Using the power outlets

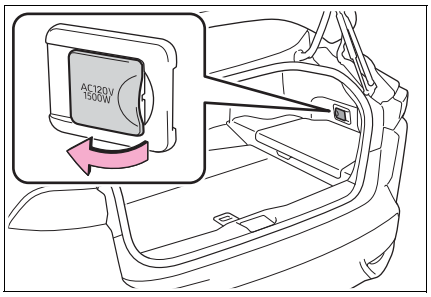
▶ Rear of the console box

Open the lid.




▶ In the trunk

Open the lid.



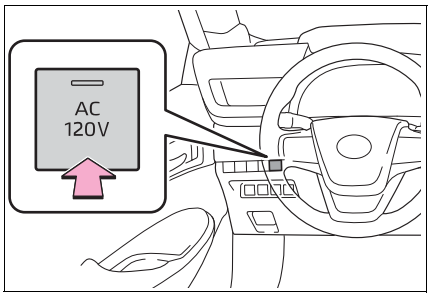

■ **When turning the power outlets on**

1 Check that the parking brake is engaged, securely depress the brake pedal and press the power switch.

2 Check that the READY indicator is illuminated, and press the AC120V switch.

The power outlets can be used when the indicator on the AC120V switch is illuminated.

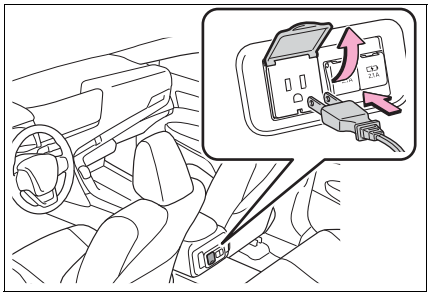
The power outlets are turned off/on each time the AC120V switch is pressed.



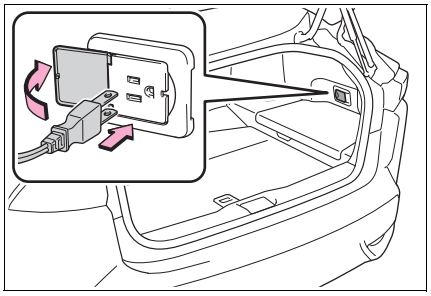

■ **When connecting a device**

Open the lid, and fully and securely insert the plug of the device into the power outlet.

▶ Rear of the console box



▶ In the trunk



■ **When turning the power outlets off**

1 Turn the connected devices off.

2 Press the AC120V switch to turn the power outlets off.

3 Disconnect each plug from the power outlets.

4 Close the lid of each power outlet.

■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The READY indicator is illuminated.

■ **Electronic devices that can be connected to the power outlets**

Use electronic devices in which the total power consumption of all devices connected to the 120 VAC power outlets is less than 1500 W. Depending on the device being used, the current flow may become high and the electric power for a moment may exceed the regulated capacity. If the regulated capacity is exceeded by the electronic devices being used, the protection function of the power outlet may operate and power outlet may not be able to be used, but this is not a malfunction. However, observe the following precautions:

- Depending on the devices used, it may cause interference with TV and radio broadcasts.
- Observe the precautions that are stated in the instruction manuals for each of the electronic devices.
- It is assumed that many typical general electronic devices will not be used within the vehicle. The following problems may occur when using electronic devices within the vehicle.
  - Electronic device malfunction due to vibrations while driving.
  - Electronic device malfunction or poor operations due to temperature changes* within the vehicle.
  - The installation is unstable and may not operate normally as the compartment within the vehicle is not flat.

*: Depending on the weather, season, usage environment, etc., the vehicle compartment may undergo extreme high or low temperatures.

■ **Power Outlet**

- The power outlet is a device in order to use electronic devices within the vehicle.
- While a power outlet is being used, a cooling fan sound may be heard from near a rear seat. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Devices which may not operate correctly**

The following 120 VAC devices may not operate properly even if their power consumption is less than 1500 W:

- Devices with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Devices that require an extremely stable power supply
- Devices that require a constant power supply from the power outlet, such as a device with a timer.

■ **When the power supply function cannot be used**

If the AC120V switch is pressed but the switch indicator does not illuminate, the protection circuit may have operated.

In this case, perform the appropriate procedures as follows.

- Disconnect the plug of each device from the power outlets, check that the total power consumption of all devices to be connected to the power outlets is less than 1500 W, reconnect the devices and then press the AC120V switch again.
- Disconnect the plug of each device from the power outlets, check that the devices are not malfunctioning, reconnect the

devices and then press the AC120V switch again.

- Check the charge of the traction battery (→P.111). If the charge is low, shift the shift position to P, allow the fuel cell system to operate to charge the traction battery, and then press the AC120V switch again.
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked under the sun, move the vehicle to a shaded area, use the air conditioning system to sufficiently cool the interior, and then press the AC120V switch again.
- When it is particularly cold, the power outlets may not be able to be used, to protect the traction battery. In that case, drive the vehicle and use the power outlets after the traction battery has warmed up.
- When the fuel door is open, close the door and press the AC120V switch again.

If the power outlets cannot be used even after performing the appropriate procedures above, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- If any electrical device has malfunctioned, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the AC inverter off.
- If the protection function activates and power is cut, perform the following procedure.

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and set the parking brake.
2. Ensure that the shift position is in P or N.
3. Check that the power consumed by the electrical devices is within 1500 W and any device has not malfunctioned.
4. Press the AC 120 V switch.

If the inside of the vehicle is hot, open the windows to lower the temperature and turn the switch back on once the inside of the vehicle reaches a normal temperature. If following the procedure above does not restore power, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■For safe use**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not use devices such as the following when driving:
  - Devices which cannot be properly secured within the vehicle.
  - Devices which may distract the driver and be a hindrance to safe driving, such as a TV, DVD player, etc.
  - Unsecured devices which generate heat, such as a toaster, microwave, electric heater, electric kettle, coffee maker, etc., as they may cause burns or a fire in the case of sudden braking or an accident.
  - Devices which may fall under the pedals and prevent the brake pedal from being depressed.
- Do not use devices which produce steam while the windows are closed. Doing so may cause the windows to fog up, reducing visibility and making it difficult to drive safely. Also, the steam may damage or negatively affect other devices. If the device must be used, stop the vehicle and open the windows before use.

**WARNING**

- Do not use damaged electronic devices. The power supply function may not be able to be used.
- Do not disconnect the plug of a device while your hands are wet or insert a pin or other object into the power outlet. Also, if a liquid or snow is on the power outlet, dry the outlet before using it.
- Do not attempt to modify, disassemble or repair a power outlet. For information on repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not let children touch the power outlets.
- Keep the power outlets free of dust and foreign matter. Also, regularly clean the power outlet.
- If the plug of a device fits loosely in a power outlet, even though it is fully inserted, replace the power outlet. For information on replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

**■ Using the power outlets while parked or stopped**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to engage the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the READY indicator is illuminated and a device is connected to a power outlet.
- Do not place luggage or get near the vicinity of the tailpipe.
- Make sure that the hood is closed. Do not put your head or hands anywhere inside the fuel cell unit room, as the cooling fans may operate suddenly. If too close, hands and clothing (especially a tie, scarf, etc.) may get caught in a fan.
- Do not stop the vehicle near objects which burn easily.
- Install and use appropriately related devices to make air supply and exhaust ventilation possible in places where ventilation is bad, such as within garages, and places where the vehicle is surrounded (places where snow accumulates).
- Do not use in places where ventilation is bad, such as within garages where there are no air supply and exhaust ventilation devices, and places where the vehicle is surrounded (places where snow accumulates, etc.).
- Do not use the power outlets if the vehicle has a vehicle cover installed.
- Do not sleep in the vehicle while using devices such as an electric heater.

**■ Devices to be connected**

- Read the instruction manual included with the electronic device being used and observe the precautions that are stated regarding the product.
- Do not use when the power plug or electronic device are damaged.
- Malfunctions or poor operations may occur when the outside temperatures are particularly high or low.

**WARNING**

- Normal operations may not be possible for electronic devices that require level installation.
- Excluding electronic devices with waterproof specifications, do not use in places where it can be covered by rain or water, or places with lots of humidity.
- Do not use medical equipment as the power supply function may temporarily stop depending the conditions of the vehicle.

NOTICE

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to the power outlets not operating correctly or damage to the vehicle or a connected device.

**To avoid short circuit or malfunction**

- Do not set a device which generates heat near the interior components or on a seat. Heat may cause these parts to melt or burn.
- Do not use devices which are sensitive to vibration or heat in the vehicle.
  These devices may malfunction due to vibration while driving or heat while the vehicle is parked in the sun.
- When not using a power outlet, make sure to close the cover. If foreign matter or a liquid enters the power outlet, it may cause a malfunction or short circuit.
- Do not use a multi-point outlet adapter as doing so may overload the power outlet.
- Immediately stop using if there is an unusual amount of heat being felt from the power outlet.

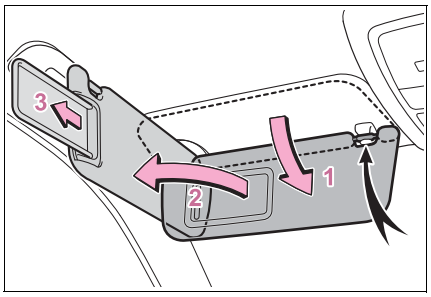
**When the ambient temperature is high**

If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked under the sun, move the vehicle to a shaded area, use the air conditioning system to sufficiently cool the interior, and then press the AC120V switch again.

**When the ambient temperature is low**

When it is particularly cold, the power outlets may not be able to be used, to protect the traction battery. In that case, drive the vehicle and use the power outlets after the traction battery has warmed up.

## Sun visors




1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

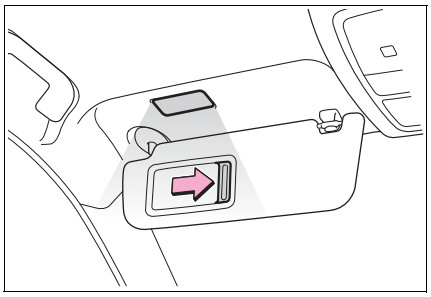
2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

## Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on.



### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

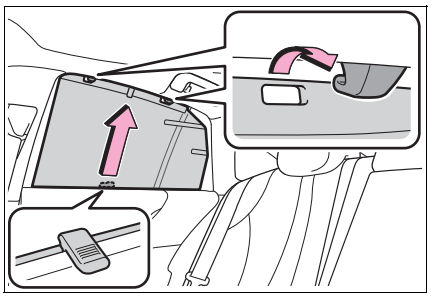
**To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the fuel cell system is off.

## Rear door sunshades (if equipped)

Pull up the tab of the sunshade and hook the shade on using the anchors.

To retract the sunshade, unhook the sunshade and retract it slowly.



NOTICE

**To ensure normal operation of the sunshades**

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the rear door sunshades.
- Do not attach items to the rear door sunshades.
- Do not apply excessive load to the rear door sunshades while they are hanging from the hooks.
- Do not operate the rear door sunshade while the rear door is opening/closing.
- Do not store the rear door sunshade in a tilted position. If stored in a tilted position, the rear door sunshade screen may become creased.

**To prevent damage to the rear door sunshade**

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not use the rear door sunshade when either hook is detached. When the rear door is opened/closed, the rear door sunshade may be damaged.
- Do not pull on the screen while the hooks are attached. The screen may be damaged.

## Rear sunshade (if equipped)

The rear sunshade can be extended and retracted using the Toyota multi-operation touch (→P.355) or rear control panel (→P.343).

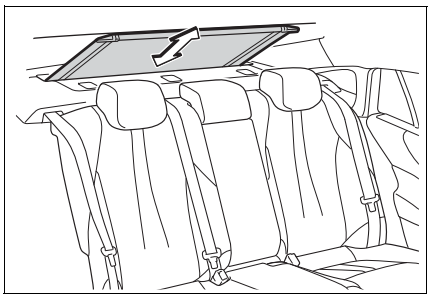
### ■ From front seat

1 Using the Toyota multi-operation touch, select .

2 Select REAR.

3 Select .

The rear sunshade will be extended or retracted.

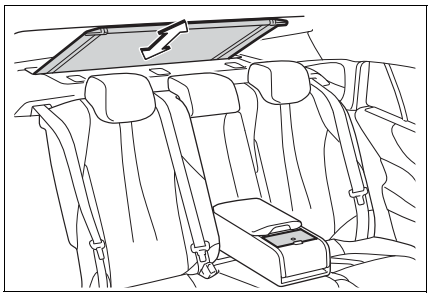


### ■ From rear seat

1 Using the rear control panel, press .

2 Select SHADE.

The rear sunshade will be extended or retracted.



### ■ The rear sunshade can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

### ■ Operating the rear sunshade after turning the fuel cell system off

The rear sunshade can be operated for a while even after the power switch is switched to ACC or turned off.

### ■ Reverse operation feature

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the rear sunshade automatically lowers when the shift position is shifted to R.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

- The button is touched again.
- The shift position is shifted to P.
- The shift position is shifted out of P and R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h).

If the fuel cell system is turned off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the fuel cell system is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h). To raise the sunshade again, touch the button.

### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.500)

**WARNING**

■**When the rear sunshade is being extended or retracted**

Do not place fingers or other objects in the shade mechanism or in the opening as injury may result.

NOTICE

■**To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshade**

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously for long periods of time.

## Garage door opener*

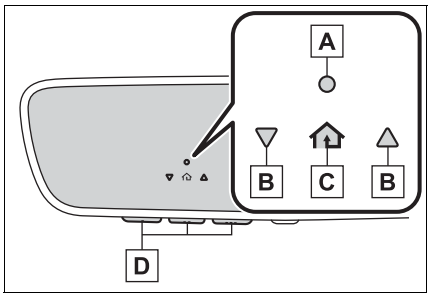
*: If equipped

**The garage door opener can be programmed using the HomeLink® to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.**

### System components

The HomeLink® wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.

▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror




A HomeLink® indicator light

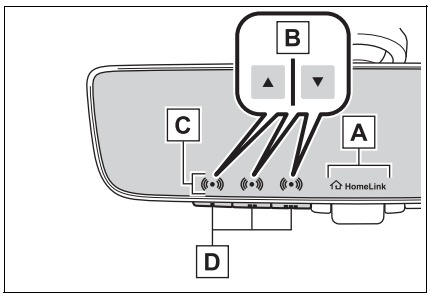
B Garage door operation indicators

C HomeLink® icon

Illuminates while HomeLink® is operating.

D Buttons

▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror




A HomeLink® logo

Appears while HomeLink® is operating. When the menu button (→P.144) is pressed, the logo disappears even while the HomeLink® is operating.

B Garage door operation indicators

C HomeLink® indicator light

Illuminates above each button selected.

D Buttons

■ **Codes stored in the HomeLink® memory**

- The registered codes are not erased even if the 12-volt battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

■ **Certification**

→P.557

■ **When support is necessary**

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com/toyota or call 1-800-355-3515.

**WARNING**

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

■ **When operating or programming HomeLink®**

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

## Programming the HomeLink®

### ■ Before programming HomeLink®

- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices

to prevent injury or other potential harm.

- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor.

### ■ Programming HomeLink®

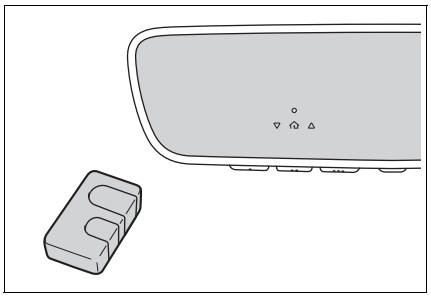
Steps 1 through 3 must be performed within 60 seconds, otherwise the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be successfully completed.

1 Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program and check that the HomeLink® indicator light flashes (orange).

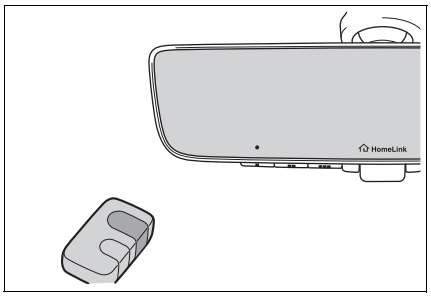
2 Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.

▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

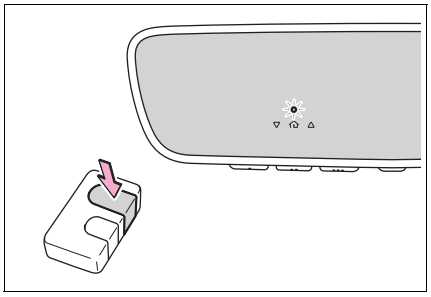


▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror

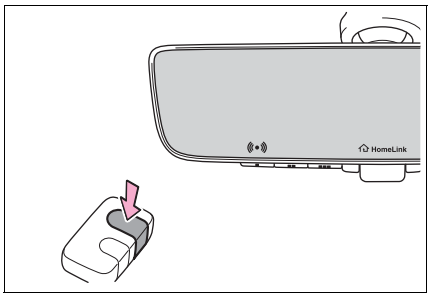



3 Program a device.

▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror



▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror




▶ Programming a device other than an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)

Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

▶ Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing (orange) to rapidly flashing (green) (rolling code) or continuously lit (green) (fixed code).

4 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

- HomeLink® indicator light illuminates: Programming of a fixed code device has completed. The garage door or other device should operate when a HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- HomeLink® indicator light flashes rapidly: The garage door opener motor or other device is equipped with a rolling code. To complete programming, firmly press and hold the HomeLink® button for 2 seconds then release it.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to “Programming a rolling code system”.

5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

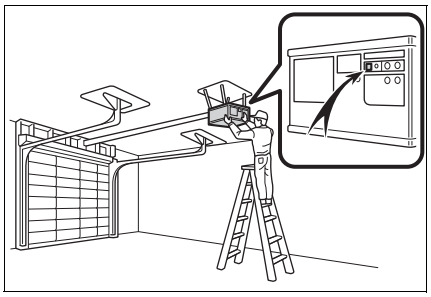
### Programming a rolling code system

Two or more people may be necessary to complete rolling code programming.

1 Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

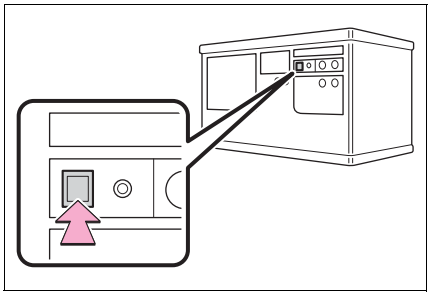
This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the owner’s manual supplied with the garage

door opener motor for details.



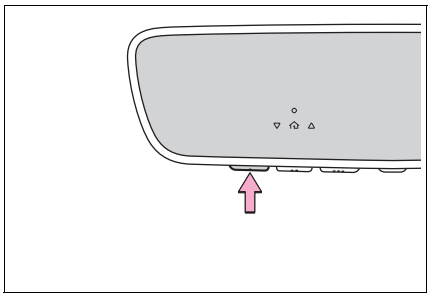
2 Press and release the “Learn” or “Smart” button.

Perform 3 within 30 seconds after performing 2.

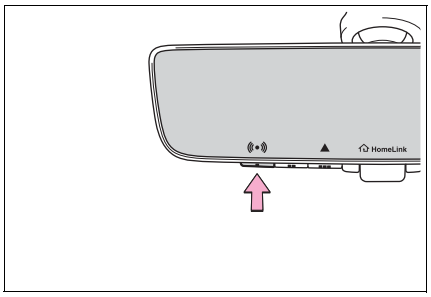


3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.
If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.

▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror



▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror




### ■ Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed,

if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink®, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform 2 and 3 within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink® button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

### ■ Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing orange, release the HomeLink® button and perform “Programming HomeLink®” 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

### ■ Before programming

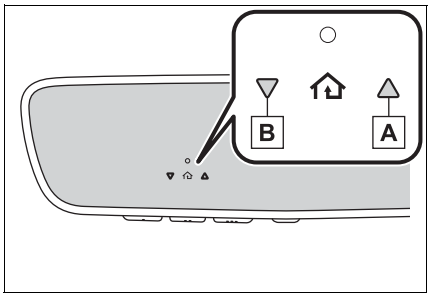
- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® buttons.

## Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.

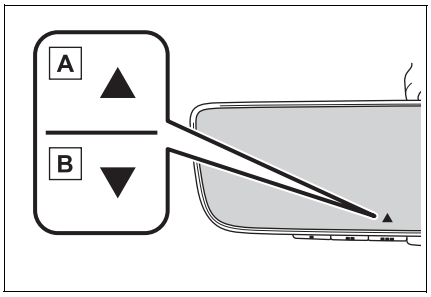
▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror



A Opening

B Closing

▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror




A Opening

B Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

| Color | Status |
|---|---|
| Orange (flashing) | Currently opening/closing |
| Green | Opening/closing has completed |
| Red (flashing) | Feedback signals cannot be received |

The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

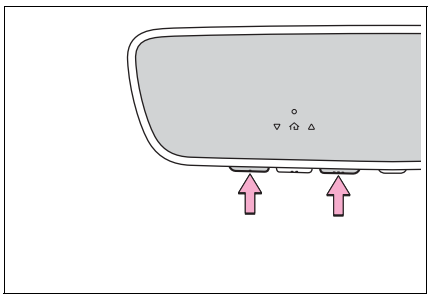
To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons and or and (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror), and or and (vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror), simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

## Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three codes)

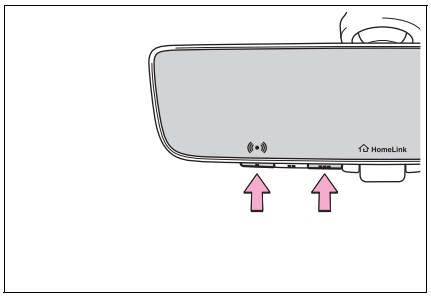
Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

▶ Vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror



▶ Vehicles with Digital Rearview Mirror



# Maintenance and care

# 7

**7-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 382

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 386

**7-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements ..... 389

General maintenance.. 390

**7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 393

Hood ..... 395

Positioning a floor jack 395

Fuel cell unit compartment ..... 397

12-volt battery ..... 402

Tires ..... 405

Replacing the tire ..... 413

Tire inflation pressure.. 417

Wheels ..... 419

Air conditioning filter.... 421

Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents and filters ..... 422

Electronic key battery.. 425

Checking and replacing fuses..... 427

Headlight aim ..... 430

Light bulbs..... 431

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

**Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.**

### Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### ■Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.

#### ■Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- When it is necessary to set the power switch to ACC with the shift position held in N, refer to P.181.

#### ■High pressure car washes

- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.
- Turn the power switch off.

#### ■Wheels and wheel ornaments

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the Smart key system. (→P.131)

#### ■Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water

immediately after use.

- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

### Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

### Roof film (vehicles with electronic sunshade)

- Dirt like bird droppings and oil should be cleaned off with a neutral detergent immediately.
- When something was attached on the film and its mark remains. The small mark can be recovered by dryer heating.
- Do not apply any films on the film.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.
- In case of the film repair, please request at your Toyota dealer.

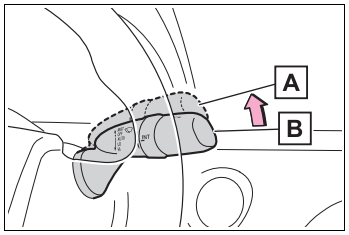
**WARNING**

### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the fuel cell unit compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

### When cleaning the windshield

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.




A ○ Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

**WARNING**

- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

**■Precaution regarding the front bumper**

If the paint of the front bumper is chipped or scratched, the Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 + may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

**■Precaution regarding the rear bumper**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

- BSM
- RCTA
- PKSB

NOTICE

**■To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

**■Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

**■When washing the car**

Do not remove the vehicle receptacle cap and directly pour water over the vehicle receptacle. If water enters the vehicle receptacle, damage may occur.

**■When using an automatic car wash**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

**When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar sensor which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Fuel cell stack
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged.

Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.

If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

**Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.**

### Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

**■ Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

**■ Handling the seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

**■ When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.**

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

**WARNING**

**■ Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the traction battery air vents, and in the trunk. (→P.87)
  Doing so may cause the traction battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.34)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE**

**■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Areas other than the seats and steering wheel: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

NOTICE

- Steering wheel: Organic substances, such as thinner, and cleaner that contains alcohol

● Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

**■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

● Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.

● Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.

● Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

**■ Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

**■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.207)

**■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

● Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

● Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

## Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

**■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents**

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

## Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool

detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

**Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

## Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

## Maintenance requirements

**To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.**

### ■Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

### ■Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operation of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

**WARNING**

### ■If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

### ■Handling of the 12-volt battery

- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.402)

## General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

## Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".

## Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-your-

self maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota repair manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate “Owner’s Guide”, “Warranty and Service Guide”, “Owner’s Manual Supplement” or “Warranty Booklet”.

## General maintenance

**Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the “Warranty and Service Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.**

**WARNING**

■**If the fuel cell system is operating**

Turn the fuel cell system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

### Fuel cell unit compartment

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Brake fluid | Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P.401) |
| Coolant | Is the coolant at the correct level? (→P.399) |

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Radiator/condenser | The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P.400) |
| Washer fluid | Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P.401) |

## Trunk

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| 12-volt battery | Check the connections. (→P.402) |

## Vehicle interior

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Accelerator pedal | • The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching). |
| Transmission “Park” mechanism | • When parked on a slope and the shift position is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped? |
| Brake pedal | • Does the brake pedal move smoothly?<br>• Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor?<br>• Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? |
| Brakes | • The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied.<br>• The brakes should work effectively.<br>• The brake pedal should not feel spongy.<br>• The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied. |
| Head restraints | • Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely? |
| Indicators/buzzers | • Do the indicators and buzzers function properly? |
| Lights | • Do all the lights come on? |

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Parking brake | • Does the parking brake operate normally?<br>• When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped? |
| Seat belts | • Do the seat belts operate smoothly?<br>• The seat belts should not be damaged. |
| Seats | • Do the seat controls operate properly? |
| Steering wheel | • Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly?<br>• Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play?<br>• There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel. |

## Vehicle exterior

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Doors/trunk | • Do the doors/trunk operate smoothly? |
| Hood | • Does the hood lock system work properly? |
| Fluid leaks | • There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked. |
| Tires | • Is the tire inflation pressure correct?<br>• The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn.<br>• Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule?<br>• The wheel nuts should not be loose. |
| Windshield wipers | • The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation.<br>• The wiper blades should clear the windshield without streaking or skipping. |

## Do-it-yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.**

### Maintenance

| Items | Parts and tools |
|---|---|
| 12-volt battery condition (→P.402) | • Grease<br>• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) |
| Brake fluid level (→P.401) | • FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid<br>• Rag or paper towel<br>• Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid) |
| Inverter coolant level (→P.399) | • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.<br>• Funnel (used only for adding coolant) |
| Fuses (→P.427) | • Fuse with same amperage rating as original |
| Headlight aim (→P.523) | • Phillips-head screwdriver |
| Radiator and condenser (→P.400) | — |

| Items | Parts and tools |
|---|---|
| Tire inflation pressure (→P.417) | • Tire pressure gauge<br>• Compressed air source |
| Washer fluid (→P.401) | • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)<br>• Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid) |

**WARNING**

The fuel cell unit compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

**■When working on the fuel cell unit compartment**

- Be careful not to touch the high-voltage parts or hydrogen-related parts.
- Make sure that the “READY” indicator is off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the motor, inverter, radiator, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Coolant and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the fuel cell unit compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high-voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

**■When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille**

Be sure the power switch is off. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.400)

**■Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

**■If you remove the air cleaner filter**

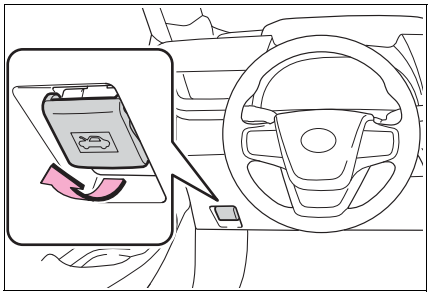
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive motor wear due to dirt in the air.

## Hood

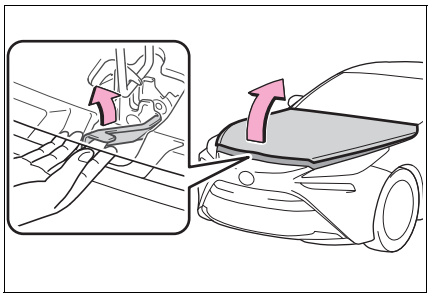
### Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



**WARNING**

**■Pre-driving check**

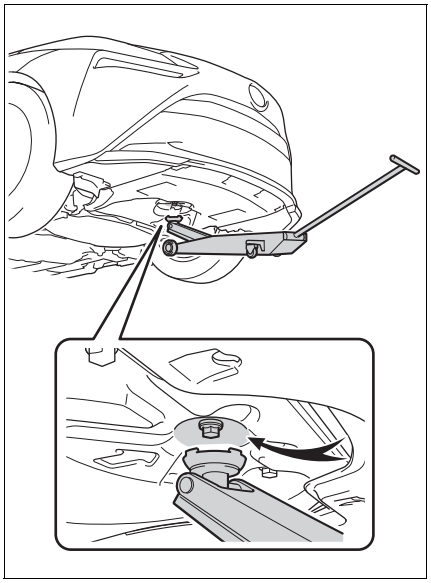
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

## Positioning a floor jack

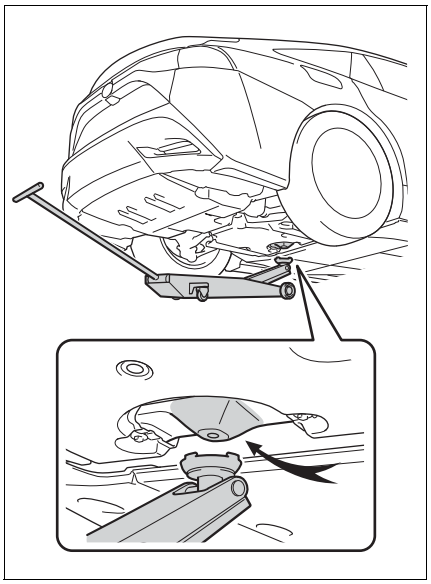
**When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.**
**When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.**

### Location of the jack point

**■ Front**



## ■ Rear



**WARNING**

**■When raising your vehicle**

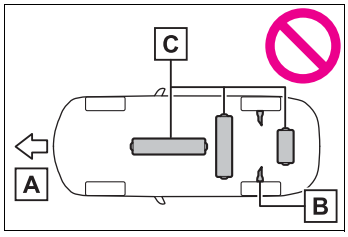
Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.

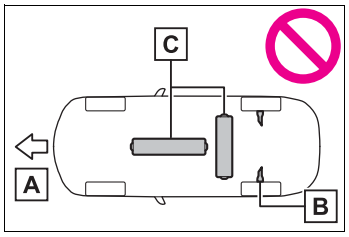
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.

- Do not jack up on the hydrogen tanks nor the rear suspension.

▶ Type A




▶ Type B



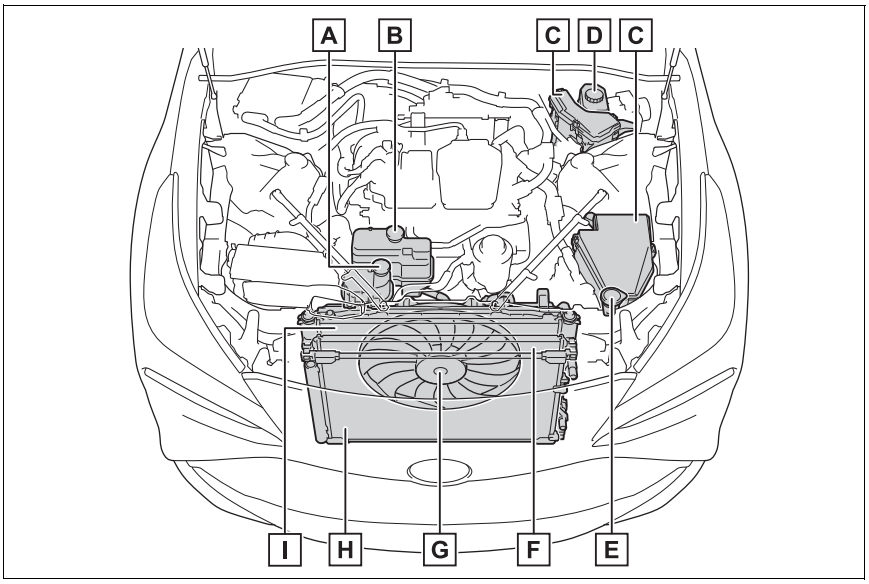

A Front

B Suspension

C Hydrogen tanks

# Fuel cell unit compartment

## Components




A Inverter coolant reservoir (→P.400)

B Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir (→P.400)

C Fuse boxes (→P.427)

D Brake fluid reservoir (→P.401)

E Washer fluid tank (→P.401)

F Inverter coolant radiator (→P.400)

G Electric cooling fan

H Condenser (→P.400)

I Fuel cell stack coolant radiator (→P.400)

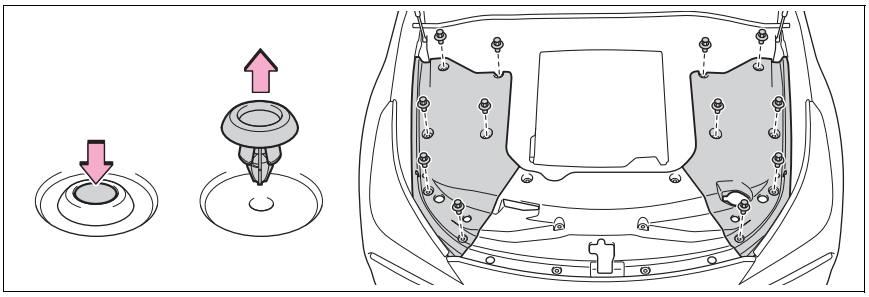
■ **12-volt battery**

→P.402

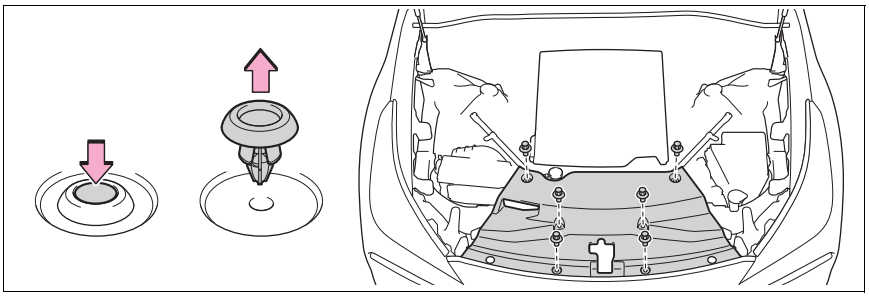
## Fuel cell unit compartment cover

### ■ Removing the fuel cell unit compartment cover

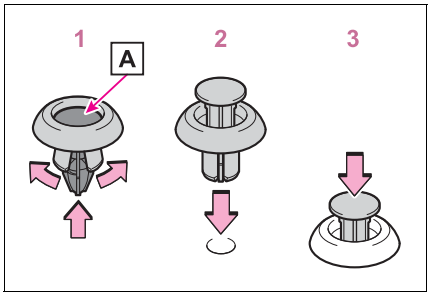
▶ Outside



▶ Front



### ■ Installing the clips




1 Push up center portion A

2 Insert

3 Press

NOTICE

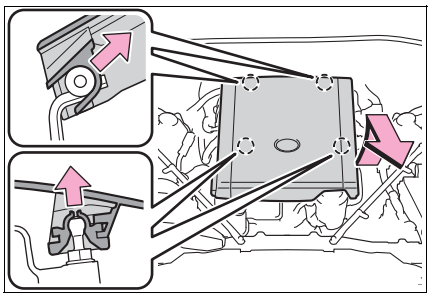
**■ Checking the fuel cell unit compartment cover after installation**

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

## Fuel cell stack cover

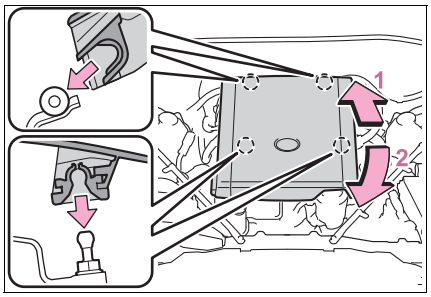
### ■ Removing the fuel cell stack cover

Remove the fuel cell stack cover.



■ **Installing the fuel cell stack cover**

Install the fuel cell stack cover.




1 Attach the hooks on the rear side of the fuel cell stack cover.

2 Insert the front side of the fuel cell stack cover on the pins.

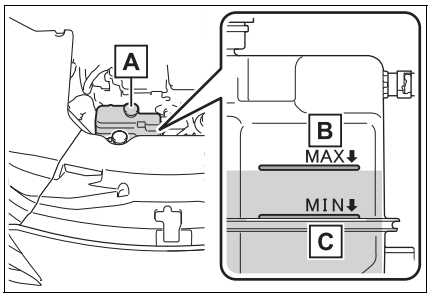
NOTICE

■ **Checking the fuel cell stack cover after installation**

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

## Checking the fuel cell stack coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the fuel cell system is cold.




A Fuel cell stack reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line. (→P.478)

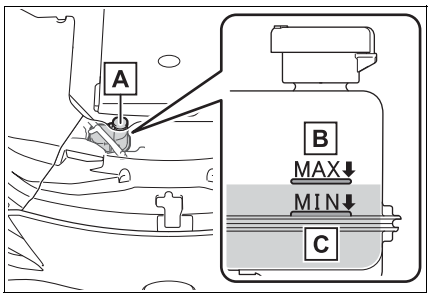
NOTICE

■ **Fuel cell stack coolant**

An exclusive coolant for the fuel cell system is filled in the fuel cell stack coolant reservoir. Do not use any substitute. It may damage your vehicle.

## Checking the inverter coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the fuel cell system is cold.




A Inverter coolant reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line. (→P.478)

■**Inverter coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■**If the inverter coolant drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiators, hoses, inverter coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

**WARNING**

■**When the cell system is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir caps. (→P.481)

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■**When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■**If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

## Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

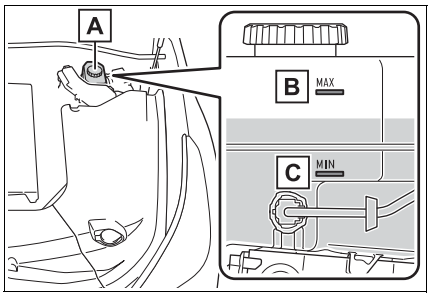
■**When the fuel cell system is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

## Checking and adding the brake fluid

### ■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.




A Brake fluid reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

### ■ Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

● Fluid type

FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid

FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid

● Item

Clean funnel

**■ Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

**WARNING**

**■ When filling the reservoir**

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

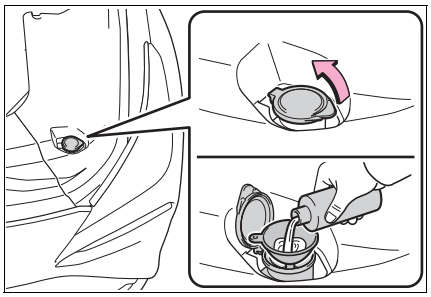
**NOTICE**

**■ If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

## Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



**WARNING**

**■When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the fuel cell system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the fuel cell system, etc.

NOTICE

**■Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or anti-freeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

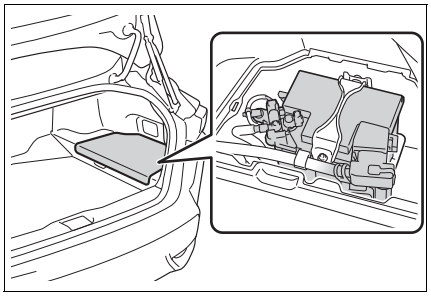
**■Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

## 12-volt battery

### Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of the trunk.



Remove the luggage mat: →P.354

**■Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

**■After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the fuel cell system with the power switch in ACC. The fuel cell system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the fuel cell system will operate normally from the second attempt.

- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the fuel cell system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

**■Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

**■Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

**■When replacing the 12-volt battery**

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact your Toyota dealer.

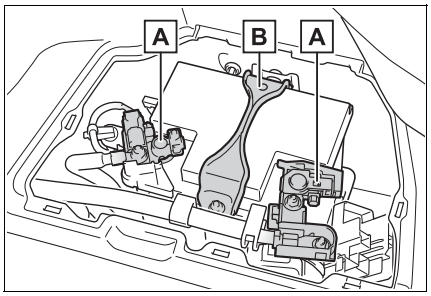
NOTICE

**When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the fuel cell system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

## Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

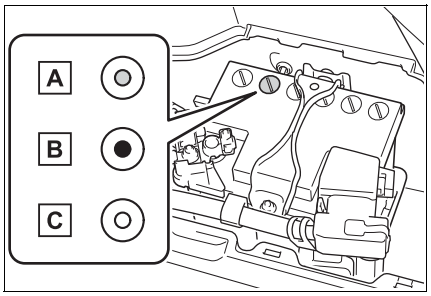



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

## Checking the 12-volt battery condition

Check the 12-volt battery condition by indicator color.




A Blue: Good condition

B Red: Charging is necessary. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

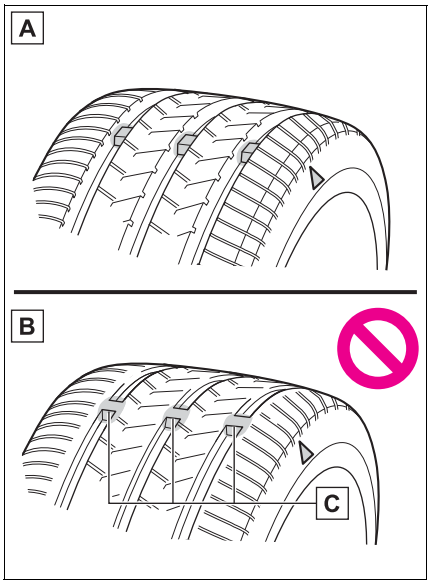
C Clear: Replacement is necessary. Have the 12-volt battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

## Tires

**Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and tread-wear.**

### Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.




A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “ △ ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

#### ■When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

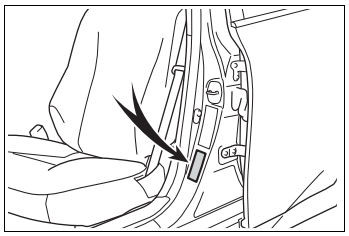
#### ■Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

#### ■Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label.
For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P.490)



#### ■Tire types

- Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed perfor-

mance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

● All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

● Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P.321)

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

**WARNING**

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

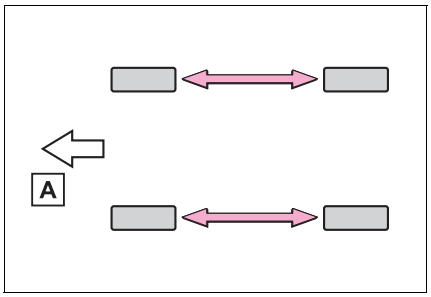
■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

## Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order

shown.




A Front

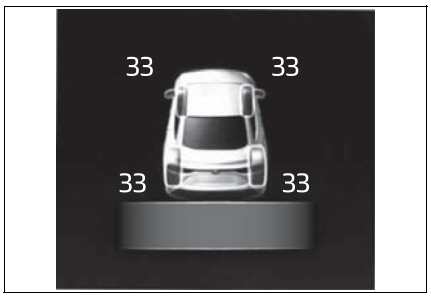
To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

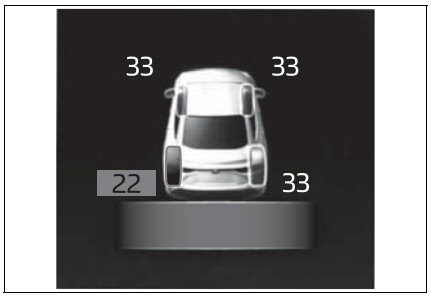
## Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.105)




- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P.449)




### Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

### Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- If a tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- If a tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- If tire chains, etc. are installed.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is much higher than the specified level.
- If wheels not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitter are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- When driving near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by changing the location of the vehicle as the radio wave conditions may change.

● When the vehicle is stopped, the time taken for the warning to start or turn off may be longer.

● When the inflation pressure of a tire drops rapidly, for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **Tire pressure warning system certification**

→P.557

## Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing the tires or wheels, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed to the wheels which will be installed to the vehicle.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.411)

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID codes of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. In this case, after driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute and then illuminate to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■**Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves, corrode the valve, and cause sticking and air leaks.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

## Initializing the tire pressure warning system

### ■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.
- When rotating the tires.
- After performing the transmitter ID code registration procedure. (→P.411)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

### ■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 20 minutes or more.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Start the fuel cell system.

4 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select ⚙.

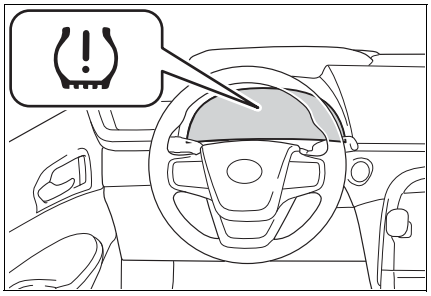
5 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “Vehicle Settings” and then press and hold OK.

6 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “TPWS” and then press OK.

7 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “Set Pressure”. Then press and hold OK until the tire pressure warning light starts blinking.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, “--” is displayed for inflation pressure of

each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



8 Drive at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, initialization can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

### ■When initializing

- Initialization is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.
- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- The tire pressure warning system can be initialized by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, initialization may take some time to complete.

### ■The initialization operation

- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to manually restart the initialization again, as initialization will restart automatically the next time the power switch is turned to ON.
- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

### ■If the tire pressure warning system is not initialized properly

- In the following situations, initialization may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, initialization completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles

If initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

- If the vehicle is reversed during initialization, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the initialization procedure again from the beginning.
- In the following situations, initial-

ization will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the initialization procedure again.
- If, when attempting to start initialization, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.

If initialization cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not initialize the tire pressure warning system without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

## Registering ID codes

Every tire pressure warning valve and transmitter has a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID codes.
When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.

1 When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off, wait for approximately 15 minutes or more and perform the procedure.

2 Start the fuel cell system. (→P.172)

3 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select ⚙.

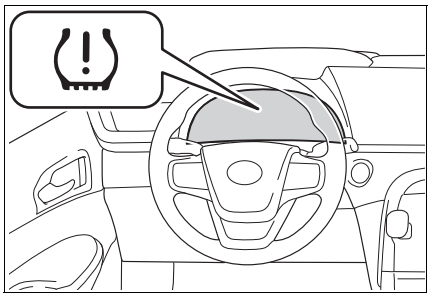
4 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “Vehicle Settings” and then press and hold OK.

5 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “TPWS” and then press OK.

6 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “Change Wheel”. Then press and hold OK until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

Then a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “--” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.



7 Drive at 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Registration is complete when the tire pressure warning light turns off and the inflation pressure of each tire is displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

8 Initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P.409)

### When registering ID codes

- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.
- Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.
- Make sure to initialize the tire pressure warning system after registering the ID codes. If the system is initialized before registering the ID codes, the initialized values will be invalid.
- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

### Canceling ID code registration

- To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, turn the power switch off before driving the vehicle.
  If the vehicle is driven after ID code registration is started, to cancel registration, perform the ID code registration start procedure again and turn the power switch off before driving.
- If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON and then illuminate. The tire pressure warning system will be operational when the tire pressure warning light turns off.
- If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, ID code registration may not have been canceled correctly. To cancel registration, perform the ID code registration start procedure again and then turn the power switch off before driving.

### If ID codes are not registered properly

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, registration completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not parked for approximately 20 minutes or more before driving
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valves and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle

If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.

- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the registration procedure again from the

beginning.

- In the following situations, ID code registration will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the ID code registration procedure again.
  - If, when attempting to start ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light does not blink slowly 3 times.
  - If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.
- If ID code registration cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Replacing the tire

**When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly.**
**Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.**
**If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.**

### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the fuel cell system.

#### Jack and tools

As your vehicle is not installed spare tire, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.

- Wheel nut wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

**WARNING**

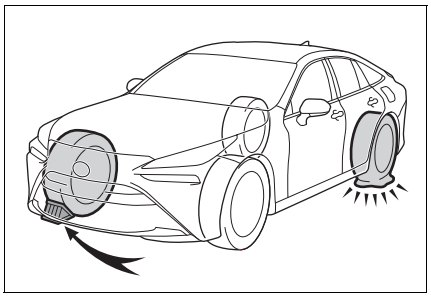
**■Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the fuel cell system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

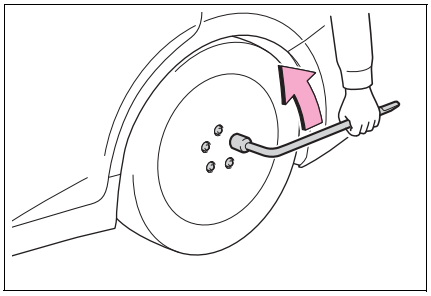
## Removing a tire

1 Chock the tires.



| Tire | Wheel chock positions |
|---|---|
| Front left-hand side | Behind the rear right-hand side tire |
| Front right-hand side | Behind the rear left-hand side tire |
| Rear left-hand side | In front of the front right-hand side tire |
| Rear right-hand side | In front of the front left-hand side tire |

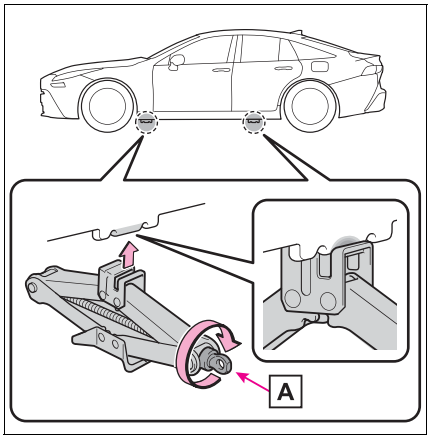
2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



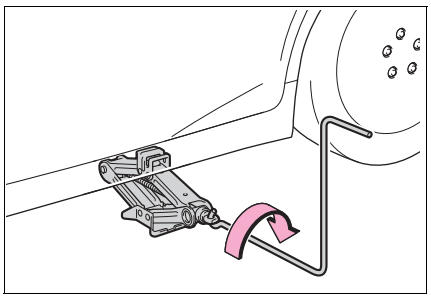
3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the

jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

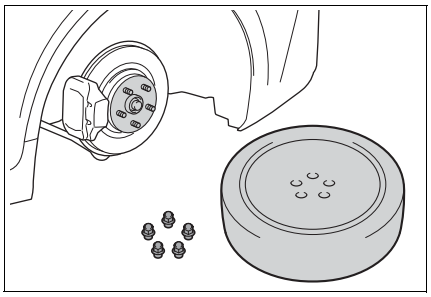



4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



**WARNING**

**■Replacing a tire**

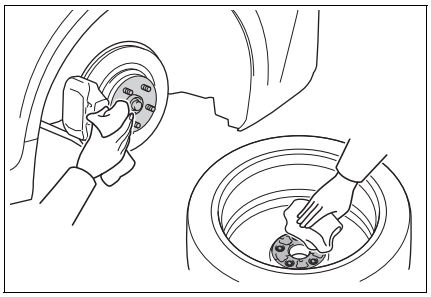
Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

## Installing the tire

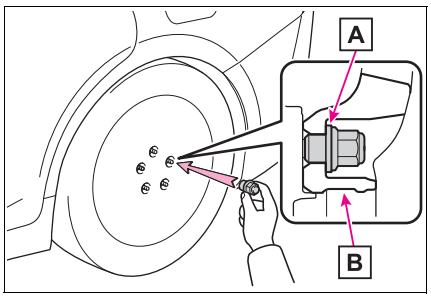
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

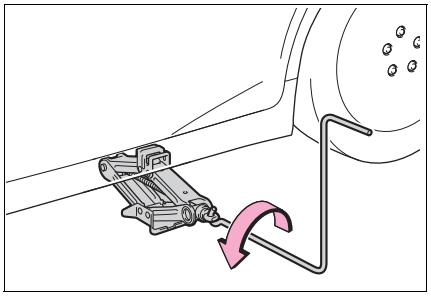
Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



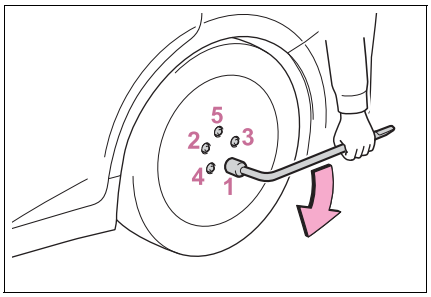

A Washer

B Disc wheel

3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.
Tightening torque:
103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)




**WARNING**

**■When installing the tire**

Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.

**WARNING**

- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

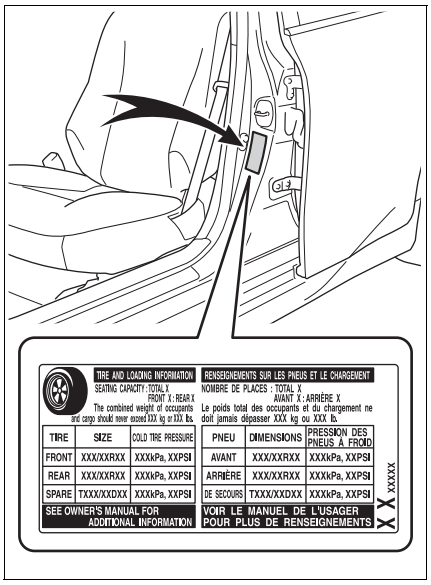
■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

→P.408

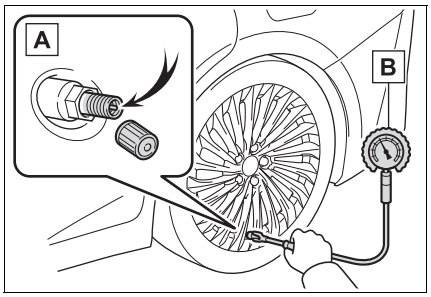
## Tire inflation pressure

### Checking the specified tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P.488)




### Inspection and adjustment procedure




A Tire valve

B Tire pressure gauge

1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

### Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. Do not forget to check the spare.

### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

**WARNING**

### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage

**WARNING**

- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

**When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

## Wheels

**If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.**

### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

**When replacing wheels**

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.408)

**WARNING**

**■When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.
  Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

**■When installing the wheel nuts**

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

**■Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

**■Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

## Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

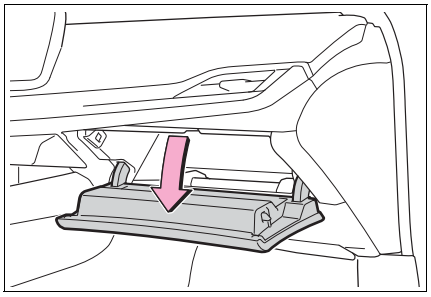
## Air conditioning filter

**The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.**

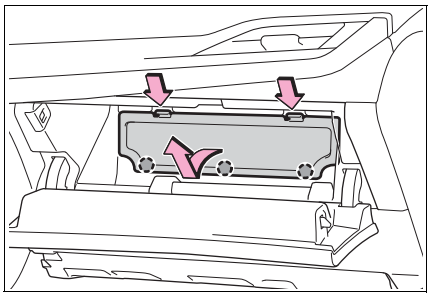
### Removing the air conditioning filter

1 Turn the power switch off.

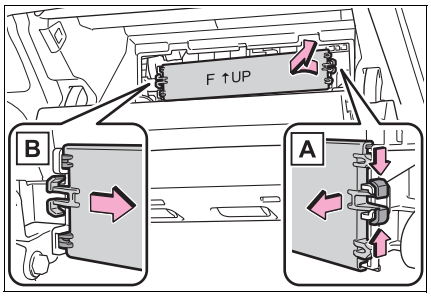
2 Open the glove box.



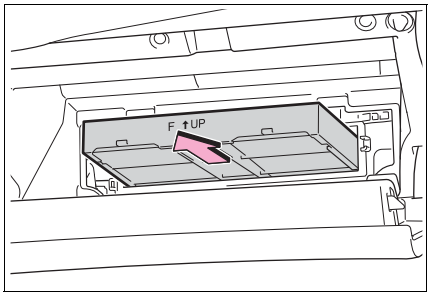
3 Remove the panel.



4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

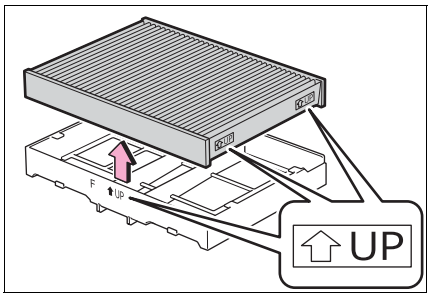



5 Remove the filter case.




6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " ⇧ UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.




#### Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or

areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Owner’s Manual Supplement” or “Scheduled Maintenance”.)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ **Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function**

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.
When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.

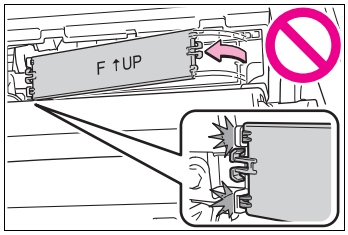
NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ **To prevent damage to the filter cover**

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



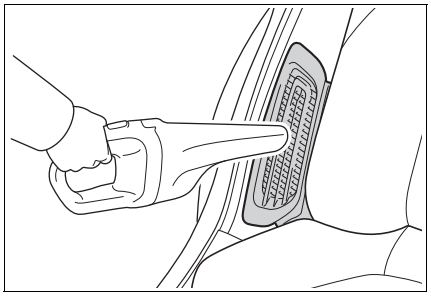

## Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents and filters

**To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the traction battery air intake vents periodically for dust and clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vents using the following procedures:**

### Cleaning the air intake vents

Remove the dust from the air intake vents with a vacuum cleaner etc.

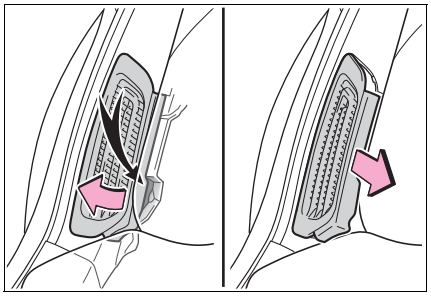
Make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. Attempting to blow out dust and clogs using an airgun etc. may push it into the air intake vents. (→P.424)



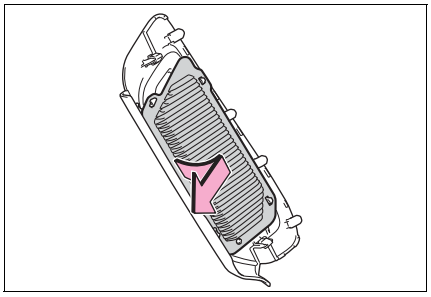
## If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed

If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed with the air intake vent cover installed, remove the cover and clean the filter.

1 Remove the grill.



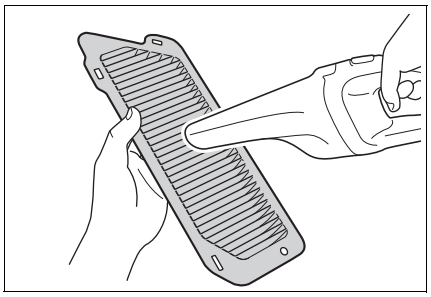
2 Remove the filter.



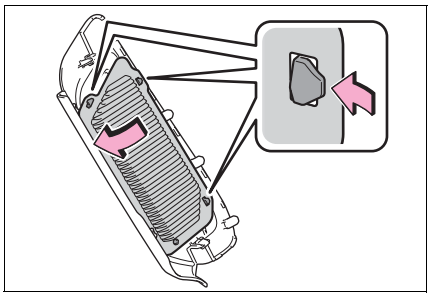
3 Remove any dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to also remove dust and clogs from the inner side of the air intake vent grille.

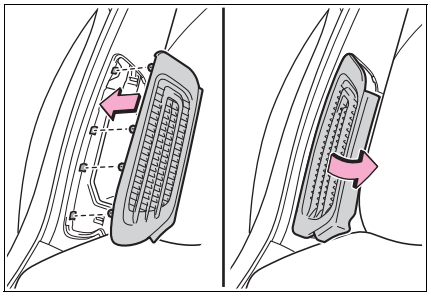
If the filter is damaged, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.



4 Reinstall the filter to the grill.



5 Install the grill.



### Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly. For details, refer to the “Warranty and Service Guide”, “Owner’s Manual Supplement” or “Scheduled Maintenance”.

■ **Cleaning the air intake vents**

- Dust in the air intake vents may interfere with the cooling of the traction battery. If charging/discharging of the traction battery becomes limited, the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor may be reduced and the fuel economy may be reduced. Inspect and clean the air intake vents periodically.
- Improper handling of the air intake vent covers and filters may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **If "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

- If this warning message is shown on the multi-information display, remove the air intake vent covers and clean the filters. (→P.455)
- After cleaning the air intake vents, start the fuel cell system and check that the warning message is no longer shown.

It may take approximately 20 minutes after the fuel cell system is started until the warning message disappears. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

■ **When cleaning the air intake vents**

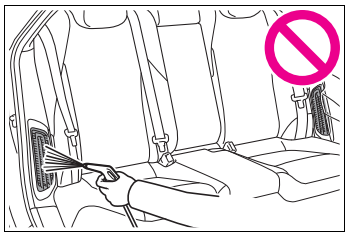
- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vents. If water is applied to the traction battery or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- Before cleaning the air intake vents, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the fuel cell system.

■ **When removing the air intake vent covers**

Do not touch the service plug located near the air intake vents. (→P.78)

NOTICE

■ **When cleaning the air intake vents**



When cleaning the air intake vents, make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. If a compressed air blow gun, etc. is used to blow out dust and clogs, the dust or clogs may be pushed into the air intake vents, which may affect the performance of the traction battery and cause a malfunction.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle**

- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent when the cover is removed.
- Carefully handle the removed filter so that it will not be damaged. If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by your Toyota dealer.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

NOTICE

**If "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message (indicating that charging/discharging of the traction battery may become limited) displayed, the traction battery may malfunction. If the warning message is displayed, clean the air intake vents immediately.

## Electronic key battery

**Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.**

### If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

### Items to prepare

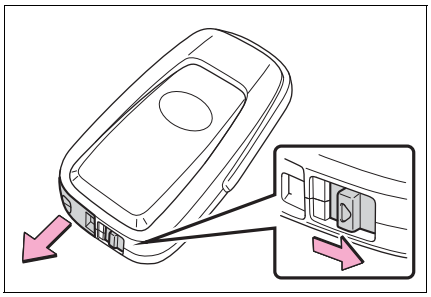
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

### Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

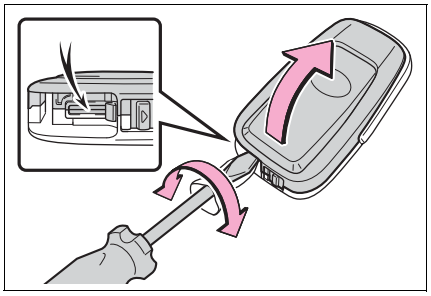
## Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



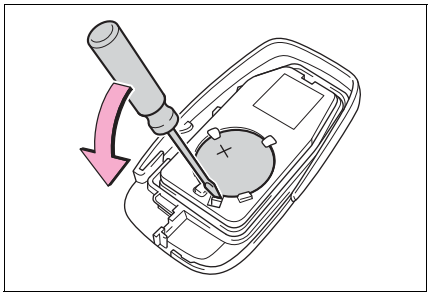
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



**WARNING**

**■Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE**

**■When replacing the battery**

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

**■For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

## Checking and replacing fuses

**If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.**

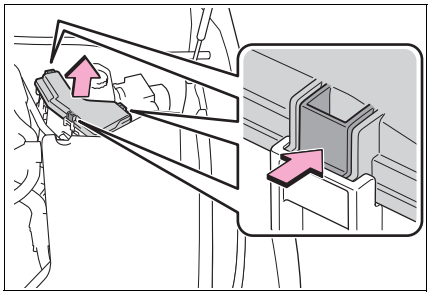
### Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

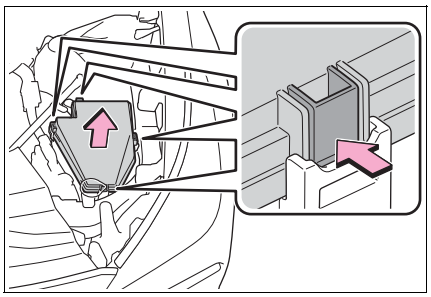
▶ Fuel cell unit compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



▶ Fuel cell unit compartment: type B fuse box

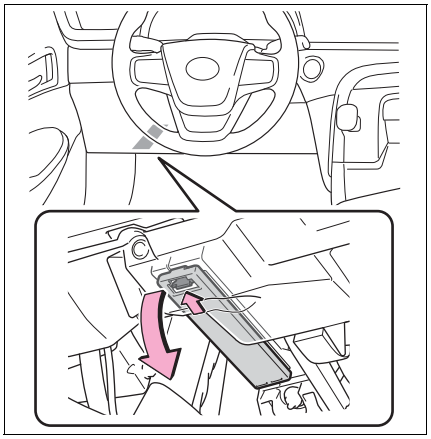
Remove the fuel cell unit compartment cover (→P.398) and push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

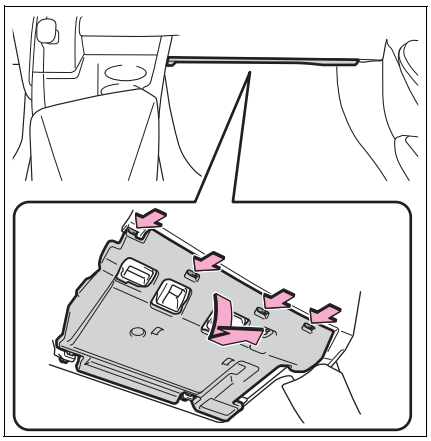
Push the tab in and remove the lid.

Make sure to push the tab in during removal or installation.

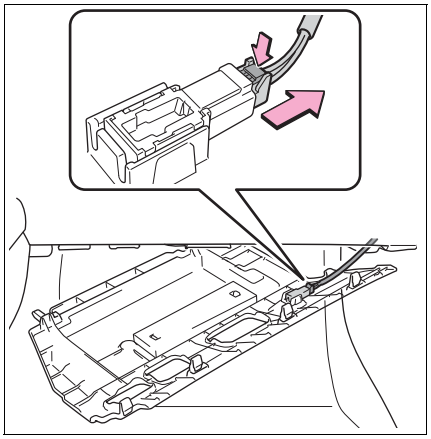


▶ Passenger' side instrument panel

Remove the cover.

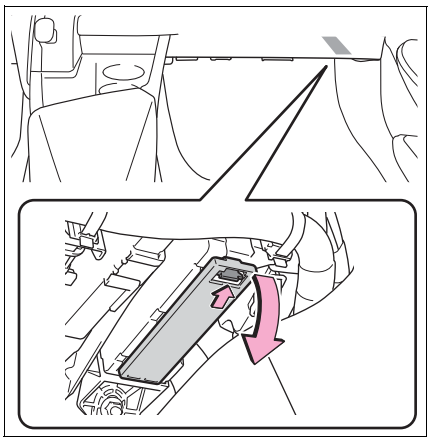


Remove the footwell lights connector.



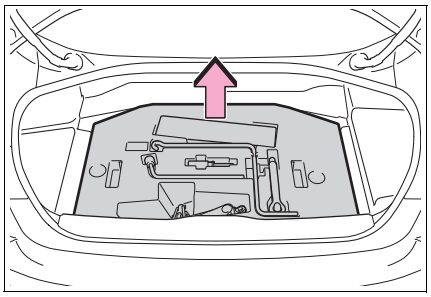
Remove the lid.

Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.

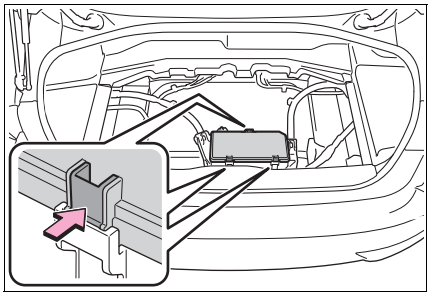


▶ Trunk

Remove the luggage mat, and then remove the luggage under tray. (→P.354)

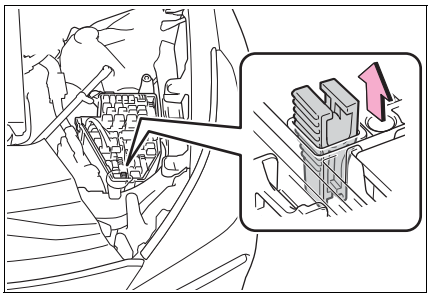


Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.
Only type A fuse can be

removed using the pullout tool.

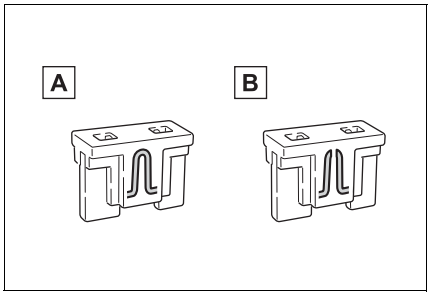


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

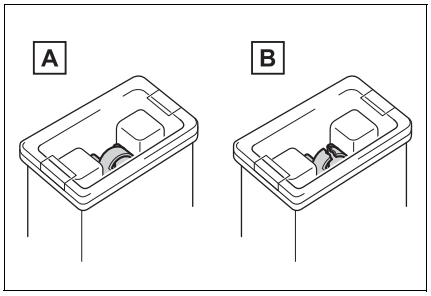
▶ Type A




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

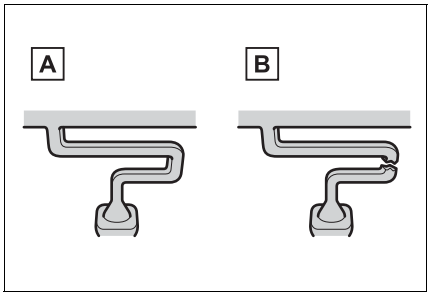
▶ Type B




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

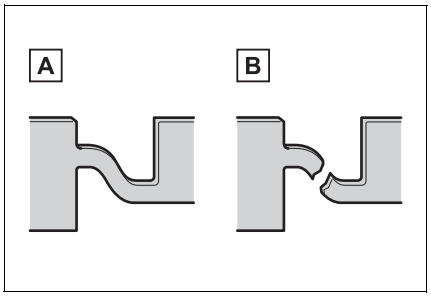
▶ Type C




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type D




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, pro-

tecting the wiring harness from damage.

**WARNING**

■**To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

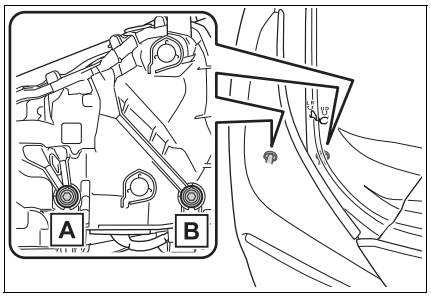
NOTICE

■**Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## Headlight aim

### Vertical movement adjusting bolts




A Adjustment bolt A

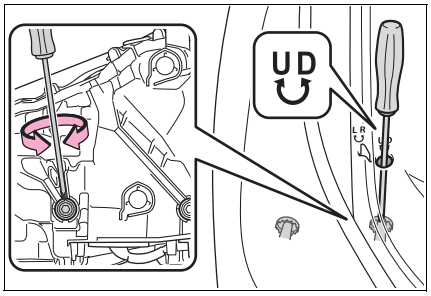
B Adjustment bolt B

### Before checking the headlight aim

- Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of fuel and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- Make sure the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level.
- Have someone sit in the driver's seat.
- Bounce the vehicle several times.

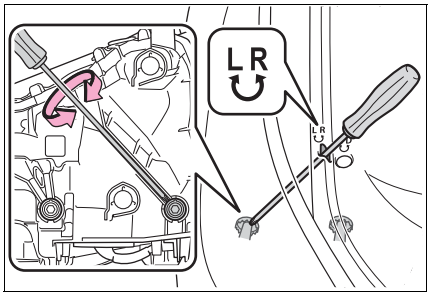
## Adjusting the headlight aim

1 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn bolt A in either direction.
Remember the turning direction and the number of turns.




2 Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1.

If the headlight cannot be adjusted using this procedure, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer to adjust the headlight aim.




## Light bulbs

**If any lights burn out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.**

### ■ LED Lights

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

### ■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

# When trouble arises

8

**8-1. Essential information**

Emergency flashers .... 434

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 434

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water..... 435

**8-2. Steps to take in an emergency**

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 437

If you think something is wrong ..... 441

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds ..... 443

If a warning message is displayed..... 453

If you have a flat tire.... 457

If the fuel cell system will not start ..... 468

If you lose your keys ... 469

If the fuel door cannot be opened ..... 470

If the electronic key does not operate properly.. 470

If the 12-volt battery is discharged ..... 473

If your vehicle overheats ..... 478

If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 482

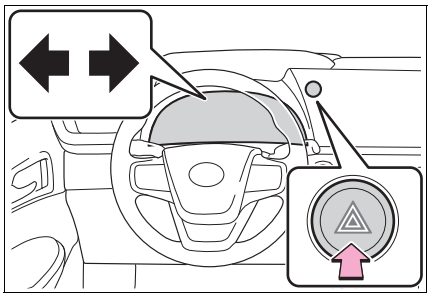
## Emergency flashers

**The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.**

### Operating instructions

Press the switch to flash all of the turn signal lights.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ **Emergency flashers**

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the fuel cell system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.
  (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

## If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

**Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:**

### Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

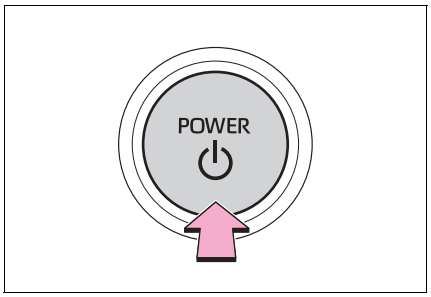
4 Stop the fuel cell system.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the fuel cell system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it

briefly 3 times or more in succession.




5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

**WARNING**

**■If the fuel cell system has to be turned off while driving**

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the fuel cell system.

## If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

**In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.**

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

**WARNING**

■ **Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape**

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape.

However, an emergency hammer cannot shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

■ **Escaping the vehicle from the window**

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.
When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

## If your vehicle needs to be towed

**If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flat-bed truck.**

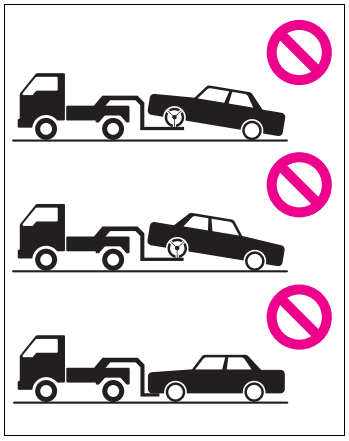
**Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.**

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### ■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged, an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



### ■While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the rear wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

• Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.

**WARNING**

- Turn the power switch off.

**■Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

**■To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

**■To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

**■To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

## Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the rear wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.453)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.69)
- There is a malfunction in the smart key system. (→P.470)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P.473)

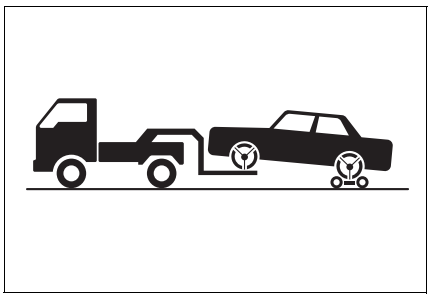
## Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The fuel cell system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

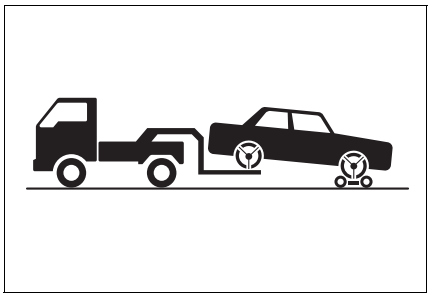
## Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

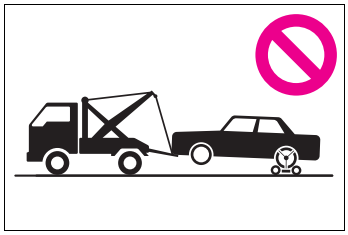
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

### Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



## Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

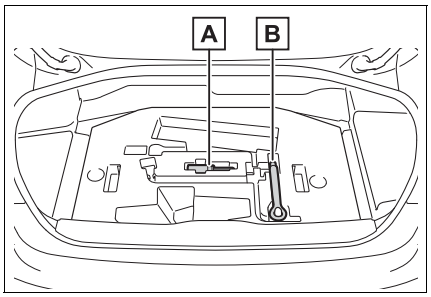
## Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

## Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

1 Take out the phillips-head screwdriver and towing eyelet.

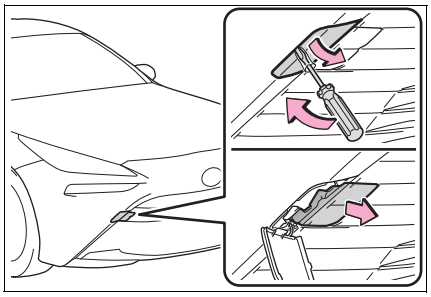



A Phillips-head screwdriver

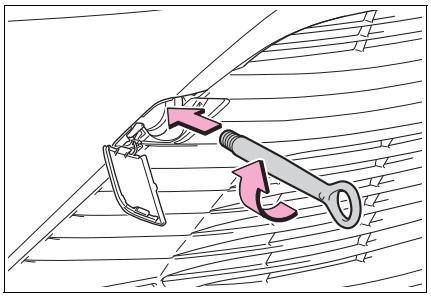
B Towing eyelet

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

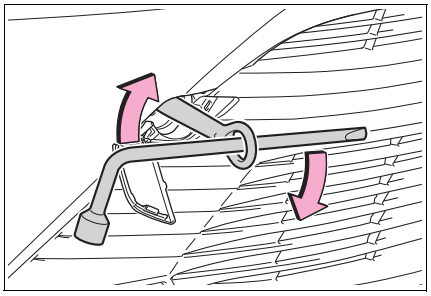


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a phillips-head screwdriver, wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.

*: Wheel nut wrench is not installed in your vehicle, can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the fuel cell system.

If the fuel cell system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.185)

■ **While towing**

If the fuel cell system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Before transporting or towing in frozen areas**

Operate the water release function. Otherwise, the fuel cell system may freeze and the vehicle may not be able to be started. (→P.190)

## If you think something is wrong

**If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.**

### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- The high coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

### Audible symptoms

- Hydrogen gas leakage noises can be heard. (→P.84)
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Other noises related to the fuel cell system

### Operational symptoms

- Stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one

side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

## If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

**Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

### Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

#### ■ Hydrogen leak warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| $H_2$ | When a hydrogen gas leak is detected, a buzzer sounds, a light comes on, and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.<br>→ **P.87** |

#### ■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE<br>(U.S.A.)<br>or<br>(Red)<br>(Canada) | Indicates that:<br>● The brake fluid level is low; or<br>● The brake system is malfunctioning<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**<br>Indicates that the brake pads are worn out (only the right-side pads can be detected)<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.** |

#### ■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The regenerative braking system;<br>● The electronically controlled brake system; or<br>● The parking brake system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ High coolant temperature warning light*

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| (Red) | Indicates that the coolant temperature is too high<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.478)** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Fuel cell system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicates the fuel cell system has overheated<br>→ **Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.478)** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Charging system warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ SRS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The SRS airbag system;<br>● The front passenger occupant classification system; or<br>● The seat belt pretensioner system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ Pop Up Hood warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicates that the Pop Up Hood system has operated<br>→ **The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.**<br>Indicates a malfunction in the Pop Up Hood system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ ABS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| ABS (U.S.A.) or (ABS) (Canada) | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The ABS; or<br>● The brake assist system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| (Red) or (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ PCS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| OFF<br>(Flashes or illuminates) | When a buzzer sounds simultaneously:<br>Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.210, 453)**<br>If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.<br>→ **P.317** |

## ■ LTA indicator* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| (Orange) | Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.233)** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| P OFF<br>(Flashes)<br>(If equipped) | Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist function<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.256)** |

## ■ PKSB OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| OFF<br>(Flashes)<br>(If equipped) | When a buzzer sounds:<br>Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.277)** |

## ■ RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| RCTA OFF<br>(Flashes)<br>(If equipped) | Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.250)<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.264)** |

## ■ RCD OFF indicator* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| RCD OFF<br>(Flashes)<br>(If equipped) | When a buzzer sounds:<br>Indicates a malfunction in the RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>Indicates that the function temporarily cannot be used due to the camera being dirty, etc.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.271)** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Slip indicator light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The VSC system;<br>● The TRAC system; or<br>● The hill-start assist control system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | When a buzzer sounds:<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The Brake Override System<br>● The Drive-Start Control<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**<br>Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal.<br>→ **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.<br>→ **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| HOLD<br>(Flashes) | Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| PARK (Flashes) (U.S.A.) or (P) (Flashes) (Canada) | Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** |

## ■ Tire pressure warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute:<br>Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system<br>→ **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**<br>When the light comes on:<br>Low tire inflation pressure such as<br>● Natural causes<br>● Flat tire<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.451)** |

## ■ Low fuel level warning light*

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Indicated the remain fuel is approximately 12% or less<br>→ **Refuel the vehicle.** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts<br>→ **Fasten the seat belt.**<br>**If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.** |

*: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:
The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.
Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:
The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

## ■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*1 (warning buzzer)*2

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
| | Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts<br>→ **Fasten the seat belt.** |

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*2: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:
The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

### ■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

### ■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a

passenger is not sitting in the seat.

- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

### SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIRBAG ON" indicator light, "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P.34)

### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.457

If none of the tires are punctured: Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1. After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
2. If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.409)

### The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

### Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.408

**WARNING**

**If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

**■When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

**■If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

**■If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

**■Maintenance of the tires**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

**WARNING**

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

**■To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

## If a warning message is displayed

**The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.**

**If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.**

**Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.443)**

### ■Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

### ■Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

### If “FCV System Stopped Steering Power Low” is displayed

This message is displayed if the fuel cell system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

### If “FCV System High Temp. FCV Power Reduced” or “FCV Power Reduced Due to Excessive Acceleration” is displayed

1. Lower the speed while check the safety, and run the vehicle like this for several minutes.
2. If the message goes off, the vehicle can be driven as is, since it temporarily overheated.

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)

### If “FCV Power Significantly Reduced” is displayed

The output power of the fuel cell system is greatly restrained. If it is displayed frequently, contact your Toyota dealer.

### If “Stop Vehicle in a Safe Place Push P Switch” is displayed

There may be a malfunction in the fuel cell system or the shift position may be shifted to N for a long time. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

### If “Shift is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting” is displayed

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

### If “Press brake when vehicle is stopped FCV system may overheat” is displayed

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The fuel cell system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

### If “Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery” is displayed

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the fuel cell system, operate the fuel cell system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

### If “Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)

### If “Radar Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (Causes and coping methods: →P.210)

### If “Radar Cruise Control Unavailable” is displayed

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

### If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.210, 443)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system)

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Automatic High Beam
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

### If a message that indicates the malfunction of radar sensor is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.210, 443)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

### If "Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop" or "Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable" is displayed

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is displayed

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

### If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
  - "Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
  - "P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
  - "Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual"
  - "FCV system malfunction"
  - "Traction battery system malfunction"
  - "Accelerator System Malfunction"
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.
  - "Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
  - "FCV System Shutdown Due to Hydrogen Leakage Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
- If "FCV system stopped" is shown on the multi-information display, the vehicle may have run out of fuel. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle. (→P.80)
- If "Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner's Manual" is shown,
  - When the display goes off after several seconds (displays for

about 6 seconds): Maintain the fuel cell system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.
- When the display does not go off: Start up the fuel cell system using the procedures: →P.473

● If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is shown, the filters may be clogged, the air intake vents may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.
- If the air intake vents and filters of the traction battery are dirty, perform the procedure on P.422to clean them.
- If the warning message is shown when the air intake vents and filters of the traction battery are not dirty, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ If “Ion Filter Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer” is displayed

Ion filter replacement is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

### ■ If “Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner’s Manual” is displayed frequently

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ If “Maintenance Required For Traction Battery At Your Dealer” is displayed

This message indicates that the traction battery may require inspection or replacement. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
Do not continue driving the vehicle, as the fuel cell system may become not able to be started again.

## If you have a flat tire

**Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

**A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P.457)**

**After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.**

**WARNING**

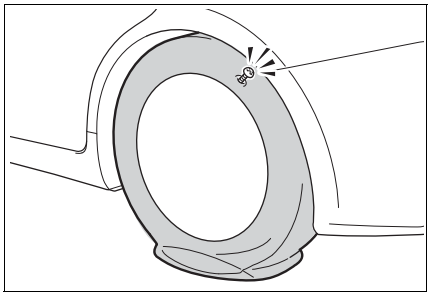
**■If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

## Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the fuel cell system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.434)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.



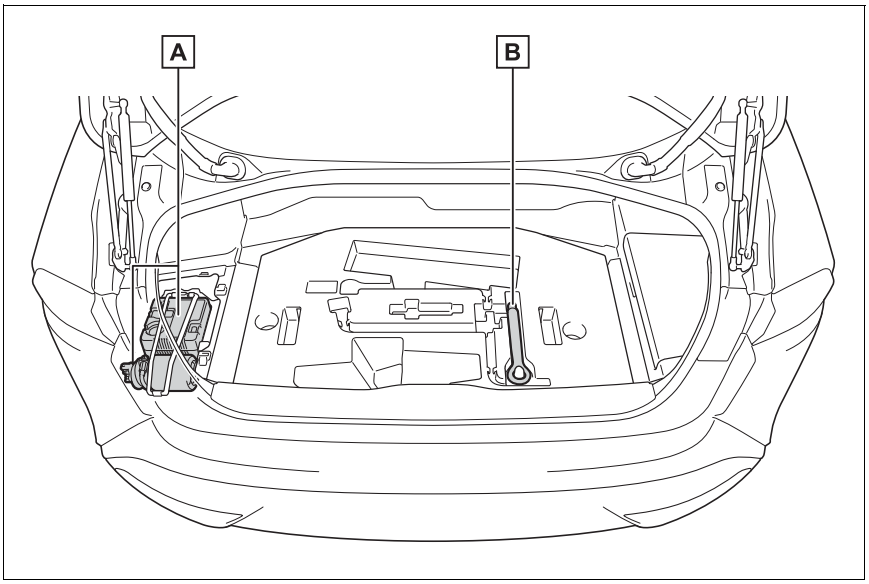
### ■A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel

- When the cut or damage to the tread is 0.16 in. (4 mm) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

## Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

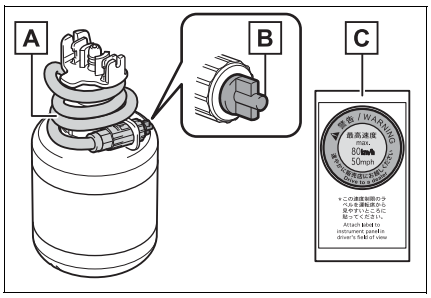



A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

## Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

▶ Bottle

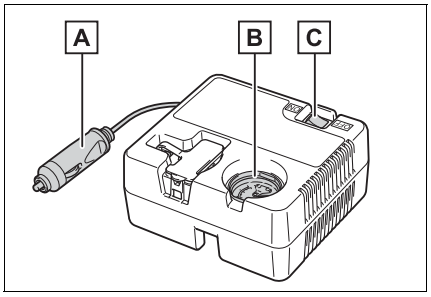



A Hose

B Air release cap

C Sticker

▶ Compressor




A Power plug

B Air pressure gauge

C Compressor switch

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at your Toyota dealer. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -22°F (-30°C) to 140°F (60°C).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

**WARNING**

■ **Caution while driving**

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
  Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

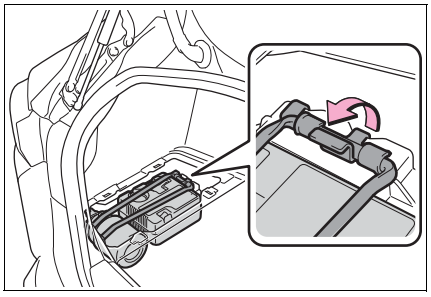
■**Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

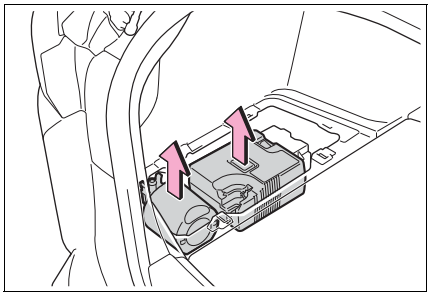
## Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the luggage mat. (→P.354)

2 Remove the band.



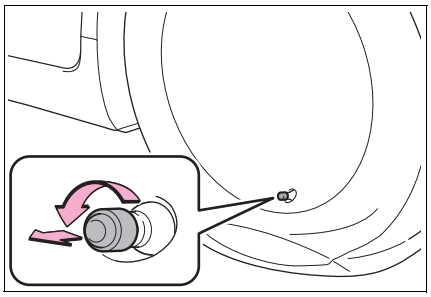
3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.458)



## Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

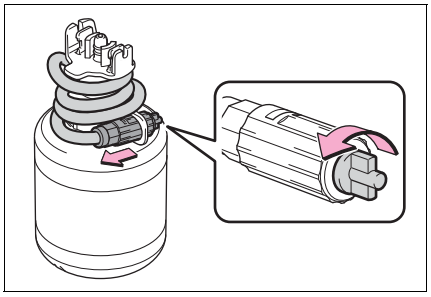
2 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



3 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step 10.)

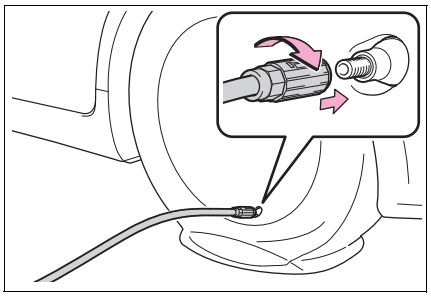
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.



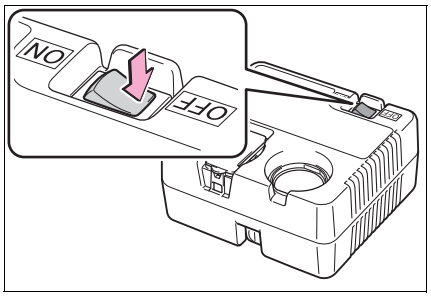
4 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clock-

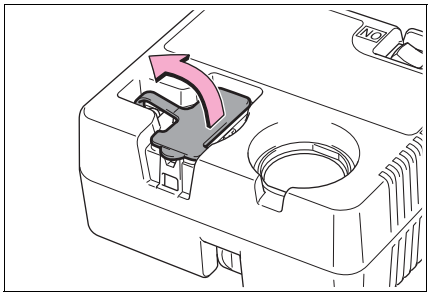
wise as far as possible.



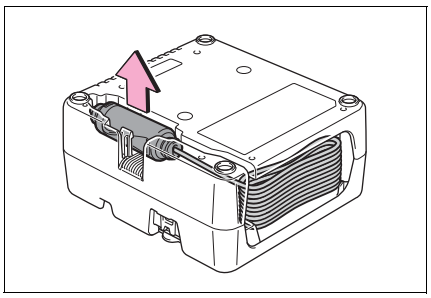
5 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



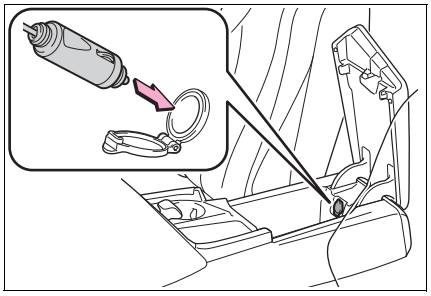

6 Lift the rubber stopper on the compressor.




7 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



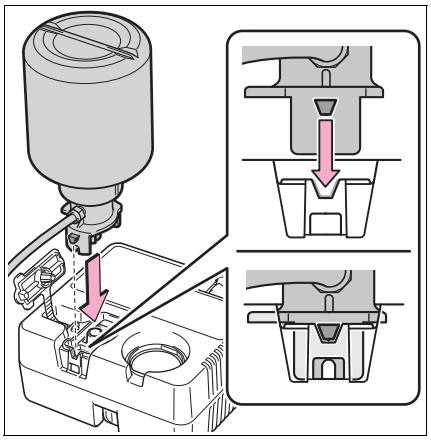
8 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.364)



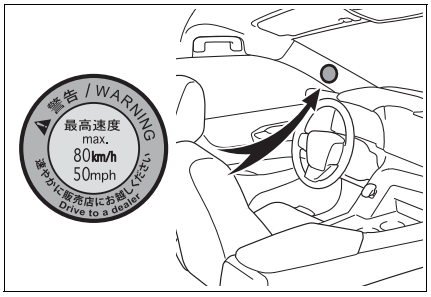
9 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

As shown in the illustration, insert the bottle securely into the compressor until the upper side of the mark on the bottle is aligned with

the upper end of the notch.

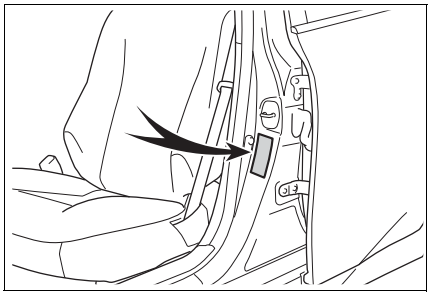


10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



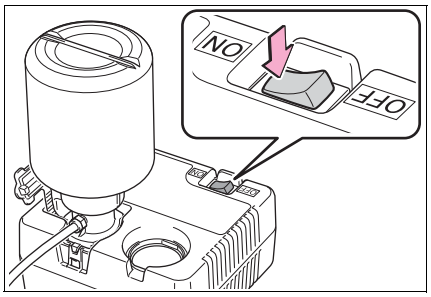

11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P.488)

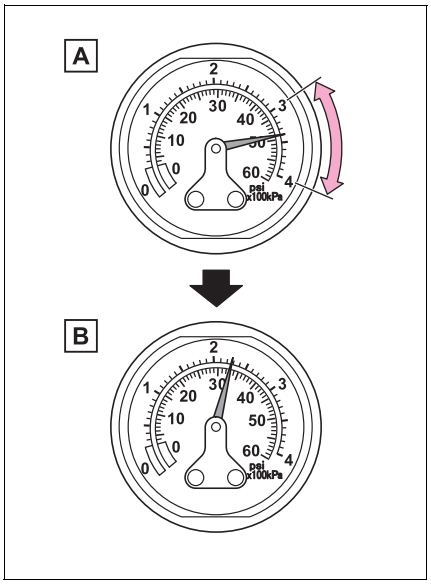


12 Start the fuel cell system. (→P.172)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.




14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.




A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 44 psi (300 kPa, 3.0 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) and 58 psi (400 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.464, 488)

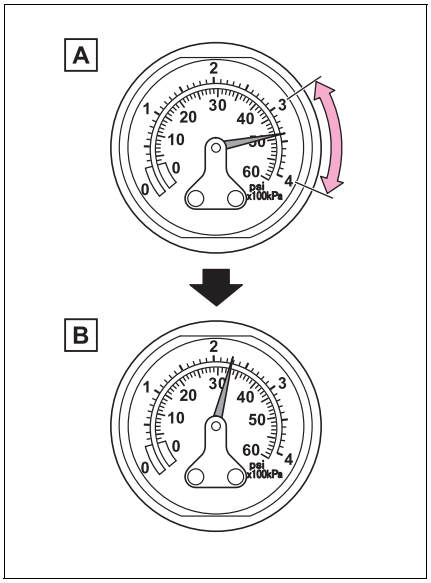
15 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

17 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



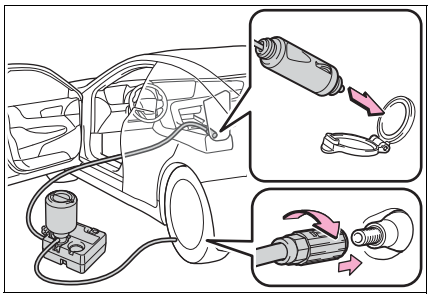

18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 3 miles (5 km) below 50 mph (80 km/h).

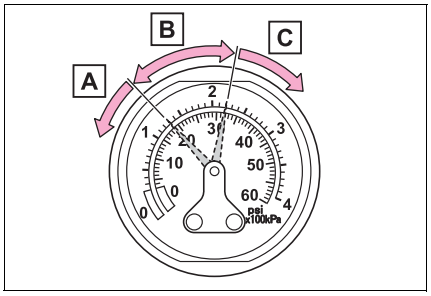
20 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the

hose.



21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.




A If the tire inflation pressure is under 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.

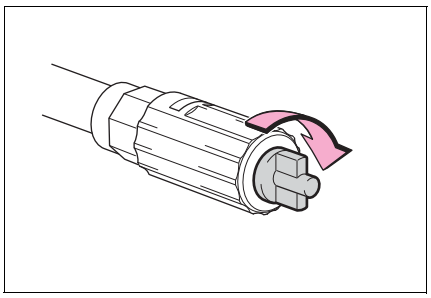
B If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.

C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.488): Proceed to step 23.

22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 3 miles (5 km) and then perform step 20.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 50 mph (80 km/h) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 62 miles (100 km) away for tire repair or replacement.

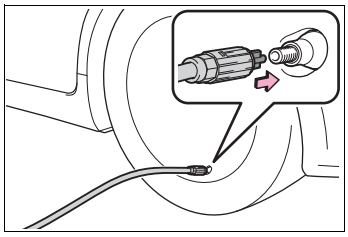
When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell the Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

### ■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap

into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.488)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

### The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

### After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

### Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

### Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

**WARNING**

**■Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

**■When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

**■Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.

• Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.

**WARNING**

- Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

**■When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

**■Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

**■To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.408)

## If the fuel cell system will not start

**Reasons for the fuel cell system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:**

### The fuel cell system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.172)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.470)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The fuel door may be open. (→P.205)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.69)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P.175, 455)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The fuel cell system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the fuel cell system. (→P.469)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the traction battery is extremely low (approximately below -22˚F [-30˚C]). (→P.82, 172)
- It is possible the fuel cell system is frozen. (→P.172)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

### The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.473)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.402)

### The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be discon-

nected. (→P.402)

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.473)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

## Starting the fuel cell system in an emergency

When the fuel cell system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the fuel cell system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.184)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC.

3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the fuel cell system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## If you lose your keys

**New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.**

**Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

NOTICE

**■When an electronic key is lost**

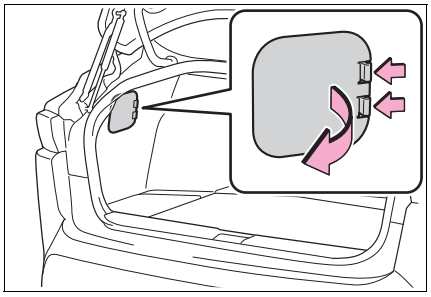
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

## If the fuel door cannot be opened

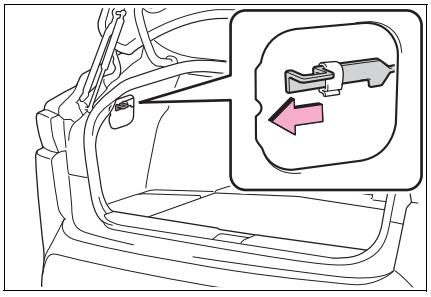
**If the fuel door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel door.**

### Opening the fuel door

1 Remove the cover inside the trunk.



2 After removing the cover, pull the lever to unlock the fuel door and it will be ready to open as usual.



## If the electronic key does not operate properly

**If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.131) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the fuel cell system can be started by following the procedure below.**

### When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.131)

NOTICE

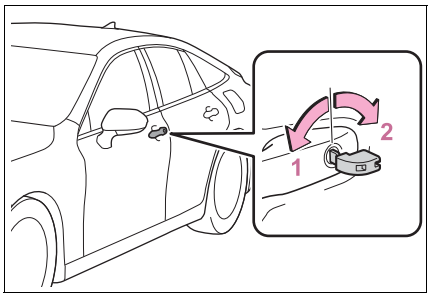
**In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

## Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk

### ■ Locking and unlocking the door

Use the mechanical key (→P.120) in order to perform the following operations:

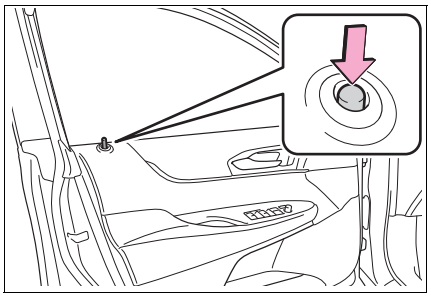



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

### ■ Locking the door

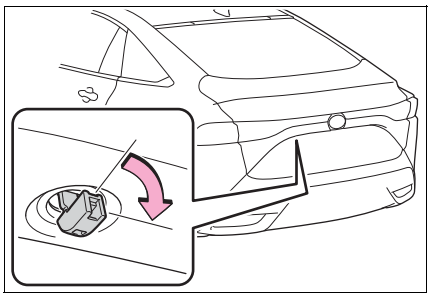
1 With the door open, push down the inside lock button.



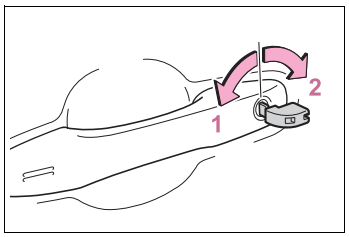
2 Close the door.

### ■ Trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open. (→P.71)



### ■ Key linked functions




1 Closes the windows (turn and hold)

2 Opens the windows (turn and hold)

These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

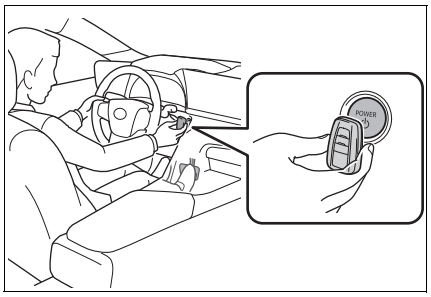
## Starting the fuel cell system

1 With the P shift position selected, firmly depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.

When the smart key system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACC.




3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the fuel cell system still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■Stopping the fuel cell system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the fuel cell system.

### ■Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.425)

### ■Alarm (For Canada)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.70)

### ■Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 3 above. The fuel cell system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.176)

## If the 12-volt battery is discharged

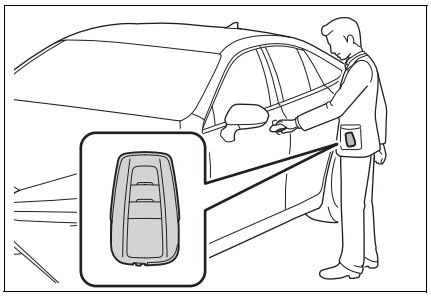
**The following procedures may be used to start the fuel cell system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.**
**You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.**

### Restarting the fuel cell system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

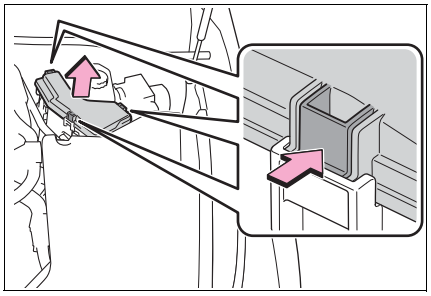
1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.71)

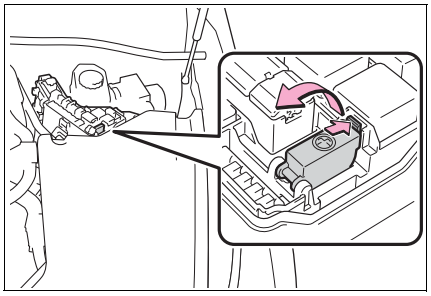


2 Open the hood. Remove the fuse box cover. (→P.395)

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



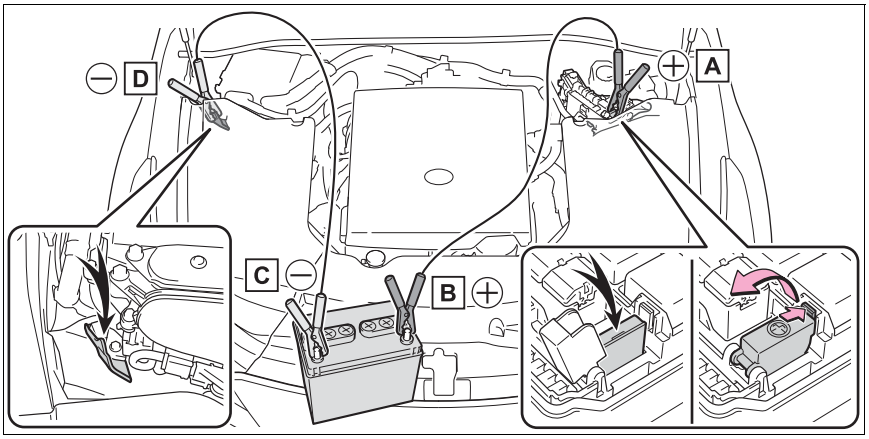
3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.

When connecting to an unpainted metallic point D, make the connection

after checking the surrounding area. Also, do not make any connections where parts nearby may interfere.




A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the fuel cell system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

8 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

9 Once the fuel cell system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover and install the fuse box cover.

Once the fuel cell system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the fuel cell system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The fuel cell system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the fuel cell system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.512)
- If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions.

In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both rear wheels because the rear wheels will be locked.

■ **When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the fuel cell system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the fuel cell system is operating.)

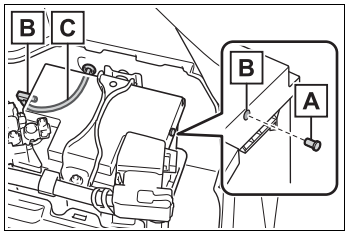
■ **When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The fuel cell system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the fuel cell system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.
- If the battery is removed or the terminals disconnected without operating the water release function during cold weather, the vehicle may not start due to the fuel cell system being frozen. To prevent this, operate the water release function before removing the battery or disconnecting the terminals. (→P.190)

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- Use a Central Degassing type 12-volt battery (European Regulations).

- Use a 12-volt battery with the same case size as the previous 12-volt battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the fuel cell system may not be able to start.
- Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After replacing, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
  - Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the 12-volt battery before replacing and confirm that it is firmly connected to the hole section of the vehicle.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug included with the 12-volt battery replaced or the one installed on the 12-volt battery prior to the replacement. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be replaced, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)




A Exhaust hole plug

B Exhaust hole

C Exhaust hose

For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

**■Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

**■12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

**WARNING**

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

**■After recharging the 12-volt battery**

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

**■When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- For information regarding 12-volt battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.
- After replacing, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the replaced 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

**■When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan.

**■To prevent damaging the vehicle**

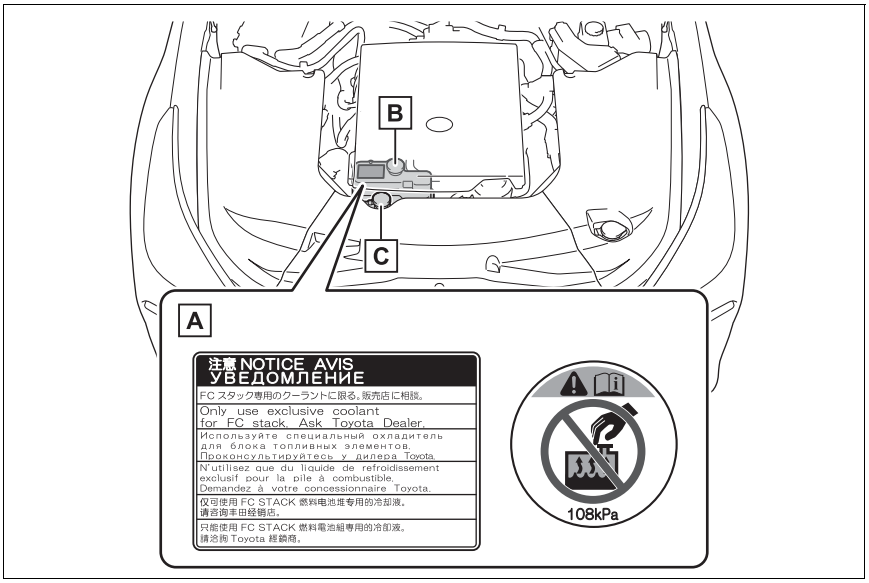
The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

## If your vehicle overheats

**The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.**

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P.444) comes on or flashes, or a loss of fuel cell system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The fuel cell system overheat warning light (→P.444) comes on
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

### Parts name for cooling components




A Label

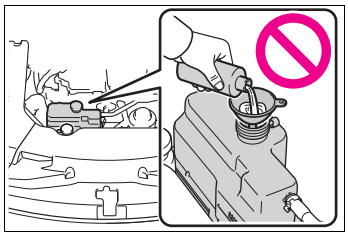
B Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir

C Inverter coolant reservoir

NOTICE

**■Fuel cell stack coolant**

The fuel cell stack coolant is exclusive for fuel cell stack usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid. If the fuel cell stack coolant is low, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



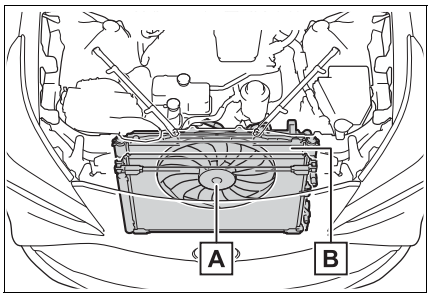
## Correction procedures

▶ If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the fuel cell system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the fuel cell system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

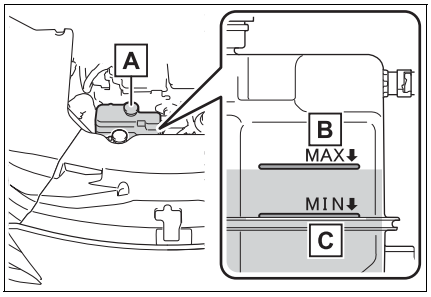



A Electric cooling fan

B Fuel cell stack coolant radiator

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The fuel cell stack coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.




A Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir

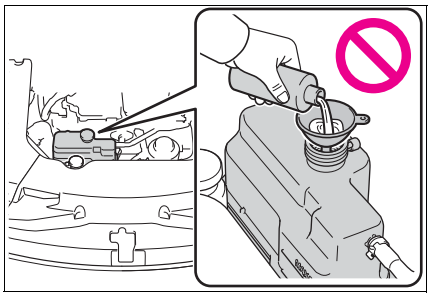
B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the amount of fuel cell stack coolant is low:
Immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

If the amount of fuel cell stack coolant is not low:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

Even if the fuel cell stack coolant is low, do not refill it.

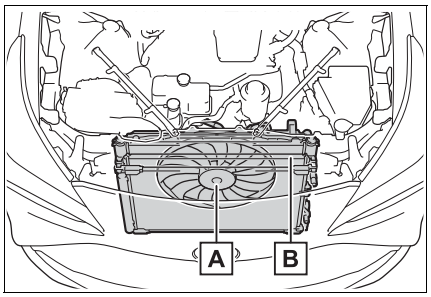


▶ If the fuel cell system overheat warning light comes on

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the fuel cell system.

2 If you see steam or coolant leaks:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam or coolant leaks:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the fuel cell system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

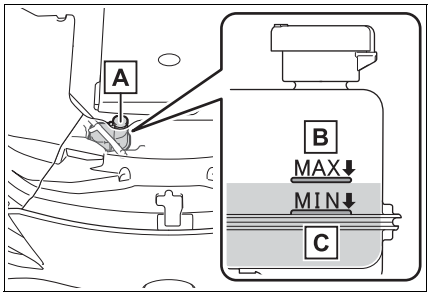



A Electric cooling fan

B Inverter coolant radiator

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The inverter coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.




A Inverter coolant reservoir

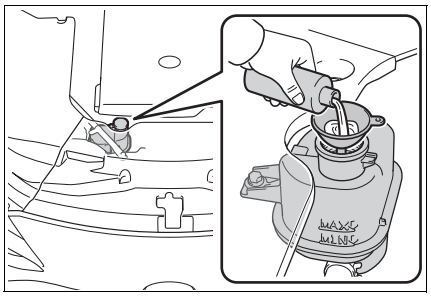
B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

5 Add inverter coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if inverter coolant is unavail-

able.




6 Start the fuel cell system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.

(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the fuel cell system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

**WARNING**

**■When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The fuel cell unit compartment may be very hot.
- Even if fuel cell system has stopped, the cooling fan may begin to move suddenly.
  Do not touch or approach the rotating parts of the fan. Doing so may lead to fingers, clothes or tools getting caught, resulting in injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps or radiator cap, while the fuel cell system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

**■When inverter coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the fuel cell system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding inverter cool coolant to a hot fuel cell system too quickly can cause damage to the fuel cell system.

**■To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive with inverter coolant.
- For replacement of the fuel cell stack coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not use water or any other coolant when refilling the fuel cell stack coolant. Also, do not use any additive agents for the coolant.

## If the vehicle becomes stuck

**Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:**

### Recovering procedure

1 Set the parking brake and stop the fuel cell system.

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.

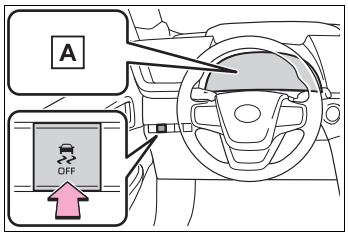
3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.

4 Restart the fuel cell system.

5 Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

#### ■When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the switch to turn off TRAC.




A "Traction Control Turned Off"

**WARNING**

**■When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

**■When shifting the shift position**

Be careful not to shift the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

**■To avoid damaging the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

# Vehicle specifications

# 9

**9-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.)..... 484

Tire information ..... 490

**9-2. Customization**

Customizable features 500

**9-3. Initialization**

Items to initialize ..... 512

# Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.)

## Dimensions and weight

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | 195.9 in. (4975 mm) |
| Overall width | | 74.2 in. (1885 mm) |
| Overall height*1 | | 57.9 in. (1470 mm)*2<br>58.3 in. (1480 mm)*3 |
| Wheelbase | | 115.0 in. (2920 mm) |
| Tread*1 | Front | 63.4 in. (1610 mm) |
| | Rear | 63.2 in. (1605 mm) |
| Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage) | | 835 lb. (380 kg) |

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles without electronic sunshade

*3: Vehicles with electronic sunshade

## Seating capacity

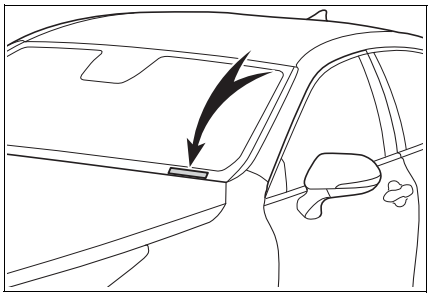
| | |
|---|---|
| Seating capacity | 5 (Front 2, Rear 3) |

## Vehicle identification

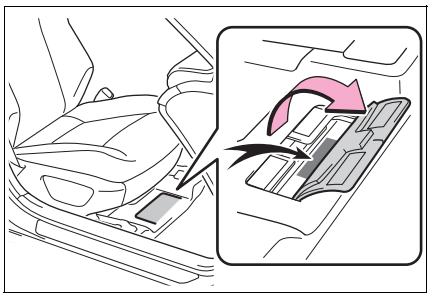
### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

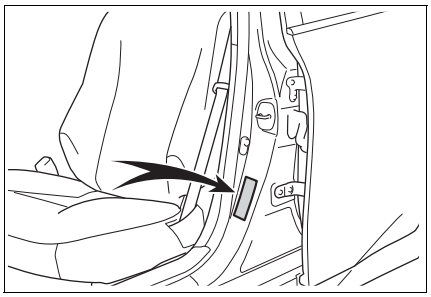
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is also on the Certification Label.



## Fuel

| | |
|---|---|
| Fuel type | Compressed hydrogen gas |
| Nominal working pressure | 10150 psi (70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm$^2$, 700 bar) |
| Hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity (Reference) | • 37.5 gal. (142.2 L, 31.2 Imp.gal.) (Approximately 13.2 lb. [6 kg.][*1])[*2]<br>• 30.8 gal. (116.9 L, 25.7 Imp.gal.) (Approximately 11.0 lb. [5 kg.][*1])[*3] |

[*1]: This is the maximum possible fill amount. The actual fuel amount achieved at hydrogen stations may be different due to station capacity or station settings.

[*2]: For models of JPD20L-CEDSSA[*4] and JPD20L-CEDHSA[*4]

[*3]: For models of JPD20L-CEDBSA[*4]

[*4]: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's plate or label. (→P.484)

## Electric motor (traction motor)

| | |
|---|---|
| Type | Permanent magnet synchronous motor |
| Maximum output | 134 kW |
| Maximum torque | 221.3 ft•lbf (300 N•m, 30.6 kgf•m) |

## Traction battery

| | |
|---|---|
| Type | Lithium-ion battery |
| Voltage | 3.7 V/cell |
| Capacity | 4.0 Ah |
| Quantity | 84 cells |
| Nominal voltage | 310.8 V |

## Cooling system

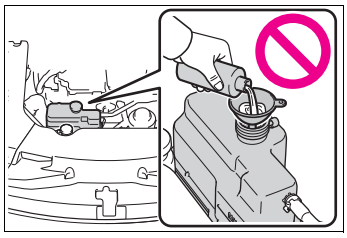
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Capacity* | Fuel cell stack | 17.3 qt. (16.4 L, 14.4 Imp. qt.) |
| | Inverter | 4.2 qt. (4.0 L, 3.5 Imp. qt.) |
| Coolant type | Fuel cell stack | “Toyota Genuine FC Stack Coolant”<br>• In order to safely cool the fuel cell stack, which is at high voltages, the fuel cell stack coolant is an exclusive high insulation product.<br>• Never use water or other kinds of coolants as they will cause damage.<br>• Coolant changes are unnecessary.<br>• Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator.<br>• Coolant is colorless.<br>• Consult your Toyota dealer about replenishing or changing the fuel cell stack coolant. |
| | Inverter | Use either of the following:<br>• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”<br>• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology<br>Do not use plain water alone. |

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

**■Fuel cell stack coolant**

The fuel cell stack coolant is exclusive for fuel cell stack usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid.
If the fuel cell stack coolant is low, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



## Electrical system (12-volt battery)

| | |
|---|---|
| Open voltage at 68°F (20°C): | 12.0 V or higher<br>(Turn the power switch off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.) |
| Charging rates<br>Quick charge<br>Slow charge | <br>15 A max.<br>5 A max. |

## Transmission

| | |
|---|---|
| Fluid capacity* | 5.9 qt. (5.6 L, 4.9 Imp. qt.) |
| Fluid type | Toyota Genuine ATF WS |

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

**■Transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

## Brakes

| | |
|---|---|
| Pedal clearance*1 | 4.0 in. (102 mm) Min. |
| Pedal free play | 0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm) |
| Brake pad wear limit | 0.04 in. (1 mm) |
| Parking brake lining wear limit | 0.04 in. (1 mm) |
| Parking brake indicator*2 | When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: comes on<br>When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: turns off |
| Fluid type | FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703<br>FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 |

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 112 lbf (500 N, 51 kgf) while the fuel cell system is operating.
When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the fuel cell system is operating. (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P.443.)

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake warning light illuminates, refer to P.443.)

## Steering

| | |
|---|---|
| Free play | Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm) |

## Tires and wheels

▶ 19-inch tires

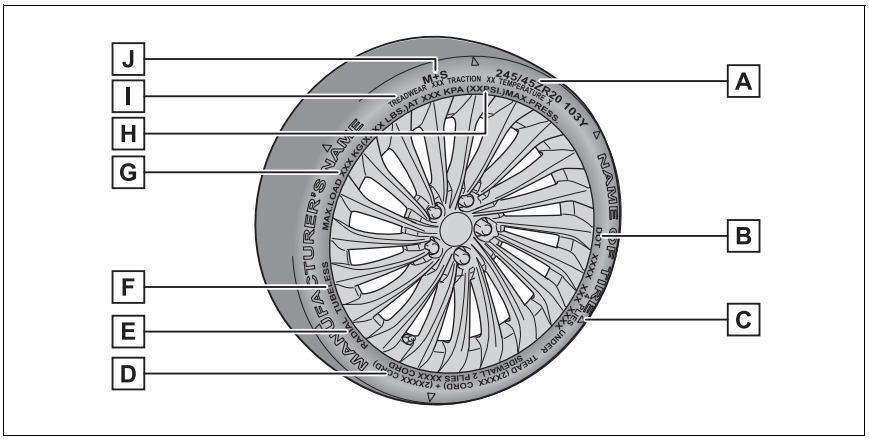
| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 235/55R19 101V |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) |
| Wheel size | 19 × 8J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m) |

▶ 20-inch tires

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 245/45ZR20 103Y |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) |
| Wheel size | 20 × 8 1/2J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m) |

# Tire information

## Typical tire symbols




A Tire size (→P.491)

B DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P.491)

C Location of treadwear indicators (→P.405)

D Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

E Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

F TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

G Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.405)

H Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.488)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

I Uniform tire quality grading

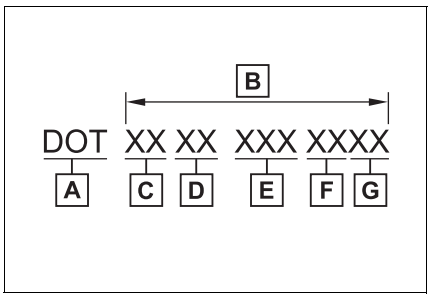
For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

J Summer tires or all season tires (→P.405)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

## Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A




A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer’s identification mark

D Tire size code

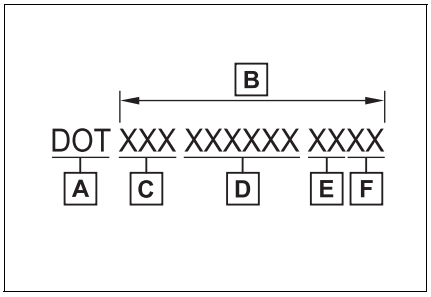
E Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

F Manufacturing week

G Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

▶ Type B




A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer’s identification mark

D Manufacturer’s code

E Manufacturing week

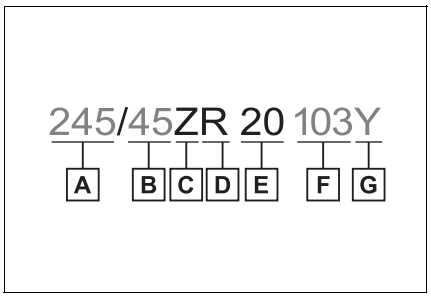
F Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

## Tire size

### ■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.




A Section width (millimeters)

B Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)

C Speed category (alphabet with one letter)

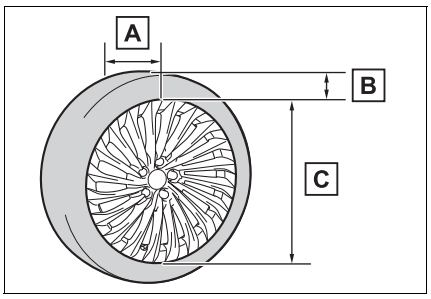
D Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

E Wheel diameter (inches)

F Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

G Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

■ **Tire dimensions**

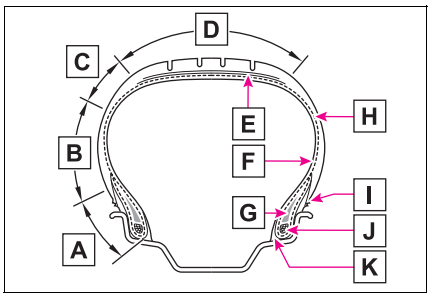



A Section width

B Tire height

C Wheel diameter

## Tire section names




A Bead

B Sidewall

C Shoulder

D Tread

E Belt

F Inner liner

G Reinforcing rubber

H Carcass

I Rim lines

J Bead wires

K Chafer

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with informa-

tion on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

### ■ DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

### ■ Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### ■ Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

### ■ Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause

heat buildup and possible tire fail- ure.

## Glossary of tire terminology

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Cold tire inflation pressure | Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition |
| Maximum inflation pressure | The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire |
| Recommended inflation pressure | Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer |
| Accessory weight | The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not) |
| Curb weight | The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine |
| Maximum loaded vehicle weight | The sum of:<br>(a) Curb weight<br>(b) Accessory weight<br>(c) Vehicle capacity weight<br>(d) Production options weight |
| Normal occupant weight | 150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows |
| Occupant distribution | Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Production options weight | The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim |
| Rim | A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated |
| Rim diameter (Wheel diameter) | Nominal diameter of the bead seat |
| Rim size designation | Rim diameter and width |
| Rim type designation | The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code |
| Rim width | Nominal distance between rim flanges |
| Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity) | The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity |
| Vehicle maximum load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two |
| Vehicle normal load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two |
| Weather side | The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire |
| Bead | The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim |
| Bead separation | A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Bias ply tire | A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Carcass | The tire structure, except tread and side-wall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load |
| Chunking | The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall |
| Cord | The strands forming the plies in the tire |
| Cord separation | The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds |
| Cracking | Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material |
| CT | A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire |
| Extra load tire | A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |
| Groove | The space between two adjacent tread ribs |
| Innerliner | The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire |
| Innerliner separation | The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Intended outboard sidewall | (a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or<br>(b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle |
| Light truck (LT) tire | A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles |
| Load rating | The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure |
| Maximum load rating | The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire |
| Maximum permissible inflation pressure | The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated |
| Measuring rim | The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements |
| Open splice | Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material |
| Outer diameter | The overall diameter of an inflated new tire |
| Overall width | The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs |
| Passenger car tire | A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less. |
| Ply | A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords |
| Ply separation | A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Pneumatic tire | A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load |
| Radial ply tire | A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Reinforced tire | A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |
| Section width | The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands |
| Sidewall | That portion of a tire between the tread and bead |
| Sidewall separation | The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall |
| Snow tire | A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall |
| Test rim | The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire |
| Tread | That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Tread rib | A tread section running circumferentially around a tire |
| Tread separation | Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass |
| Treadwear indicators (TWI) | The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread |
| Wheel-holding fixture | The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing |

*: Table 1 -Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

| Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants | Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants | Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| 2 through 4 | 2 | 2 in front |
| 5 through 10 | 3 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat |
| 11 through 15 | 5 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |
| 16 through 20 | 7 | 2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |

## Customizable features

**Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the multi-information display, the multimedia system or at your Toyota dealer.**

### Customizing vehicle features

#### ■ Changing by using the meter control switches

1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ⚙.

2 Operate the meter control switches to select the desired item to be customized.

3 According to the display, select the desired setting and then press OK.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ⮌.

#### ■ Changing by using the multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

4 Select “Vehicle Customisza-tion”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■During customization**
>
> To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the fuel cell system is operating while customizing features.

### Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Alarm (→P.70)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Deactivates the alarm when the doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key | On* | Off | — | — | O |

*: The default setting varies according to country.

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.97, 100)**

| Function*1 | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Language | English | French | O | O | — |
| | | Spanish | | | |
| Units*2 | miles (MPGe) | km (kg/100km) | — | O | — |
| Eco Accelerator Guidance | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Fuel economy display | Total average (Average fuel consumption [after reset]) | Trip average (Average fuel consumption [after start]) | — | O | — |
| | | Tank average (Average fuel consumption [after refuel]) | | | |
| Audio system linked display | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Energy monitor | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Drive information type | Trip (after start) | Total (after reset) | — | O | — |
| Drive information items (First item) | Distance | Average vehicle speed | — | O | — |
| | | Elapsed time | | | |
| Drive information items (Second item) | Elapsed time | Average vehicle speed | — | O | — |
| | | Distance | | | |

| Function*1 | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current trip result display | Drive information | Eco score | — | O | — |
| Pop-up display | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Suggestion function | On | On (when the vehicle is stopped) | O | — | O |
| | | Off | | | |

*1: For details about each function: →P.105

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

## ■ Head-up Display* (→P.107)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fuel cell system indicator | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Route guidance to destination/street name* | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Driving support system display | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Compass* | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Audio system operation status | On | Off | — | O | — |

*: If equipped

## ■ Door lock (→P.121, 127, 470)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Unlocking using a mechanical key | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | All doors unlocked in one step | — | — | O |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Automatic door locking function | Shift position linked door locking operation | Off | O | — | O |
| | | Speed linked door locking operation | | | |
| Automatic door unlocking function | Shift position linked door unlocking operation | Off | O | — | O |
| | | Driver's door linked door unlocking operation | | | |
| Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked | On | Off | — | — | O |

■ **Smart key system and wireless remote control (→P.121, 127, 129)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operating signal (Buzzers) | 5 | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 1 to 7 | | | |
| Operation signal (Emergency flashers) | On | Off | O | — | O |
| Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked | 60 seconds | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 30 seconds | | | |
| | | 120 seconds | | | |
| Open door warning buzzer | On | Off | — | — | O |

■ **Smart key system (→P.121, 127, 129)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Smart key system | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Smart door unlocking | Driver's door | All the doors | O | — | O |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle | 2 seconds | Off | — | — | O |
| | | 1.5 seconds | | | |
| | | 2.5 seconds | | | |
| Number of consecutive door lock operations | 2 times | As many as desired | — | — | O |

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.119, 121, 127)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wireless remote control | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Unlocking operation | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | All doors unlocked in one step | O | — | O |
| Trunk unlocking operation | Press and hold (short) | One short press | — | — | O |
| | | Push twice | | | |
| | | Press and hold (long) | | | |
| | | Off | | | |
| Theft deterrent panic mode | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Locking operation when door opened | On | Off | O | — | O |

■ **Driving position memory* (→P.136)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Selecting doors linked to the memory recall function | Driver's door | All doors | — | — | O |
| Driver's seat slide movement when exiting the vehicle | Full | Off | O | — | O |
| | | Partial | | | |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steering wheel movement | Tilt only | Off | O | — | O |
| | | Telescopic only | | | |
| | | Tilt and telescopic | | | |

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.154)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Automatic mirror folding and extending operation | Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors | Off | — | — | O |
| | | Linked to operation of the power switch | | | |

■ **Power windows (→P.156)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanical key linked operation | Off | On | — | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation | Off | On (open only) | — | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer) | On | Off | — | — | O |

■ **Rear sunshade* (→P.372)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reverse operation | On | Off | — | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ **Reverse warning buzzer (→P.178)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R | Single | Intermittent | — | — | O |

■ **Turn signal lever (→P.183)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers | 3 | Off | — | — | O |
| | | 4 to 7 | | | |

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.191)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Light sensor sensitivity | Standard | -2 to 2 | O | — | O |
| Time elapsed before head-lights automatically turn off after doors are closed | 30 seconds | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 60 seconds | | | |
| | | 90 seconds | | | |
| Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination | On | Off | — | — | O |

■ **Lights (→P.191)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Daytime running lights* | On | Off | O | — | O |

*: Except for Canada

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.212)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PCS (Pre-Collision System) | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Adjust alert timing | — | Early/Mid-dle/Late | — | O | — |

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.223)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lane centering function | On/Off | — | O | — |
| Alert type | Steering wheel vibration/Buzzer | — | O | — |
| Alert sensitivity | High/Standard | — | O | — |
| Vehicle sway warning function | On/Off | — | O | — |
| Vehicle sway warning sensitivity | High/Standard/Low | — | O | — |

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)* (→P.234)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSA (Road Sign Assist) | On/Off | — | O | — |
| Excess speed notification method | No notification/Display only/Display and buzzer | — | O | — |
| Excess speed notification level | 1 mph (2 km/h)/3 mph (5 km/h)/5 mph (10 km/h) | — | O | — |
| Other notifications method (No-entry notification) | No notification/Display only/Display and buzzer | — | O | — |

*: If equipped

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.237)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Curve speed reduction function | High/Low/Off | — | O | — |

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.249)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness | Bright | Dim | — | O | — |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity) | Intermediate | Early | — | O | — |
| | | Late | | | |
| | | Only when vehicle detected in blind spot | | | |

*: If equipped

### ■ Intuitive parking assist* (→P.254)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Intuitive parking assist | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | Level 2 | Level 1 | — | O | — |
| | | Level 3 | | | |

*: If equipped

### ■ RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)* (→P.263)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | Level 2 | Level 1 | — | O | — |
| | | Level 3 | | | |

*: If equipped

### ■ RCD (Rear Camera Detection)* (→P.269)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RCD (Rear Camera Detection) | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | Level 2 | Level 1 | — | O | — |
| | | Level 3 | | | |

*: If equipped

■ **PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*** **(→P.273)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PKSB (Parking Support Brake) | On | Off | — | O | — |

*: If equipped

■ **Toyota Teammate Advanced Park*1 (→P.284)**

| Function*2 | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vehicle speed during operation | Normal | Slow | O | — | — |
| | | Fast | | | |
| Distance to objects | Normal | Far | O | — | — |
| Parking direction preference | Perpendicular | Parallel | O | — | — |
| Parking course adjustment | 0 (Centered) | -3 (Inward) to 3 (Outward) | O | — | — |
| Road width adjustment | Normal | Slightly narrow | O | — | — |
| | | Narrow | O | — | — |

*1: If equipped

*2: For details about changing the settings: →P.312

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.327, 334)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A/C auto switch operation | On | Off | O | — | O |

■ **Seat heater/seat ventilators (→P.344)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Driver's seat temperature preference in automatic mode* | Standard | -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer) | O | — | O |
| Passenger's seat temperature preference in automatic mode* | Standard | -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer) | O | — | O |

*: If equipped

## ■ Heated steering wheel* (→P.344)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode | Standard | -2 (low) to 2 (high) | O | — | O |

*: If equipped

## ■ Illumination (→P.348)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off | 15 seconds | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 7.5 seconds | | | |
| | | 30 seconds | | | |
| Operation of the front personal lights and interior lights after the power switch is turned off | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation of the front personal lights and interior lights when the doors are unlocked | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation of the front personal lights and interior lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Footwell lights* | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Inside door handle lights*, cup holder lights, interior lights, door trim ornament lights* and instrument panel ornament light* | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Time elapsed before the outer foot lights* turn off | 15 seconds | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 7.5 seconds | | | |
| | | 30 seconds | | | |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operation of the outer foot lights* when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation of the outer foot lights* when the doors are unlocked | On | Off | — | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the smart key system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.
- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the multimedia system. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the multimedia system until the power switch is turned off and then to ON.

## Items to initialize

**The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:**

### List of items to initialize

| Item | When to initialize | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* | • After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery | P.277 |
| Tire pressure warning system | • When the tire inflation pressure is changed, such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.<br>• When the tire inflation pressure is changed, such as when the tire size is changed.<br>• When rotating the tires.<br>• After performing the transmitter ID code registration procedure. | P.409 |
| Toyota parking assist monitor* | • 12-volt battery has been reinstalled.<br>• The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled.<br>• 12-volt battery power is low. | Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”. |
| Panoramic view monitor* | | |

*: If equipped

## 10-1.For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 514

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners ..... 514

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 515

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 516

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 523

## Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

## Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners

Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defects Investigations and Recalls, may telephone the toll-free hotline 1-800-333-0510, mail Transport Canada - ASFAD, 330 Sparks Street, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0N5, or complete the online form at *https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls*.

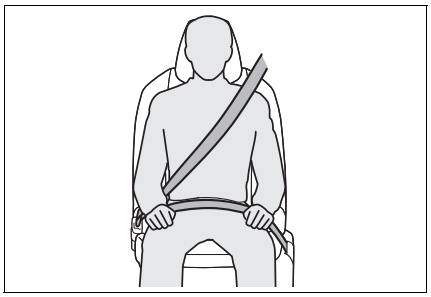
Les clients canadiens désireux de rendre compte d’un défaut lié à la sécurité auprès de Transport Canada, Enquêtes sur les défauts et rappels, peuvent appeler gratuitement l’assistance téléphonique au 1-800-333-0510, écrire un courriel à Transports Canada - ASFAD, 330 Sparks Street, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0N5, ou remplir la déclaration en ligne à l’adresse *https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels*.

## Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

**The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.**

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

## Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

## Entretien et nettoyage

### Manipulation des ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

**AVERTISSEMENT**

**Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité**

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

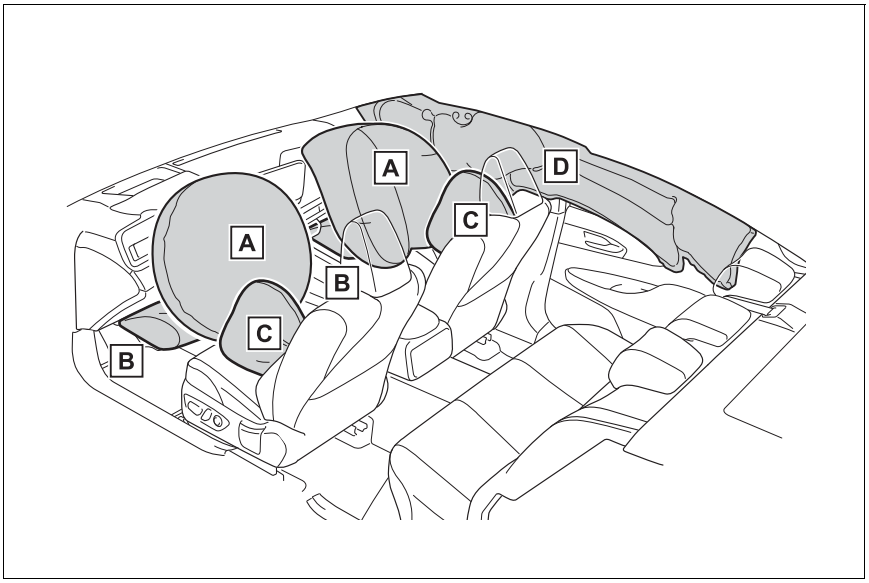
## SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

**The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.**

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.

### Système de coussins gonflables SRS

#### ■ Emplacement des coussins gonflables SRS




▶ Coussins gonflables SRS avant

A Coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant
Peuvent aider à protéger la tête et la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant contre les impacts avec des composants intérieurs

B Coussins gonflables SRS de protection des genoux
Peuvent aider à protéger le conducteur et le passager avant

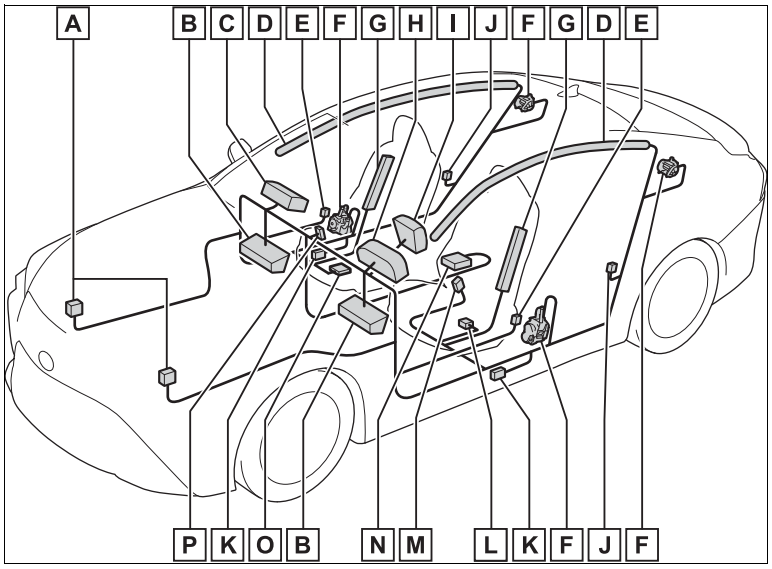
▶ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et en rideau

C Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux avant
Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des occupants des sièges avant

D Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau

- Peuvent aider à protéger principalement la tête des occupants des sièges latéraux
- Peuvent aider à empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneaux

■ **Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS**




A Capteurs d'impact avant

B Coussins gonflables de protection des genoux

C Coussin gonflable du passager avant

D Coussins gonflables en rideau

E Capteurs d'impact latéral (portière avant)

F Dispositifs de tension des ceintures de sécurité

G Coussins gonflables latéraux

H Lampe témoin SRS

I Coussin gonflable du conducteur

J Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)

K Capteurs d'impact latéral (avant)

L Capteur de position du siège du conducteur

M Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du conducteur

N Module de capteur de coussin gonflable

O Système de classification de l'occupant du siège du passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

P Voyants "AIRBAG ON" et "AIRBAG OFF"

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

**AVERTISSEMENT**

**■Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS**

Observez les précautions suivantes en ce qui concerne les coussins gonflables SRS.
Négliger de le faire pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.

**AVERTISSEMENT**

- Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable.

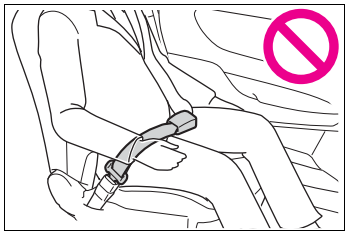
La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes : La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée du centre du volant à votre sternum. Si maintenant vous vous tenez assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs manières :

- Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.
- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
  Bien que les véhicules soient conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège se trouve complètement vers l'avant, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est moindre après avoir incliné le dossier de votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
- Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou.

Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée ci-dessus par la NHTSA, tout en gardant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

**AVERTISSEMENT**

- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle des ceintures de sécurité des sièges avant sans avoir aussi été attachée à la plaque de blocage des ceintures de sécurité, les coussins gonflables SRS avant considéreront que le conducteur et le passager avant portent tout de même leur ceinture de sécurité même si les ceintures de sécurité ne sont pas attachées. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas s'activer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de collision. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.

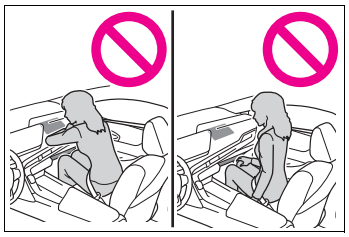


- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie également avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.

- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Toyota recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.

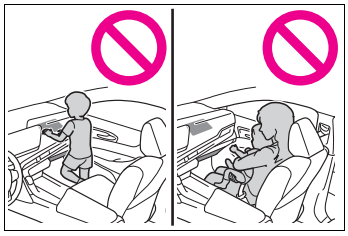
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIRBAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.

- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.



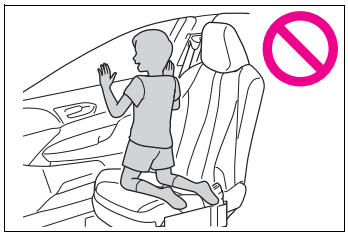
**AVERTISSEMENT**

- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.

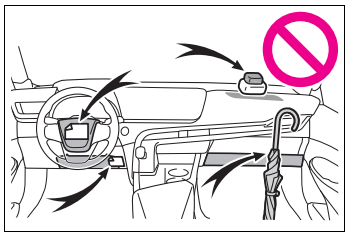


- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant tenir des objets sur leurs genoux.
- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur le brancard de pavillon, ni sur les montants avant, latéraux ou arrière.

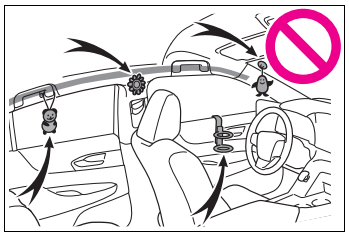
- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière sur les sièges des passagers ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles lorsque les coussins gonflables SRS du conducteur, du passager avant et de protection des genoux se déploient.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces latérales, les montants avant ou arrière, le brancard de pavillon et la poignée de maintien. (Sauf pour l'étiquette de limitation de vitesse)



- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est placé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.

**AVERTISSEMENT**

- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires recouvrant les parties du siège où les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux se déploient, car ces accessoires pourraient entraver le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS latéraux, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez pas et n'appliquez pas une pression importante à l'emplacement des portières avant ou des composants des coussins gonflables SRS. Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air frais, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si les emplacements de stockage des coussins gonflables SRS, tels que le tampon de volant et les garnitures des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagés ou fissurés, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Cela pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du passager avant en cas de collision.

### Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

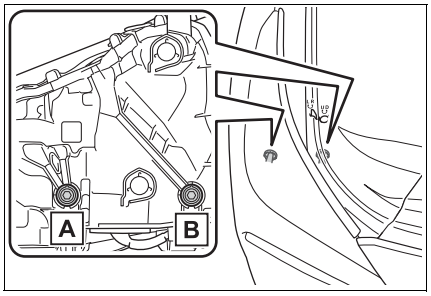
- Installation, retrait, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, retrait ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou du capitonnage des sièges, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière, des brancards de pavillon, des panneaux des portières avant, des garnitures des portières avant ou des haut-parleurs des portières avant
- Modifications du panneau de la portière avant (comme le perforer)
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile avant, du pare-chocs avant ou du côté de l'habitacle

**AVERTISSEMENT**

- Installation d'une protection de calandre (barre safari, barre kangourou, etc.), de lames de déneigement, de treuils ou d'un porte-bagages de toit
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour une personne aux capacités physiques réduites

## Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

### Boulons de réglage vertical




A Boulon de réglage A

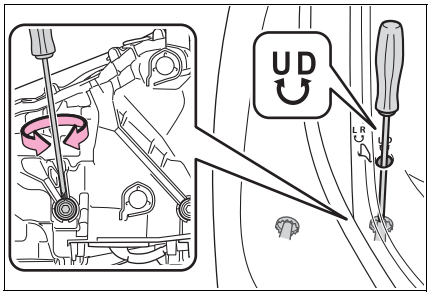
B Boulon de réglage B

### Avant de vérifier la portée des phares

- Assurez-vous que le réservoir de carburant du véhicule est plein et que la partie de carrosserie située autour des phares n'est pas déformée.
- Garez le véhicule sur un sol parfaitement horizontal.
- Assurez-vous que la pression de gonflage des pneus est au niveau prescrit.
- Demandez à quelqu'un de s'asseoir sur le siège du conducteur.
- Faites rebondir le véhicule à plusieurs reprises.

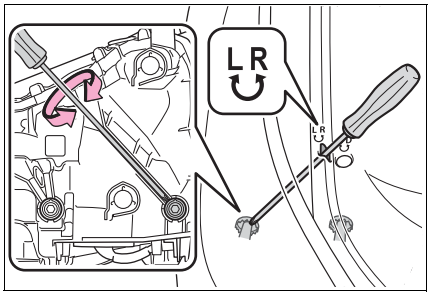
## Réglage de la portée des phares

1 Tournez le boulon A vers la droite ou vers la gauche à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme.
Retenez le sens de rotation et le nombre de tours.




2 Tournez le boulon B du même nombre de tours et dans le même sens qu'à l'étape 1.

Si vous n'arrivez pas à régler vos phares en suivant cette procédure, apportez le véhicule chez votre concessionnaire Toyota afin qu'il règle la portée des phares.



# Index

What to do if... (Trouble-shooting) ..... 526
Alphabetical Index..... 529

# What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

**If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.**

## The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

### You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.469)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.469)

### The electronic key does not operate properly

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.425)

### The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the power switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.176)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.131)

### The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.124)

### The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P.128)

## If you think something is wrong

### The fuel cell system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.172)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the

vehicle? (→P.130)

- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.173)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the fuel cell system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.472)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.473)

**The steering wheel cannot be turned after the fuel cell system is stopped**

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.173)

**The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches**

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.158)

**The power switch is turned off automatically**

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC for a period of time. (→P.176)

**A warning buzzer sounds during driving**

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P.450)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.184)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.443, 453)

**An alarm is activated and the horn sounds**

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.70)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Except for Canada: Unlock the doors.
- Except for Canada: Unlock the trunk using the mechanical key.
- For Canada: Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.

- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the fuel cell system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

**A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle**

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.453)

**A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed**

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.443, 453.

## When a problem has occurred

**If you have a flat tire**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.457)

**The vehicle becomes stuck**

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.482)

# Alphabetical Index

## A

**A/C .....327, 334**
Air conditioning filter.....421
Automatic air conditioning system .....327, 334
Eco air conditioning mode..328, 336
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW).....340
**ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) .....316**
Warning light .....445
**ACA (Active Cornering Assist) .....316**
**ACC .....176**
**Active Cornering Assist (ACA) .....316**
**Active Sound Control (ASC)..189**
**AHB (Automatic High Beam).193**
**Air conditioning filter.....421**
**Air conditioning system 327, 334**
Air conditioning filter.....421
Automatic air conditioning system .....327, 334
Eco air conditioning mode..328, 336
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW).....340
**Air purification screen ..... 111**
**Airbags .....34**
Airbag operating conditions....36
Airbag precautions for your child .....39
Correct driving posture .....27
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions .....37
Curtain shield airbag precautions .....39
Front passenger occupant classification system .....46
General airbag precautions ....39
Locations of airbags .....34
Modification and disposal of airbags.....42
Side airbag operating conditions .....37
Side airbag precautions.....39
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions .....37
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions.....39
SRS airbags .....34
SRS warning light.....444
**Alarm .....70**
Warning buzzer .....443
**ALL AUTO control .....326**
**Anchor brackets .....54, 62**
**Antennas (smart key system)129**
**Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....316**
Warning light.....445

**Approach warning.....244**
**Armrest .....363**
**ASC (Active Sound Control)..189**
**Assist grips.....364**
**Audio system-linked display.104**
**Automatic air conditioning system.....327, 334**
Eco air conditioning mode..328, 336
**Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 12.3-inch display).....334**
**Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with 8-inch display).....327**
**Automatic headlight leveling system.....192**
**Automatic High Beam.....193**
**Automatic light control system .....192**
**Auxiliary boxes.....353**
**Average fuel economy.....101**
**Average vehicle speed.....104**

B

**Back-up lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....431
**Battery (12-volt battery).....402**
Battery checking.....402
If the 12-volt battery is discharged .....473
Preparing and checking before winter.....321
Warning light .....444
**Battery (traction battery) .....78**
**Blind Spot Monitor (BSM).....249**
Enabling/disabling the system .....251
**Brake**
Brake hold .....187
Fluid.....401, 488
Parking brake .....184
Warning light.....443
**Brake assist .....316**
**Break-in tips.....162**
**Brightness control**
Instrument panel light control .98
**BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....249**
Enabling/disabling the system .....251
**Buzzer**
Hands off steering wheel warning (LTA) .....232
Vehicle sway warning function (LTA).....233

C

**Care.....382, 386**
Aluminum wheel ornaments .382
Aluminum wheels .....382
Exterior .....382
Interior .....386
Roof film .....383
Seat belts .....386
Traction battery air intake vent .....422
**Cargo and luggage.....167**
**Cargo capacity.....169**
**Chains.....322**

**Child restraint system .....52**
Fixed with a LATCH system ...60
Fixed with a seat belt .....56
Front passenger occupant classification system.....46
Points to remember.....52
Riding with children .....51
Types of child restraint system installation method .....54
Using an anchor bracket .....62
**Child safety .....51**
12-volt battery precautions.403, 476
Airbag precautions .....39
Child restraint system.....54
Electronic sunshade.....358
Heated steering wheel and seat heater precautions .....344
How your child should wear the seat belt.....30
Power window lock switch....158
Power window precautions ..157
Rear door child-protectors....124
Removed electronic key battery precautions.....426
Seat belt extender precautions .....30
Seat belt precautions .....51
Trunk precautions.....125
**Child-protectors .....124**
**Cleaning .....382, 386**
Aluminum wheel ornaments .382
Aluminum wheels .....382
Exterior .....382
Interior .....386
Radar sensor.....208
Roof film .....383
Seat belts .....386
**Clock.....97**
**Coat hooks .....364**
**Condenser.....400**
**Console box .....353**
**Consumption screen..... 111**
**Coolant .....399**
Capacity .....486
Checking .....399
Preparing and checking before winter.....321
**Cooling system.....399**
Fuel cell system overheating479
Overheating.....479
**Cruise control**
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range .....237
**Cup holders.....352**
**Current fuel economy .....101**
**Curtain shield airbags.....34**
**Customizable features .....500**

D

**Daytime running light system191**
**Defogger**
Outside rear view mirrors ...329, 336
Rear window .....329, 336
Windshield.....328, 336
**Digital Rearview Mirror .....144**
**Dimension.....484**
**Dinghy towing .....171**
**Display**
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range .....237
Head-up display .....107
Intuitive parking assist.....254
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....229
Multi-information display .....100
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians).....282
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) .....269
Rear Camera Detection (RCD) .....269
Toyota multi-operation touch 355
Toyota Teammate Advanced Park.....287
Warning message .....453
**Display change button.....98**
**Do-it-yourself maintenance...389**
**Door courtesy lights .....348**
**Door lock**
Doors.....121
Smart key system.....129
Wireless remote control ..... 119
**Doors .....121**
Automatic door locking and unlocking system.....124
Door glasses .....156
Door lock .....121
Open door warning buzzer .122, 124
Outside rear view mirrors .....154
Rear door child-protectors....124
**Drive distance.....104**
**Drive information.....104**
**Drive-start control .....160**
**Driver's seat position memory .....136**
Driving position memory.....136
Memory recall function .....138
Power easy access system ..136
**Driving .....160**
Break-in tips .....162
Correct driving posture .....27
Driving mode select switch...314
Fuel cell vehicle driving tips....88
Procedures .....160
Winter drive tips.....321
**Driving information display...101**
**Driving position memory .....136**
Memory recall function .....138
Power easy access system ..136
**Driving range .....97**
**Driving support system information display.....104**
**Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range.....237**
Approach warning .....244
Warning message.....247

E

**ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) .....316**
Warning light .....443
**ECO Accelerator Guidance ...102**
**Eco score .....102**
**EDR (Event data recorder).....8**
**Elapsed time .....104**
**Electric motor (traction motor) .....74, 78**
Location.....78
Specification.....485
**Electric Power Steering (EPS) .....316**
Warning light .....445
**Electronic key ..... 118**
Battery-saving function.....131
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....470
Replacing the battery .....425
**Electronic sunshade .....357**
Operation .....357
**Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) .....316**
Warning light .....443
**Emergency flashers .....434**
**Emergency shut off system ....86**
**Emergency tire puncture.....457**
**Emergency tire puncture repair kit**
Storage location .....458
**Emergency, in case of**
If a warning buzzer sounds ..443
If a warning light turns on .....443
If a warning message is displayed.....453
If the 12-volt battery is discharged .....473
If the electronic key does not operate properly .....470
If the fuel cell system will not start .....468
If the fuel door cannot be opened .....470
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water.....435
If you have a flat tire .....457
If you lose your keys.....469
If you think something is wrong .....441
If your vehicle becomes stuck .....482
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....434
If your vehicle needs to be towed .....437
If your vehicle overheats .....478
**Energy monitor ..... 111**
**EPS (Electric Power Steering) .....316**
Warning light.....445
**Event data recorder (EDR).....8**

F

**Flat tire.....457**
Tire pressure warning system .....407
**Floor mats .....26**
**Fluid**
Brake .....488
Transmission .....487
Washer .....401

**Footwell light** ..... **348**
**Front footwell lights** ..... **348**
**Front passenger occupant classification system** ..... **46**
**Front seats** ..... **135**
Adjustment ..... 135
Cleaning ..... 386
Correct driving posture ..... 27
Driving position memory ..... 136
Head restraints ..... 139
Memory recall function ..... 138
Power easy access system .. 136
Seat heaters ..... 344
Seat position memory ..... 136
Seat ventilators ..... 344
**Front side marker light**
Light switch ..... 191
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**Front turn signal lights** ..... **183**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
Turn signal lever ..... 183
**Fuel** ..... **203**
Capacity ..... 485
Fuel gauge ..... 97
Refueling ..... 203
Type ..... 485
Warning light ..... 449
**Fuel cell stack** ..... **74, 78**
Fuel cell stack cover ..... 398
**Fuel cell stack coolant** ..... **399**
Checking ..... 399
Preparing and checking before winter ..... 321
**Fuel cell stack cover** ..... **398**
**Fuel cell system** ..... **74**
Acoustic vehicle alerting system ..... 76
Emergency shut off system .... 86
High voltage components ..... 78
If the fuel cell system will not start ..... 468
Overheating ..... 479
Power switch ..... 172
Precautions ..... 78
Starting the fuel cell system . 172
Water release ..... 190
**Fuel cell system indicator** .... **102, 111**
**Fuel cell unit**
Compartment ..... 397
Fuel cell unit compartment cover ..... 398
**Fuel cell unit compartment cover** ..... **398**
**Fuel cell vehicle** ..... **74**
Charging the traction battery .. 76
Driving tips ..... 88
Handling hydrogen gas ..... 83
Hydrogen gas ..... 82
Hydrogen-related components 78
Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal ..... 75
Power output restriction ..... 81
Power switch ..... 172
Regenerative braking ..... 76
Road accident cautions ..... 85
Running out of fuel ..... 80
Service plugs ..... 84
Sounds and vibrations ..... 75
Starting the system ..... 172
Traction battery air intake vents ..... 87
**Fuel cell vehicle driving tips** .... **88**
**Fuel consumption**
Average fuel economy ..... 101
Current fuel economy ..... 101

**Fuel door** ..... **203**
Refueling ..... 203
When the fuel door cannot be opened ..... 470
**Fuel economy** ..... **101**
**Fuel gauge** ..... **97**
**Fuses** ..... **427**

G

**Garage door opener** ..... **373**
**Gauges** ..... **97**
**Glove box** ..... **351**
**Glove box light** ..... **352**

H

**Head restraints** ..... **139**
**Head-up display** ..... **107**
Driving information display area ..... 107
Driving support system display area ..... 110
Fuel cell system indicator ..... 111
HUD (Head-up display) switch ..... 109
Navigation system-linked display ..... 107
Outside temperature ..... 107
Pop-up display ..... 110
Settings ..... 109
**Headlights**
Automatic High Beam system ..... 193
Light switch ..... 191
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**Heated steering wheel** ..... **344**
**Heaters**
Automatic air conditioning system ..... 327, 334
Heated steering wheel ..... 344
Outside rear view mirrors ... 329, 336
Seat heaters ..... 344
**High mounted stoplight**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**High-voltage components** ..... **78**
**Hill-start assist control** ..... **316**
**Hood** ..... **395**
Open ..... 395
Pop Up Hood ..... 43
**Hooks**
Coat hooks ..... 364
Retaining hooks (floor mat) .... 26
**Horn** ..... **142**
**HUD (Head-up display) switch** ..... **109**
**Hydrogen detectors** ..... **81**
**Hydrogen tanks** ..... **74, 78, 80**
Capacity ..... 485
Location ..... 74, 78
**Hydrogen-related components** **78**

I

**Identification**
Vehicle ..... 484
**Ignition switch (power switch)** ..... **172**
**Immobilizer system** ..... **69**
**Indicators** ..... **95**
**Initialization**
Electronic sunshade ..... 357
Items to initialize ..... 512
Parking Support Brake ..... 277
Power windows ..... 156
Tire pressure warning system ..... 409

**Inside door handle lights.....348**
**Inside rear view mirror.....143**
**Instrument panel light control.98**
**Interior lights .....348**
**Intuitive parking assist .....254**
Enabling/disabling the system .....255
Function .....254
Warning lights.....446
Warning message .....256
**Inverter coolant .....399**
Checking .....399
**Ion filter .....81**

J

**Jack**
Positioning a floor jack .....395
**Jam protection function**
Power windows .....156

K

**Keyless entry**
Smart key system.....129
Wireless remote control ..... 119
**Keys.....118**
Battery-saving function.....131
Electronic key..... 118
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....470
If you lose your keys .....469
Key number plate ..... 118
Keyless entry.....121, 129
Mechanical key ..... 118
Power switch.....172
Replacing the battery .....425
Warning buzzer .....130
Wireless remote control ..... 119
**Knee airbags.....34**

L

**Lane Tracing Assist (LTA).....223**
Operation.....223
Warning lights.....446
Warning messages.....233
**Language (multi-information display) .....105**
**LATCH anchors.....60**
**Lever**
Auxiliary catch lever .....395
Hood lock release lever.....395
Internal trunk release lever...128
Shift lever .....177
Turn signal lever.....183
Wiper lever .....197
**License plate lights**
Light switch.....191
Replacing light bulbs .....431
**Light bulbs**
Replacing .....431
**Lights**
Automatic High Beam system .....193
Front personal lights.....349
Headlight switch .....191
Interior lights.....348, 349
Interior lights list .....348
Rear personal lights .....349
Replacing light bulbs .....431
Trunk light.....127
Turn signal lever.....183
Vanity lights .....371
**Lock steering column .....173**
**LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....223**
Operation.....223
Warning lights.....446
Warning messages.....233
**Luggage mats .....354**

## M

**Maintenance**
Do-it-yourself maintenance ..393
General maintenance.....390
Maintenance data.....484
Maintenance requirements...389
**Menu icons .....101**
**Meter**
Clock .....97
Driving range.....97
Indicators.....95
Instrument panel light control .98
Meter control switches .....100
Meters .....97
Multi-information display .....100
Settings .....105
Warning lights.....93, 443
Warning message .....453
**Meter control switches .....100**
**Mirrors**
Digital Rearview Mirror.....144
Inside rear view mirror.....143
Outside rear view mirror defoggers .....329, 336
Outside rear view mirrors .....154
Vanity mirrors .....371
**Multi-information display.....100**
Air purification screen..... 111
Audio system-linked display.104
Changing the display.....100
Consumption screen ..... 111
Driving information display ...101
Driving support system information display .....104
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range .....237
ECO Accelerator Guidance ..102
Eco score .....102
Energy monitor..... 111
Fuel cell system indicator .....102
Fuel economy.....101
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....229
Menu icons .....101
Meter control switches.....100
Navigation system-linked display .....104
Settings .....105
Suggestion function.....106
Tire inflation pressure .....105
Tire pressure .....407
Vehicle information display...104
Warning message.....453

## N

**Navigation system-linked display .....104, 107**

## O

**Odometer.....98**
**Odometer and trip meter display**
Display change button.....98
Display items .....98
**Opener**
Fuel door .....203
Hood.....395
Trunk .....127
**Outer foot lights.....348**
**Outside rear view mirrors**
Adjustment .....154
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....249
Folding.....155
Mirror position memory.....136
Outside rear view mirror defoggers .....329, 336
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) .....263
**Outside temperature .....97**
**Overheating.....478**

P

**Panic mode** ..... **119**
**Parking assist** ..... **284**
**Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist)** ..... **254**
**Parking brake** ..... **184**
Brake system warning light .. 443
Operation ..... 184
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer ..... 186
Warning light ..... 449
Warning message ..... 186
**Parking lights**
Light switch ..... 191
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**Parking Support Brake (PKSB)** ..... **273**
Enabling/disabling the system ..... 274
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) ..... 282
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..... 280
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) ..... 278
Warning lights ..... 447
Warning message ..... 277
**PCS (Pre-Collision System)** ... **212**
Enabling/disabling the system ..... 215
Function ..... 212
Warning light ..... 446
**Personal lights** ..... **348**
**PKSB (Parking Support Brake)** ..... **273**
Enabling/disabling the system ..... 274
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) ..... 282
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..... 280
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) ..... 278
Warning lights ..... 447
Warning message ..... 277
**Pop Up Hood** ..... **43**
**Power control unit** ..... **78**
**Power control unit coolant**
Preparing and checking before winter ..... 321
**Power easy access system** ... **136**
**Power outlet** ..... **365**
**Power outlets** ..... **364**
**Power steering (Electric power steering system)** ..... **316**
Warning light ..... 445
**Power switch** ..... **172**
Auto power off function ..... 176
Changing the power switch modes ..... 176
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 434
**Power windows**
Door lock linked window operation ..... 157
Jam protection function ..... 156
Operation ..... 156
Window lock switch ..... 158
**Pre-Collision System (PCS)** ... **212**
Enabling/disabling the system ..... 215
Function ..... 212
Warning light ..... 446

R

**Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range)** ..... **237**
**Radiator** ..... **400**

**RCD (Rear Camera Detection) .....269**
Enabling/disabling the system .....270
Warning message .....271
**RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) .....263**
Enabling/disabling the system .....264
Warning lights.....447
Warning message .....264
**Rear automatic air conditioning system.....343**
**Rear Camera Detection (RCD) .....269**
Enabling/disabling the system .....270
Warning message .....271
**Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) .....263**
Enabling/disabling the system .....264
Warning lights.....447
Warning message .....264
**Rear door sunshades .....371**
**Rear footwell lights .....348**
**Rear seats**
Cleaning .....386
Head restraints.....139
Seat heaters.....344
Seat ventilators .....344
**Rear side marker lights**
Light switch .....191
Replacing light bulbs.....431
**Rear sunshades .....372**
**Rear turn signal lights .....183**
Replacing light bulbs.....431
Turn signal lever.....183
**Rear view mirror**
Digital Rearview Mirror.....144
Inside rear view mirror.....143
Outside rear view mirrors.....154
**Rear window defogger...329, 336**
**Refueling .....203**
Capacity .....485
Fuel types.....485
When the fuel door cannot be opened .....470
**Regenerative braking.....76**
Warning lights.....443
**Replacing**
Electronic key battery.....425
Fuses.....427
Light bulbs .....431
Tires.....413
**Road accident cautions .....85**
**Road Sign Assist .....234**
**Roof film .....383**
**RSA (Road Sign Assist) .....234**
**Running out of fuel.....80**

## S

**Safety Connect .....65**
**Seat belt reminder light.....450**
**Seat belts.....29**
Automatic Locking Retractor ..31
Child restraint system installation .....54
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt.....386
Emergency Locking Retractor 31
How to wear your seat belt.....30
How your child should wear the seat belt.....30
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use.....29
Reminder light and buzzer ...450
Seat belt extender .....30
Seat belt pretensioners .....32
SRS warning light.....444

**Seat heaters** ..... **344**
**Seat position memory** ..... **136**
**Seat ventilators** ..... **344**
**Seating capacity** ..... **169, 484**
**Seats** ..... **135**
Adjustment ..... 135
Adjustment precautions ..... 135
Child seats/child restraint system installation ..... 52
Cleaning ..... 386
Driving position memory ..... 136
Head restraints ..... 139
Power easy access system .. 136
Properly sitting in the seat ..... 27
Seat heaters ..... 344
Seat position memory ..... 136
Seat ventilators ..... 344
**Self-restoring coat** ..... **382**
**Sensor**
Automatic headlight system . 192
Automatic High Beam system ..... 193
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 250
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ..... 207
Inside rear view mirror ..... 144
Intuitive parking assist ..... 254
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 223
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..... 250
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) ..... 254
PCS (Pre-Collision System) . 207
Radar sensor ..... 207
Rain-sensing windshield wipers ..... 199
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) ..... 250
Toyota Teammate Advanced Park ..... 254
**Service plug** ..... **78**
**Shift lever**
Shift position ..... 177
**Shift lever light** ..... **348**
**Shift position** ..... **177**
Br mode ..... 182
Driving mode select switch ... 314
P position switch ..... 180
**Side airbags** ..... **34**
**Side marker lights**
Light switch ..... 191
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**Side mirrors**
Adjustment ..... 154
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 249
Folding ..... 155
Heaters ..... 329, 336
Mirror position memory ..... 136
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) ..... 263
**Side turn signal lights** ..... **183**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
Turn signal lever ..... 183
**Side windows** ..... **156**
**Smart key system** ..... **129**
Antenna location ..... 129
Entry functions ..... 121
Starting the fuel cell system . 172
**Snow mode** ..... **315**
**Snow tires** ..... **321**
**Specifications** ..... **484**
**Speedometer** ..... **97**
**Steering lock**
Column lock release ..... 173
Steering lock system warning message ..... 173

**Steering wheel**
Adjustment ..... 141
Heated steering wheel ..... 344
Meter control switches ..... 100
Power easy access system .. 136
Steering wheel position memory ..... 136
**Stop lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 431
**Storage features ..... 351**
**Stuck**
If the vehicle becomes stuck 482
**Suggestion function..... 106**
**Sun visors ..... 370**
**Sunshade ..... 357**
**Switch**
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 341, 343
**Switches**
Activating the Automatic High Beam..... 193
Advanced Park main switch . 285
ASC switch..... 189
Automatic High Beam system ..... 193
Brake Hold switch ..... 187
Display change button..... 98
Door lock switches ..... 123
Driving mode select switch... 314
Driving position memory switches ..... 136
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range switch237
Electronic sunshade switch .. 357
Emergency flashers switch .. 434
Garage door opener switches ..... 373
$H_2O$ switch ..... 190
Heated steering wheel switch .....344
HUD (Head-up display) switch .....109
Light switches.....191
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch .....229
Meter control switches.....100
Outside rear view mirror switches.....154
P position switch.....180
Parking brake switch .....184
Power door lock switch.....123
Power switch .....172
Power window switches .....156
Rear sunshades switch .....372
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch .....329, 336
Seat heater switches .....344
Seat ventilator switches.....344
Snow mode switch .....315
“SOS” button .....65
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch .....141
Tire pressure warning reset switch .....409
Trunk opener main switch ....128
Trunk opener switch .....127
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch .....237
VSC OFF switch.....317
Window lock switch .....158
Windshield defogger switch328, 336
Windshield wiper and washer switch .....197
Windshield wiper de-icer switch .....331, 340

T

**Tail lights**
Light switch .....191
Replacing light bulbs .....431
**Tailpipe .....81**
**The Secondary Collision Brake .....317**
**Theft deterrent system**
Alarm.....70
Immobilizer system .....69
**Tire inflation pressure.....417**
Maintenance data.....488
Tire inflation pressure display function.....407
Warning light .....449
**Tire information .....490**
Glossary .....494
Size .....491
Tire identification number.....491
Uniform Tire Quality Grading492
**Tire pressure display .....407**
**Tire pressure warning system .....407**
Function .....407
Initializing .....409
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters .....408
Registering ID codes..... 411
Warning light .....449
**Tires.....405**
Chains .....322
Checking .....405
Emergency tire puncture repair kit.....457
If you have a flat tire.....457
Inflation pressure.....417
Information .....490
Replacing .....413
Rotating tires .....406
Size .....488
Snow tires.....321
Tire inflation pressure display function.....407
Tire pressure warning system .....407
Warning light.....449
**Tools .....458**
**Top tether strap .....62**
**Total load capacity .....484**
**Towing**
Dinghy towing.....171
Emergency towing.....437
Towing eyelet.....439
Trailer towing.....170
**Toyota multi-operation touch 355**
Toyota multi-operation touch operation .....356
**Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 +.....207**
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 193
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range .....237
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....223
PCS (Pre-Collision System) .212
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....234
**Toyota Teammate Advanced Park.....284**
Memory function.....297
Parallel parking departure function.....295
Parallel parking function .....292
Perpendicular parking function .....290
Sensors .....310
Settings .....312
Warning message.....302

**TRAC (Traction Control) .....316**
**Traction battery .....78**
Charging.....76
Location.....78
Specification.....486
Traction battery air intake vents .....87
**Traction battery air intake vent .....422**
**Traction battery air intake vents .....87**
**Traction Control (TRAC) .....316**
**Traction motor (electric motor)74**
**Trailer towing.....170**
**Trip meters.....98**
**Trunk .....125**
Internal trunk release lever...128
Smart key system.....127
Trunk easy closer.....128
Trunk features .....354
Trunk grip .....127
Trunk light.....127
Trunk opener main switch ....128
Trunk opener switch.....127
Wireless remote control .....127
**Trunk light.....127**
**Turn signal lights.....183**
Replacing light bulbs .....431
Turn signal lever.....183

## U

**USB charging ports.....358**

## V

**Vanity lights .....371**
**Vanity mirrors .....371**
**VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) .....316**
**Vehicle data recording .....7**
**Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management (VDIM) .....316**
**Vehicle identification number484**
**Vehicle information display...104**
**Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) .....316**
**Ventilators (seat ventilators) .344**
**VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) .....316**

## W

**Warning buzzers**
Approach warning .....244
Brake hold .....448
Brake Override System .....448
Brake system.....443
Drive-Start Control.....448
Electric power steering .....445
Fuel cell system overheat.....444
Hands off steering wheel warning (LTA) .....232
High coolant temperature .....444
Hydrogen leak .....443
Intuitive parking assist ..260, 446
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ...223, 227, 446
Open door .....122, 124
Open window.....157

PCS (Pre-Collision System) . 446
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ..... 447
Pre-collision braking ..... 212
Pre-collision warning ..... 212
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ..... 447
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) ..... 447
Seat belt ..... 450
SRS airbag ..... 444
Vehicle sway warning function (LTA) ..... 233
**Warning label ..... 78**
**Warning lights ..... 93, 443**
ABS ..... 445
Brake hold operated indicator ..... 448
Brake Override System ..... 448
Brake system ..... 443
Charging system ..... 444
Drive-Start Control ..... 448
Electric power steering ..... 445
Fuel cell system overheat .... 444
High coolant temperature ..... 444
Hydrogen leak ..... 443
Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator ..... 446
Low fuel level ..... 449
LTA indicator ..... 446
Parking brake indicator ..... 449
PKSB OFF indicator ..... 447
Pop Up Hood ..... 445
Pre-collision system ..... 446
RCD OFF indicator ..... 447
RCTA OFF indicator ..... 447
Seat belt reminder light ..... 450
Slip indicator ..... 448
SRS airbag ..... 444
Tire pressure ..... 449
**Warning messages ..... 453**
**Warning reflector ..... 354**
**Washer ..... 197**
Adding ..... 401
Preparing and checking before winter ..... 321
Switch ..... 197
**Washing and waxing ..... 382**
**Weight**
Cargo capacity ..... 169
Load limits ..... 169
Weight ..... 484
**Wheels ..... 419**
Replacing wheels ..... 413
Size ..... 488
**Window lock switch ..... 158**
**Windows**
Power windows ..... 156
Rear window defogger .329, 336
Washer ..... 197
**Windshield defogger ..... 328, 336**
**Windshield wipers ..... 197**
Rain-sensing windshield wipers ..... 197
Rest position ..... 200
**Winter driving tips ..... 321**
**Wireless charger ..... 359**
**Wireless remote control ..... 119**
Battery-Saving Function ..... 131
Locking/Unlocking ..... 119
Replacing the battery ..... 425

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Toyota parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

# Certifications

## Safety Connect

FCC ID: JOYDA39

NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

IC: 574B-DA39

NOTE
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
The antenna cannot be removed (and changed) by user.
Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

NOTE
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.
L'utilisateur n'est pas autorisé à retirer (ou modifier) l'antenne.
Emplacement: Cet émetteur ne doit pas être installé ou utilisé conjointement avec d'autres antennes ou émetteurs.
ATTENTION : exposition aux radiofréquences
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé et satisfait à la norme CNR-102 de la réglementation ISDE sur l'exposition aux radiofréquences (RF). Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et le corps.

## Immobilizer system

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Hawaii

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## Smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Hawaii

FCC ID:NI4TMLF15-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID:HYQ23ABL
FCC ID:HYQ14FLA

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## Toyota Safety Sense 2.5 +

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Hawaii

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR009

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps.

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Hawaii

FCC ID : OAYSRR3A

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement é conomique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2. L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Informations sur l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquences:
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

## Intuitive parking assist

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Hawaii

Product name : Intuitive parking assist
Compliance statement : This device complies with part 18 of the FCC Rules.
Responsible Party : DENSO International America, Inc.
24777 Denso Drive, P.O. Box 5047, Southfield,
Michigan 48033-5244, U.S.A.
https://www.denso.com/us-ca/en/about-us/company-information/diam/

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Cet appareil ISM est conforme à la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

## Wireless charger

FCC Provided Information:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.
This device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Declaration of Conformity

| | |
|---|---|
| Trade Name: | Panasonic |
| Model Numbers: | AT1701 contains CA-QS03J1AJ |
| Responsible Party: | Panasonic Corporation of North America<br>Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490 |
| Support Contact: | http://shop.panasonic.com/support/ |

**Panasonic**

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT . PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA . TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 9TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

# FCC Declaration of Conformity
## Summary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Product Name | In-Vehicle Wireless Charger | |
| Model Number | AT1701 | |
| Brand Name | Panasonic | |
| Size and Mass | • 245mm (w), 136mm (l) and 48mm (h) and mass is 515grams | |
| Purpose Updated DoC | Added similarity variant model / AT1701 contains CA-QS03J1AJ | |
| Compliance Information | • 47 CFR, FCC Part 18, Subpart C for ISM Equipment<br>FCC's KDB 680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Apps v02<br>• Industry Canada RSS-216, Issue 1, dated August 2014<br>For Wireless Power Transfer Devices (Wireless Chargers) | |
| Responsible Applicant | Panasonic Corporation<br>Automotive & Industrial Systems Company<br>Automotive Infotainment Systems Business Division<br>4261, Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, 224-8520, Japan | |
| Responsible Factories | • Panasonic Corporation, Automotive & Industrial Systems Company<br>Automotive Infotainment / Systems Business Division<br>Global Manufacturing Innovation Center, Matsumoto Factory<br>5652 Sasaga, Matsumoto city, Nagano 399-8730, Japan<br>• Panasonic Automotive Systems Czech, s.r.o.<br>U Panasonicu 266, 530 06 Pardubice-Stare Civice, Czech Republic<br>• Panasonic Automotive Systems Asia Pacific (Thailand) Co.,Ltd.<br>101 Moo 2 Teparak Road, T.Bangsaothong Ging A.Bangsaothong<br>Samutprakarn 10540 Thailand<br>• Panasonic Automotive Systems Dalian Co., Ltd.<br>No.300, HongGang Road, GanJingZi District, Dalian,<br>Liaoning Province, 116033 China | |
| Responsible Sales Company | Panasonic Consumer Electronics Company<br>Division of Panasonic Corporation of North America<br>Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490<br>General Contact: http://shop.panasonic.com/support | |
| Special Conditions For Compliance | In-Vehicle Wireless Charger will be installed and used exclusively within transportation vehicle and as such, it is exempt from the following requirements: (1) Part 15 digital device technical rules in accordance with §15.103(a); and (2) §15.105(b) full text information to user to appear in User Manual in accordance with §18.213. | |
| EMI Test Report | TCB | UL Japan |
| | Test Report | 10120384-R2 |
| | Model Tested | AT1701 contains CA-QS03J1AJ |
| | Date Issued | 12/14/2015 |
| | Methodology | FCC-OET MP-4 |

PSCD
Panasonic

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT . PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA . TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 9TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

**Panasonic**

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT . PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA . TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 9TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

# FCC Declaration of Conformity
## Summary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RF Exposure Evaluation | TCB | UL Japan |
| | MPE Test Report | 10197157S-E-R1 |
| | Model Tested | AT1701 contains CA-QS03J1AJ |
| | Date Issued | 12/14/2015 |
| | Methodology | KDB 680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Apps v02 |
| Importation | The subject In-Vehicle Wireless Charger can be imported on behalf of Panasonic affiliated sales companies by PNA's Logistics Import Customs, or their authored brokers, by electrically filing FCC Form 740 while declaring Box 2 with no reference to any FCC ID. | |

This DoC is granted for the subject In-Vehicle Wireless Charger on the basis of the manufacturer's attested compliance with the above described conditions and in accordance with FCC Part 18 and FCC's KDB 0680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Apps v02.

Richard Mullen

Certificate Number: DoC 2014-008C
Applicant Ref No.: PAS-16-F001

Issued by: Richard Mullen
Issue Date: January 14, 2016

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT . PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA . TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 9TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

## Garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Hawaii

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

## Tires

"Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Hawaii

FCC ID: PAXPMVE000

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: PAXPMVE100

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

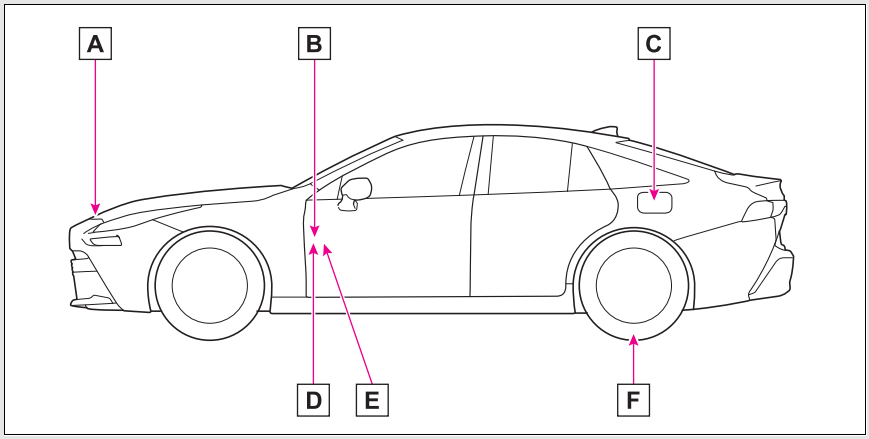
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioé lectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## HYDROGEN STATION INFORMATION




A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.395)

B Trunk opener (→P.127)

C Fuel door (→P.204)

D Fuel door opener (→P.204)

E Hood lock release lever (→P.395)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.488)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity | | P.485 |
| Fuel type | Compressed hydrogen gas | P.485 |
| Cold tire inflation pressure | | P.488 |